

کُتبان

از
شیخ مصلح الدین سعدی شیرازی



فهرست کامل لغات

(فارسی - انگلیسی)

تالیف

جان پلاتس

(متوفی ۱۹۰۴ م)

تصحیح

دکتر سید کمال حاج سید جوادی



THE
GULISTAN

OR
ROSE GARDEN

BY
SHAIKH MUSLEHU D' DIN SA'DI OF SHIRAZ



THE
FULL VOCABULARY

PERSIAN - ENGLISH

BY
JOHN PLATTS

(D.1904)

EDITING BY
SAYYED H.S. KAMAL HAJ SAYYED JAVADI
(M. A., PH. D.)



THE
GULISTAN

3

۳

گلستان

۵۸/۰۲۵

۲۲/۵

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

کُتبان

از

شیخ مصلح الدین سعدی شیرازی

فهرست کامل لغات

(فارسی - انگلیسی)

تالیف

جان پلاتس

(متوفی ۱۹۰۴ م)

تاسیس ۱۳۳۷
کتابخانه تخصصی ادبیات

تصحیح

دکتر سید کمال حاج سید جوادی



Platts, John Thompson

پلاتس، جان تامپسون، ۱۸۳۰ - ۱۹۰۴.

گلستان از شیخ مصلح الدین سعدی شیرازی (فهرست کامل لغات فارسی - انگلیسی) / تالیف جان پلاتس؛
تصحیح کمال حاج سید جوادی. - تهران: الهدی، ۱۳۷۹.
۳۵۴ ص.

ISBN: 1 - 870907 - 11 - 6

فهرست نویسی بر اساس اطلاعات فیبا.

عنوان روی عطف: گلستان ۳.

The gulistan, or, Rose garden: The full vocabulary Persian - English.

عنوان اصلی:

۱. سعدی، مصلح بن عبدالله، - ۶۹۱ ق. گلستان -- واژه نامه ها. ۲. فارسی -- واژه نامه ها -- انگلیسی. الف.
حاج سید جوادی، کمال، ۱۳۳۰ -

1. Persian - Dictionaries - English.

ب. عنوان.

۸ فا ۸/۸۳۱

PIR۵۲۱۲ / گ ۸ پ

م ۷۹ - ۲۴۲۱۳

کتابخانه ملی ایران

انتشارات الهدی

لندن - خیابان چرینگ کراس رود

شماره ۷۸ - ۷۶ کد پستی: WC2H OBD



عنوان: گلستان سعدی جلد سوم فهرست کامل لغات

مترجم: جان پلاتس

تصحیح: دکتر سید کمال حاج سید جوادی

نوبت چاپ: اول، ۱۳۷۹

ناشر: انتشارات بین المللی الهدی

با همکاری: دبیرخانه شورای گسترش زبان فارسی

تیراژ: ۳۰۰۰ نسخه

شابک: ۱ - ۸۷۰۹۰۷ - ۱۱ - ۶

کلیه حقوق ناشر محفوظ می باشد

مُقَدِّمه

در سال ۱۸۷۰ م در لندن دانشمندی توانا که عمر خویش را در راه گسترش زبان و ادبیات فارسی و اردو صرف کرده بود توانست گلستان شیخ مصلح الدین سعدی را به فارسی تصحیح و به چاپ رساند و برای آموزش علاقمندان و دوستداران زبان فارسی فرهنگی از لغات فارسی گلستان را فراهم آورده و به انگلیسی ترجمه و در پایان کتاب درج کند.

این دانشمند انگلیسی «جان تامپسون پلاتس» نام دارد که بازرس مدارس در استانهای مرکزی هند بود. وی در سال ۱۸۳۰ میلادی متولد و در سال ۱۹۰۴ میلادی در گذشته است. متأسفانه اطلاعاتی از زندگینامه وی در دسترس نیست. (۱) اما آثار وی در کتابخانه‌های مراکز شرقشناسی اروپا و آمریکا و شبه قاره هند ثبت گردیده و فهرست شده است. (۲)

۱- حتی در دائرة المعارف پنجاه مجلّدی زندگینامه مشاهیر ملّی انگلستان شرح احوال جان پلاتس را نیافتم این کتاب تحت عنوان زیر است:

DICTIONARY OF NATIONAL BIOGRAPHY Edited by SIDNEY LEE, LONDON, 1999

۲- ر.ک: فهرست کتابهای چاپی موزه بریتانیا و کتابخانه کنگره آمریکا:

- BRITISH MUSEUM GENERAL CATALOGUE OF PRINTED BOOKS TO 1955, COMPACT EDITION, V.20, 1967, NEW YORK, P.487

- THE NATIONAL UNION CATALOGUE, PN 1956, IMPRINTS, V.461, P.309

این آثار عبارتند از: (۱)

۱- فرهنگ لغت اردو، انگلیسی؛

این کتاب از سال ۱۸۸۴ م به بعد چندین بار در سالهای متخلف در بیش از هزار صفحه در انگلستان به چاپ رسیده است این کتاب فرهنگ زبان اردو به انگلیسی و انگلیسی به اردو می‌باشد.

۲- دستور زبان فارسی؛

این کتاب در سال ۱۸۹۴ م در لندن با مقدمه مؤلف در ۳۴۳ صفحه چاپ شده است.

۳- گرامر زبان هندوستانی یا اردو؛

این کتاب نیز در سال ۱۸۷۴ م در ۳۹۹ صفحه به چاپ رسیده و بعدها بارها تجدید چاپ شده است.

۴- ترجمه رساله اخوان الصفا؛

مولوی اکرام علی این کتاب را به اردو ترجمه کرده بود و جان پلاتس از روی ترجمه اردو آن را به انگلیسی برگرداند. کتاب اخوان الصفا در سال ۱۸۶۹ م در لندن چاپ شده است.

۵- کتاب در آموزش مکالمه زبان اردو؛

این کتاب با روش سلیس و روان نوشته شده است. در این کتاب مبحثی کوتاه در باره دستور زبان هندوستانی یا اردو دارد و در خاتمه کتاب نیز فهرست لغات درج گردیده است.

جان پلاتس کتاب فوق را که از قرار معلوم یکی از مستشرقین به نام دونکان فوربز تألیف کرده بود، آن را تجدید نظر کرده و در سال ۱۸۷۴ به چاپ رسانید.

۶- تصحیح گلستان سعدی و فرهنگ لغات گلستان؛

مهمترین کتاب وی عبارتست از تصحیح گلستان سعدی در سال ۱۸۷۰ م و توانست

۱- برای اطلاع از مشخصات کامل آثار جان پلاتس مراجعه کنید به ترجمه انگلیسی این مقدمه در پایان کتاب حاضر.

آن را در سال ۱۸۷۴ م چاپ کند. تصحیح متن فارسی گلستان به شیوه نوین یکی از قدیمی ترین متن های زبان فارسی می باشد که آئین سجاوندی در آن رعایت گردیده است در آخر کتاب فرهنگ لغات گلستان را آورده است.

سابقه تألیف فرهنگ گلستان

در مقدمه مصحح در مجلد اول کتاب حاضر در مبحث «آثار سعدی در شبه قاره» در باره فرهنگ واژه های بوستان و گلستان که در شبه قاره تألیف شده اند مطالب مختصری آوردیم و گفتیم که از سال ۹۰۰ هجری قمری تا کنون دهها فرهنگ واژه گلستان تألیف شده که برخی از آنها چاپ شده و برخی مخطوط باقیمانده اند.

غیر از فرهنگهایی که در همان مقدمه ذکر کردیم از چند فرهنگ دیگر که تقریباً معاصر با فرهنگ جان پلاتس هستند و چاپ هم شده اند باید یاد کرد:

۱ - **فرهنگ باب دوم گلستان** که در سال ۱۸۸۶ م در بمبئی منتشر گردیده و ۵۷ صفحه است.

این فرهنگ شباهت فراوانی با فرهنگ جان پلاتس دارد و از فرهنگ وی تقلید شده است. ترجمه الفاظ به انگلیسی همراه با آوانویسی.

۲ - **فرهنگ گلستان** تألیف سید بن حسن که در سال ۱۸۹۰ م در مطبع مصطفائی لاهور در سال ۱۸۹۱ م در مطبعه نول کشور کانپور چاپ شده است.

۳ - **فرهنگ گلستان** اثر مولوی عبدالعلی که با همکاری حافظ محمد الدین در مطبع مصطفائی لاهور در سال ۱۸۹۱ م انتشار یافته است.

۴ - **گلستان**، اسم فرهنگ کوچکی از گلستان است که در سال ۱۸۹۳ م در مطبع نامی لکهنو چاپ شده، اما مؤلف این کتاب ناشناخته است.

۵ - **فرهنگ گلستان**، اثر حاجی عبدالغفار نامی است که کتاب کوچکی در ۲۴ صفحه تألیف کرده و در شمس المطابع لکهنو در سال ۱۹۲۸ م به چاپ رسانده است.

بعدها در نیمه اول قرن بیستم چندین فرهنگ گلستان نیز چاپ شده است. در هر صورت معلوم می‌شود تألیف فرهنگ گلستان به زبان فارسی یا زبان‌های دیگر در شبه قاره هند کم و بیش رائج بوده است. بدین لحاظ جان پلاتس نیز تصمیم می‌گیرد که فرهنگ واژگان گلستان را به زبان انگلیسی تألیف و منتشر کند.

تصحیح جدید فرهنگ گلستان

اقداماتی که در این ویرایش انجام شده عبارتست از:

- ۱ - حذف بسیاری از واژگان غیر ضروری و ترکیبی به خصوص عبارات عربی. جان پلاتس جمله‌های عربی را تقسیم کرده و هر واژه را در فرهنگ به صورت تکراری آورده بود.
- ۲ - حذف مکررات و بس آمدهای غیر ضروری.
- ۳ - تغییر کُلی در آوانویسی تلفظ کلمات. به نظر می‌رسید که وی با استفاده از لهجه هندی کلمات فارسی را آوانویسی کرده بود که کلاً تصحیح گردید.
- ۴ - بعضاً برای یک کلمه چندین معنا که ارتباطی با مفهوم آن در گلستان سعدی نداشت آورده بود که در این صورت حذف گردید.
- ۵ - جان پلاتس حروف اضافه و یا پسوندها را که به واژگان متصل بوده به عنوان یک کلمه در ردیف الفبائی قرار داده بود که کلاً تصحیح گردید.
- ۶ - بسیاری از کلمات مترادف و مرکب وصفی که از نظر دستوری اشتباه و نامربوط درج شده بود بر اساس استفاده از کاربرد آنها تصحیح و یا تغییر یافت.
- ۷ - فرهنگ فارسی به انگلیسی جان پلاتس از چپ به راست حروفچینی شده بود که برای سهولت دسترسی خوانندگان از راست به چپ تنظیم گردید.

مشخصات اصلی فرهنگ گلستان

فرهنگ گلستان جان پلاتس در ۱۲۶ صفحه دو ستونی که در هر ستون ۴۸ سطر فشرده

را در برگرفته است چاپ شده، بنا به نوشته روی جلد آن «در دارالحکومت لندن به مطبع ولیم ایچ الی اند کمپنی نمبر ۱۳ واترلوپلیس طبع آرایش یافت سنة ۱۸۷۰ م» این کتاب بعدها چندین مرتبه تجدید چاپ شده است مانند چاپ سال ۱۸۷۴ لندن. امید است چاپ فرهنگ جان پلاتس که به عنوان مجلد سوم تصحیح گلستان سعدی در نظر گرفته شده اثر فرانسیس گلادوبین را تکمیل کند و مورد توجه علاقمندان زبان و ادبیات فارسی قرار گرفته و گامی باشد برای گسترش این زبان فخیم در خارج از ایران. در پایان از کاستی‌هایی که در حروفچینی انگلیسی رویداده است قبلاً پوزش خواسته و امید است دانش پژوهان اینجانب را از تذکر و راهنمایی‌های خود دریغ نفرمایند.

سید کمال حاج سید جوادی

۱۳۷۹

Alphabetical Persian Symbols
(Transliteration Persian System)

ظ	z
ع	/ /
غ	gh
ف	f
ق	g/k
ک	k
گ	g
ل	l
م	m
ن	n
و	w/v
ه	h
ی	y
short Vowels	
اَ	a
اُ	o
اِ	e/i
Long Vowels	
آ	a
و	u
ی	i

Persian Alphabet	Transl symbols
اَ / آ	a/,
ب	b
پ	p
ت	t
ث	s
ج	j
چ	ch
ح	h
خ	kh
د	d
ذ	z
ر	r
ز	z
ژ	zh
س	s
ش	sh
ص	s
ض	z
ط	t

THE
GULISTĀN
OF
SHAIKH MUṢLIḤU 'D DĪN SA'DĪ OF SHĪRĀZ:

A New Edition,

CAREFULLY COLLATED WITH ORIGINAL MSS.

WITH A FULL VOCABULARY.

BY
JOHN PLATTS,
ONE OF H. M.'S INSPECTORS OF SCHOOLS IN THE CENTRAL PROVINCES OF INDIA.

LONDON:
WM. H. ALLEN AND CO., 13, WATERLOO PLACE, S.W.
1871.

تصویر روی جلد کتاب پلاتس

(lit. brightness of face), [ābrū] آبِرو	water, tears, anything liquid; [āb] آب
honour, dignity, character; rank,	lustre.
glory, good name.	~ بر آتش زدن
reputation. [āb-e- rūy] آبِروی	quench. [āb bar ātesh zadan]
(lit. water of gold), [āb-e- zar] آبِزر	flood-tide. [āb-jū] جو ~
golden; ink; white wine, water gold.	flood-tide. [āb-e- jūy] جوی ~
cool, sweet, [āb-e- zulāl] آبِزالال	~ چشمه حیوان
limpid water, sweet water.	water of [āb-e- cheshmeye heiwān]
salt water, sea. [āb-e- shūr] آبِشور	immortality.
fertile, flourishing; [ābādān] آبادان	water of life, [āb-e- hayāt] حیات ~
cultivated, populous; replenished.	immortality.
water-drawer, water-[āb-Kesh] آبکش	~ در دیده بگردانیدن
carrier.	stood in [āb dar dīde begardānīdan]
glass, mirror; drinking [ābgīne] آبگینه	the eyes, the tears.
glass, glass-ware.	water of the [āb-e- dahān] دهان ~
ebony. [ābnūs] آبَنوس	mouth, saliva.
of water, consisting of water. [ābī] آبِی	tears; tearful [āb-e- dīde] دیده ~
a sheet of water, a stream, a torrent;	eyes.

Adam.	[ādam] آدم	a draught of water.
adam, human rational.	[ādam] آدم	fire, heat; rage. desire. [ātesh] آتش
human; a man.	[ādami] آدمی	to set [ātesh afrūkhtan] ~ افروختن
(pl. of ādamī),	[ādamiyān] آدمیان	on fire.
men, mankind.		fire of [ātesh-e- khashm] ~ خشم
child of	[ādami-bachche] آدمی بچه	wrath.
(man).		burning [ātesh-e- sūzān] ~ سوزان
born of man, [ādami-zāde] ~ زاده		flame.
human (being).		~ فرونشاندن
humanity.	[ādamiyyat] آدمیت	quench. [ātesh forū neshāndan]
manhood.		craving of [ātesh-e- me'da] ~ معده
Friday.	[ādīne] آدینه	appetite.
the sixth of the Greek (or [āzār] آزار		(pl. of اثر asar) signs, [āsār] آثار
Syrian) months, corresponding to		marks; annals, histories; traditions.
March		delaying, returning, [ājel] آجل
the ninth month of the [āzar] آذر		prospective, belonging to the future
Persian calendar, corresponding to		world.
December. Azar.		(pl. of احد ahad), units, [āhād] آحاد
put in order, fit out; [ārāstan] آراستن		ones; individuals.
prepare, array, to adorn, ornament.		last; other, another. [ākhar] آخر
adorned, &c. arranged [ārāste] آراسته		last, latter; after all, in [ākher] آخر
rest, quiet; ease, comfort. [ārām] آرام		fine; at last.
repose.		the future state, the [ākherat] آخرت
to take [ārām gereftan] ~ گرفتن		next world, futurity.
rest, to repose.		(pl. of ادب adab), good [ādāb] آداب
to rest, or repose, [ārāmīdan] آرامیدن		manners; courtesies; morals.

suffer. [āzār-e- khāter rawā dāshtan]
 name of Abraham's father [āzar] آزر
 (according to some), or of his uncle
 (according to others, who say that the
 father of Abraham was named تارخ
 Tārukh, and that, on his death, Azar
 took charge of Abraham. Āzar is said
 to have been a maker of images, and
 an idolater). Azur.

آزردن

[āzardan, or āzordan = آزاردن
 āzārdan], to oppress, distress, treat

unkindly, offend, injure. q.v.

oppressed. [āzorde] آزرده

peace-seeking, [āzarm-jū] آزرم جو
 peaceable, meek.

a peaceable [āzarm-jūy] جوی ~
 person.

to try, prove, test; [āzemūdan] آزمودن
 (the perf. part. is آزموده āzmūde),
 experienced.

easy; (the comp. is [āsān] آسان
 āsāntar, easier).

enjoyment, repose, ease. [āsānī] آسانی
 tranquillity, rest, [āsāyesh] آسایش
 ease, comfort

to become still or quiet.

preparation; [ārāyesh] آرایش
 ornament.

wish, desire, [ārezū] یا [ārzū] آرزو
 longing, eagerness.

rest, become quiet. [āramīdan] آرامیدن

bring, aor. of آوردن. [ār] آر

desire, avarice, greed. covet. [āz] آز

free. liberal. [āzād] آزاد

to be free, to [āzād shodan] شدن ~

be set at liberty.

to set free, [āzād kardan] کردن ~

to release, liberate.

[pl. of آزاده āzāde], [āzādegān] آزادگان

those who are free from worldly cares,
 the religious, (the) pious.

freedom. [āzādegī] آزادگی

freed; free. [āzāde] آزاده

annoyance, molestation, [āzār] آزار

sorrow, grief, trouble, smart, soreness,
 hurt; (as latter part of a compound)

injury, molesting; injuring, vexing;

(āzār is, in such cases, the root of the
 verb āzārdan آزاردن). to offence,

injure.

~ خاطر روا داشتن

terror, confusion,	[āshūb] آشوب	threshold; base, or foot. [āstān] آستان
tumult, uproar. strife.		threshold. [āstāne] آستانه
nest.	[āshiyān] آشیان	sleeve. [āstīn] آستین
beginning.	[āghāz] آغاز	heaven. [āsmān] آسمان
	~ نهادن	heavenly. [āsmānī] آسمانی
[āghāz nehādan = āghāz kardan]		to rest, repose, to be [āsūdan] آسودن
to begin.		tranquil; to be refreshed. relaxation.
embrace, bosom;	[āghūsh] آغوش	befree.
name of a certain slave, hugging, a		at rest, contented, still, [āsūde] آسوده
slave (generally).		quiet, at ease. at peace. freely.
(pl. of افق ufuk), horizons, [āfāk] آفاق		mill. [āsiyā] آسیا
quarters of the world, earth, world.		millstone. [āsiyā sang] سنگ ~
calamity, disaster.	[āfat] آفت	آسیای گردان
the sun. sun.	[āftāb] آفتاب	millstone, millstone [āsiyāye gardān]
to create.	[āfarīdan] آفریدن	revolving.
applause, acclamation, [āfarīn] آفرین		misfortune, trouble, [āsīb] آسیب
benediction; (root of āfarīdan, used as		suffering, injury.
latter part of compounds), creator,		to sip, to drink. [āshāmīdan] آشامیدن
creating. praise.		to be disturbed, or [āshoftan] آشفتن
creation.	[āfarīnesh] آفرینش	confounded; to become dark and
information, intimation, [āgāhī] آگاهی		confused.
notice.		evident, apparent, [āshkāra] آشکارا
fill.	[āgen] آگن	manifest, public, known, revealed.
to fill, stuff; (perf. [āgandan] آگندن		to make public, publish. [کردن] آشکار
part. آگنده).		(pl. آشنایان āshnāyān), [āshnā] آشنا
stuffed.	[āgande] آگنده	friend, acquaintance. acknowledge.

(imp. of amīkhtan, used as [āmīz] آمیز the latter part of compounds), mixing, mixed.

that. [ān] آن

(pl. of آن ān), they, those. [ānān] آنان they who. [ānān ke] کہ ~

that place, there. [ānjā] آنجا

such as that, in [ānchenān] آنچنان

that manner, in such a way.

that which, whatever. [ānche] آنچه

he who, him who; that [ānke] آنکہ

which.

(pronounced ungāh), [āngāh] آنگاہ

that time, then, there.

at the time that, [āngāh ke] کہ ~

when.

= [āngāh] آنگاہ. then. [āngah] آنگہ

(pl. of آن ān), those things. [ānhā] آنها

voice, sound, noise, cry, [āwāz] آواز

shout; song.

sing. [āwāz barāwardan] برآوردن ~

sweet [āwāz-e- khosh] خوش ~

voice.

[āwāz-e- marg] مرگ ~

lamentations.

rumour, report, news. [āwāze] آوازہ

stuffed with [āgande-par] آگندہ پر feathers.

q.v.p. [āgāhī = آگاہی]

intelligence.

family, race, descendants, [āl] آل posterity.

instrument, tool; organ (of [ālat] آلت generation).

to cover, besmear, [ālūdan] آلودن

stain, soil, pollute, steep; (perf. part. is آلودہ ālūde).

target, mark for archers; [āmāj] آماج

bow-shot distance. aim.

آمدست

(= [āmāde ast] آمده است), [āmadast]

hath (has) come.

to come, arrive; to [āmadan] آمدن

occur: (the perfect part. is آمده

āmāde) to return.

recorded. [āmāde] آمده

protect thou, render thou [āmen] آمین

secure; (imp. of آمین āmana, 4th form of the verb امن amina), protect.

to learn; to teach, [āmūkhtan] آموختن

to mix. [āmīkhtan] آمیختن

mixed. [āmīkhte] آمیخته

<p>~ گریز کردن to give way. [āhang-e- gorīz kardan] made of iron, iron. a آهنی [āhanī] piece of iron. wrist of چنگال [āhanī <u>changāl</u>] iron. made of iron. آهنین [āhanīn] iron- دوش [āhanīn-<u>dūsh</u>] beamed (balance); iron- shouldered; strong, sturdy. deer, stag, buck. آهو [āhū] (pl. of آیه āyat), signs, آیات [āyāt] miracles, verses of the Qur'an, verses. verse of the Qur'an, آیت [āyat] miracle, sign. glass, mirror. آینه [āyene] holding a آینه داری [āyene dārī] mirror. sign, Qur'anic verse. آیه [āyah] law, canon, rule. آیین [āyīn] mirror, looking-glass. آئینه [āyīne] mirror-holder (an [āyīne-dār] دار ~ attendant on the great in the East.) the office of آینه‌داری [āyīne-dārī] mirror-holder.</p>	<p>(pl. of آن ān), times, [āwān] آوان seasons. to bring, adduce; to آوردن [āwardan] relate or report; to bear or endure; to beget, yield, drag, fetch, pursue. it is reported, آورده‌اند [āwarde-and] they have related, have related. to hang, suspend, آویختن [āwīkhtan] catch hold of, cling to. suspended. آویخته [āwīkhte] oh! ah! alas! a sigh. sighs. آه [āh] slowness, آهستگی [āhesteḡī] gentleness, lowness, softness of voice. slowly, softly, gently, آهسته [āheste] low tone. whisper. باش [āheste bāsh] frugal. تر [āhestetar] lime, plaster, mortar. آهك [āhak] quick-lime. آهك-تافتا [āhak-e- tafta] iron. آهن [āhan] design, intention, آهنگ [āhang] preparation, readiness; note, voice; pitch, tune (of a musical instrument). ~ حجازی musical mode of [āhang-e- hejāzī] Hijaz.</p>
--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

fool, blockhead, stupid.

foolishness, idiocy, [ablahī] ابلهی

stupidity, silliness, folly.

a fool; a certain fool, [ablahī] ابلهی

(followed by كه ke), the fool

blockhead.

the Devil, devil. [eblīs] ابلیس

son. [ebn] ابن

son of a wolf, a [ebnu ze'b] ذئب ~

wolf's whelp.

(pl. of ابن ebn), sons. [abnā'] ابناء

those of [abnāy-e- jens] آبناي جنس

the same species, character, rank, or

condition, companion.

(acc. ابā abā, gen. ابی abī) [abū] ابو

father, originator, cause, possessor;

(used, as a prefixed noun, for اب ab;

before the Arabic article it is

refusing, refraining, [ebā'] اباء

disliking.

to refuse, &c. [ebā kardan] ~ کردن

cloud. [abr] ابر

spring-clouds. [abr-e- āzār] ~ آذار

(or, āzar) [abr-e- āzar] ~ آذر

winter-clouds, clouds without rain.

the just, (pl. of بر barr) [abrār] ابرار

righteous (men), saints, pious.

acceptance, justification, [ebrār] ابرار

reward.

Abraham (the [ebrāhīm] ابراهیم

patriarch).

the eyebrow, brow. [abrū] ابرو

(the آب ریز āb rīz [ebrīk] ابريقي

arabicized), water-vessel, ewer, jug,

water pot.

foolish, simple (person); [ablah] ابله

of the pet cat), name of a companion of Muhammad, thus nicknamed by the Prophet on account of a pet cat he had, Abū Horaira.

(pl. of ابیات bait), verses, [abyāt] ابیات lines.

(lit. supervisor, or [atābak] اتابك tutor, of the prince), a dynasty of Turkumān kings of Persia; so called because Sa'd ben Zangī, the first of the house, was the tutor of Sultān Sanjar, who conferred the kingdom of him. The Atābaks reigned from 1148 to 1264 A.D. It was to the sixth of them that the Gulistan was dedicated. T, Atabuk.

~ ابوبکر بن سعد زنگی

[atābak abū bakr ben sa'd zangī]

Atabuk Aboobukr Ben Sa'd Zungy.

close union, [ettesāl] اتّصال attachment.

agreement, league; [ettefāk] اتّفاقي

concurrence, common consent;

intention, resolve; chance, accident,

fortune; occasion; arrangement,

happened, agree, happen.

pronounced abu, with the final vowel short).

chapters. [abwāb] ابواب

see under شيخ [abūl-faraj] ابوالفرج [shaikh].

~ بن جوزي

name of a [abul-faraj ben jawzī] celebrated preacher at Baghdad.

(lit. father [abūl-fawāres] ابوالفوارس of cavaliers) the nickname of a certain loud and harsh-voiced preacher, see under ابو abū, [father and under mother].

the two, (dual اب ab) [abawān] ابوان of parents.

parents, his parents. [abawāhu] ابواه (lit. father of the [abū bakr] ابوبکر maid), Abū-Bekr, Muhammad's father-in-law and successor.

~ بن سعد بن زنگی

the [abu-bakr ben sa'd ben Zangī] name of the monarch of the Atābak dynasty to whom Sa'dī dedicated his Gulistan.

أبو هُرَيْرَةَ

(lit. master [abū hurairat, or huraira]

to [ejāzat khāstan] خواستن ~ request.

striving to do; [ejtehād] اجتهد
diligence, effort, pains, exercise
personal opinion in juristic matters.

reward, recompense. [ajr] أَجْر
recompense, reward, [ujrat] اجرت
wages, hire; fare.

fate, futurity, death, [ajal] اجل
increase, destiny, fate, the most
excellent, appointed time.

may (God) render [ajalla] اَجَلَّ
glorious (3 p. sing. perf. of 4th form
of جَلَّ jalla, he was glorious, used
optatively); great, glorious, revered
(used adjectively).

(pl. of جَلْف jilf), rude, [ajlāf] اَجْلَاف
coarse, churlish; stupid, foolish. mean
people.

reverencing, honouring; [ejlāl] اِجْلَال
reverence, glory.

guarding against; [ehterāz] احتراز
carefulness, caution, forbearance.

dreaming of [ehtelām] احتلام
copulation, nocturnal pollution.

bearing, supporting, [ehtemāl] احتمال

by chance; there [ettefākan] اِتِّفَاقاً
happened, it happened, chanced.

happen, [ettefāk ōftādan] اتفاق افتادن
recurred.

~ بياض افتاد

were written [ettefāk-e- bayāz oftād]
out in my note-book.

benighted. [ettefāk mabīt] ~ ميبيت
(pl. of اتقياء taqīyā), [atqiyā'] اتقياء
devout or pious (men), men of piety.

accomplishment, [etmām] اتمام
completion.

sign, mark, trace, print, [asar] اثر
impression, vestige, indication, effect,
proof, impact.

to impress, [asar kardan] ~ کردن
affect.

sin. [esm] اثم
sinful, criminal; sinner. [asīm] اِثِيم

answering, accepting, [ejābat] اجابت
obtaining pardon, heard, acceptable.

response, acceptance, consent.

to answer, [ejābat kardan] ~ کردن
to accept.

leave, permission; [ejāzat] اجازت
permission (to depart).

foolish; fool,	[ahmak] احمق	putting up with; patience,
blockhead.		forbearance; suspicion.
(pl. of حال hāl) states,	[ahwāl] احوال	one.
conditions, circumstances, affairs.		[ahad] احد
(pl. of حي hayy), tribes, [ahyā']	احياء	(fem. of احد ahad), [ehdā] احدى
families.		one.
brother, companion, fellow,	[akh] اخ	one [ehdā l-husnayain] الحسين
connected with, or related to: (used as		of the two good things.
a prefixed noun, the nom. is	اخو	doing good, kindness, [ehsān] احسان
akhū, the acc. اखा akhā).		favour, obligation; watchfulness
star.	[akhtar] اختر	preserving in the right way,
abridgement,	[ekhtesār] اختصار	benevolence.
abbreviation, epitome, summary.		show [ehsān kardan] ~ کردن
to [ekhtesār kardan] ~ کردن		kindness.
abridge, cut short; conclude, abridge.		more (or most) [ahsan] احسن
choice, option,	[ekhtiyār] اختيار	beautiful.
preference; power, authority;		do thou good. [ahsin] احسن
self-control, freedom to act; will,		(pl. of حشا hashā), [ahshā] احشاء
pleasure, prefer, choosing, power.		entrails, bowels.
(pl. of اخراج ekhrājāt) [ekhrājāt]	اخراجات	causing to be [ehsān] احسان
ekhrāj) outlays, disbursements,		continent or chaste; abstaining;
expenses.		fortifying, strengthening, restrain.
(fem. of آخر ākhar), [ukhrā] اخرى		(lit. more or most [ahmad] احمد
last, another.		praiseworthy) Ahmed; one of the
green, verdant.	[akhzar] اخضر	names of Muhammad.
spark, embers.	[akhgar] اخگر	~ مُجتبى [ahmad-e- mujtabā]
		Muhammad Mujtabā.

pronunciation, voice.	ادا [adā]	sincerity, true piety, [ekhlās] اخلاص
payment, fulfilment,	اداء [adā']	attachment.
performance.		(pl. of خلق <u>khulk</u>), [akhlāk] اخلاق
official, administrative.	ادارى [edārī]	habits, manners, morals, dispositions;
good breeding or	ادب [adab]	benevolent, kind, or courteous
manners, respectfulness; polite		disposition, conduct, actions,
literature, learning; teaching, virtue,		manners.
instruction, commendable, good		brother, &c. (used as a [akhū] اخو
manner, urbanity, manner.		prefixed noun); see اخ [akh].
salary, allowance,	ادار [edrār]	distress [akhūl-baleyyah] ~ اَلْبَلِيَّةُ
stipend.		brothers, brethren [ekhwān] اخوان
comprehension,	ادراك [edrāk]	(not, generally, by birth); friends,
apprehension, attainment, intellect.		fellows, associates, fraternity.
nearer, or nearest; lower, [adnā] ادنى		~ الشَّيَاطِينِ
or lowest; lesser, or least, light.		the associates [ekhwānush-shayātīn]
courteous; learned;	اديب [adīb]	of devils.
teacher, instructor, preceptor.		the [ekhwānus-safā] ~ الصِّفَا
surface (of the earth or	اديم [adīm]	brethren of purity; (an association to
sky), or what appears (thereof);		which is ascribed the authorship of
tanned skin, leather, red leather.		numerous works on science and
the exterior, [adīmus-samā] ~ السَّما		divinity), name of a society of learned
or visible part of the heavens; the sky.		men, founded at Bassora towards the
vilest, basest, the vilest.	أَذَلَّ [azall]	close of the fourth century of the
leave, permission;	اذن [ezn]	Hijra.
knowledge.		brotherhood, [ukhuwwat] اخوت
the ear.	أُذُن [uzn]	fraternity.

dynasty of Persia. He was the son of a shepherd, who married the daughter of one Bābak.

(lit. like [ordibehesht] اردی بهشت Paradise), the second month of the Persian calendar, corresponding to April. midspring.

(pl. رزق rezq), supplies [arzāk] ارزاق of food or sustenance; possessions, riches, providence.

to give, [arzānī dāshtan] ارزانی داشتن bestow; to consider fit or worthy, Urzung. [arzangī] ارزنگی

to be worth; to suit. [arzīdan] ارزیدن the gallery, or [arzhang] ارژنگ drawing-book of the painter Mānī.

like, or worthy of, [arzhangī] ارژنگی the gallery of the painter Mānī.

name of a certain [arsalān] ارسلان slave; a slave (generally), Arselan.

earth, soil, land. [arz] ارض

(pl. of رکن rukn), pillars, [arkān] ارکان props.

ارکان دولت

(lit. pillars [arkān-e- dawlat] of the state), nobles, ministers,

اذی [azā] = distressing. q.v. اذیت [azīyyat] vexation, molestation, harm, hurt, annoyance.

ار [ar] = agar, if. q.v. ارادت [erādat] wish, desire, will; attachment, charitable inclination, desire, good inclination, respect.

اراده [erāde] purpose, intention; meaning.

ارامل [arāmel] (pl. of أرمله armalah), widows; needy, destitute (persons).

ارباب [arbāb] (pl. of رب rabb), lords, masters, possessors.

معنی [arbāb-e- ma'nā] spiritual persons.

همت [arbāb-e- hemmat] high-minded persons, of noble aspirations; liberal persons.

ارتفاع [ertefā'] exaltation, elevation height; revenue (in kind), resources.

ارجمند [arjomand] rare, worthy, dear; noble, honoured, distinguished.

ارخی [arkhā] most flabby, or flaccid, or pendulous.

اردشیر بابکان [ardashīr-e- bābakān] the first king of the 4th, or Sassanian,

down; to break down on the road.

fatigued [az pāy oftāde] از پای افتاده

از پای درآمدن

to be brought [az pāy dar āmadan]

low, to fall into distress, to slip, trip,

tumble, fall.

at our heels, [az pey-e- mā] از پی ما

after us.

beyond bounds. [az hadd] از حدّ

از خطای کسی درگذشتن

[az khatāy-e- kasī dar gozashtan]

spare one's life.

crowd, throng, [ezdehām] ازدحام

press. interruption.

by the door. [az dar] از در

entered [az dar darāmad] ~ درآمد

the door.

~ فراز آمدن

to come in by [az dar farāz āmadan]

the door.

a [azhdarhā] ازدرها ازدرها

large serpent, python, dragon.

از دست افتادن

cease to be opulent. [az dast oftādan]

dropt [az dast beraft] از دست برفت

(dropped) out of hands.

courtiers, ministers of state.

a saw, saw. [arre] ازّه

from, among, of, with, by, [az] از

above, beyond, by way of, for the sake

of; than; such as, to wit, because, out

of.

on that account, for [az ān] از آن

that reason, thence, hence.

after that. [az ān pas] ~ پس

from that position, on [az ānjā] از آنجا

account of that high position; since, in

as much, for as much.

from the [az ān miyān] از آن میان

midst thereof, from amongst them.

from this place, with [az īnjā] از اینجا

reference to this position; hence.

by heart, by rote. [az bar] از بر

by heart [az bar bekḥānī] ~ بخوانی

to [az bar khāndan] ~ خواندن

repeat by rote.

on account (of), [az barāye] از برای

because, for the sake (of).

for the sake (of), in [az bahr-e] از بهر

order to.

[az pāy oftādan] از پای افتادن

decayed, sapped, undermined, to fall

از او [azū] (for از او az 'ū), from him, her, or it.

~ بر [azū bar] above him, higher than he.

از هر دری [az har darī] from every quarter, of every kind or description, on every topic. on various subjects.

ازین [azīn] (for از این az īn), for this; from this; at this; of this; than this; like this, such as (p. 64, 1.1.).

ازینان [azīnān] (for از اینان az īnān), of, or from these.

ازین بیش [azīn bīsh] more than this. ~ پیش [azīn pīsh] before this, prior to this, formerly, heretofore; henceforth.

ازینجا [azīnjā] q.v. (= از اینجا) dragon, torpedo. اژدر [edzhdar] اسب [asb] steed, horse.

اسباب [asbāb] (pl. of سبب sabab), causes, means; things, goods, chattels. property.

اسب [asb or asp] horse. است [ast] is.

استاد [ostād] teacher, master, tutor, able master.

ازرق [azraq] blue.

ازرق پیراهن [azraq-pīrāhan] clad in a blue vest; religious mendicants, calenders.

از رو [az rū] on the ground, by reason (of).

~ ی بزرگی [az rūy-e bozorgī] out of respect to his years.

~ ی ظاهر [az rūy-e zāher] from outward appearance.

از ریشه برکنندن [az rīshe barkandan] tear up by the roots.

از سر [az sar] from the beginning, anew, over again.

~ خون او درگذشت [az sar-e-khūn-e- 'ū dargozasht] He spared his life.

از عهده بدر آمدن [az ohde bedar āmadan] to quit one's self of an obligation or charge or allegation; to pay off, become quits.

از قبل مشرق [az kibal-e- mashrek] from the quarter of the East.

ازمه [azemme] (pl. of زمام zemām), leading-strings, reins.

استعارت	familiarity, [este'nās] استثناس
borrowing. [este'ārat or isti'āra]	intimacy.
borrowed, [este'āra(e)] استعاره	(the p. ستبره [estabraḵ] استبرق
metaphor.	setabra, arabicized), thick silk
capacity, fitness, [este'dād] استعداد	brocade, interwoven with gold,
aptitude; cleverness, ability,	verdant.
capacities.	mental [estebśār] استبصار
seeking or asking [esteghfār] استغفار	perception, knowledge, intelligence.
for forgiveness, imploring pardon,	obscurity. [estetār] استتار
pardon, asked pardon.	deeming [estehkār] استحقار
I implore [astaghferu-llāha] استغفر الله	despicable, despising; contempt.
the forgiveness of God.	suitableness, [estehkāk] استحقاق
investigation. [estefsār] استفسار	merit, fitness.
going, or advancing [estekbāl] استقبال	esteeming light [estekhāf] استخفاف
to meet (a friend or a guest), greeting.	or of little account, disesteem.
confirmation, [estekrār] استقرار	liberation, [estekhlās] استخلاص
settlement, firmness.	deliverance, rescue, effecting (one's)
inquiry, or [esteksā'] استقصاء	deliverance, seeking liberation,
investigation, desiring to discover fact.	liberating, release.
firm, strong; sound, [ostowār] استوار	bone; stone (of a [ostokhān] استخوان
valid, unanswerable; just, true.	fruit).
make a [ostowār āmadan] آمدن ~	mule. [astar] استر
favourable impression.	power, ability; [estetā'at] استطاعت
seeking familiarity. [estīnās] استيناس	being rich.
hiding, concealing; doing [esrār] اسرار	seeking aid or [estezhār] استظهار
anything in private, secret.	support; strength, support.

camel.	extravagance, [esrāf] اسراف
appetite, desire. [eshtehā'] اشتها	prodigality.
more, or most wicked, [asharr] أَشَرّ	Alexander (the [eskandar] اسکندر
worse or worst, vain-glorious.	Great), Alexander.
(pl. of شعر she'r), [ash'ār] اشعار	Alexandria. [eskandariyya] اسکندریه
poems.	the true faith, Islam, [eslām] اسلام
(pl of شقی shakīy), [ashkiyā'] اشقیاء	Islamism, faith.
thieves, wretches, miscreants, sinners.	name. [esm] اسم
(pl. of صاحب [ashāb] اصحاب	more, or most pleasing [asma'] اسمع
sāheb), masters, owners, possessors;	to the ear, or worthy of being heard.
companions, the companions of	prisoner, captive. [asīr] اسیر
Muhammad, friends, society.	made [asīr-e- hokm] حکم ~
~ فطنت	subject
men of wisdom. [ashāb-e- fetnat]	captivity, captive, a (or, a[asīrī] اسیری
the [ashāb-e- kahf] كهف ~	certain) prisoner.
companions of the cave, (the seven	take prisoner. [asīrī barand] برند ~
Christians who are said to have taken	him, her, it; of, or to him, [ash] اش
refuge in a cave near Ephesus, in the	her, or it.
reign of the Emperor Decius, A.D.	sign, intimation, hint, [eshārat] اشارت
253, and to have slept on till, the reign	signification, alludes, command,
of Theodosius, A.D. 408), the	order.
companions of the cave, i.e. the seven	camel. [oshtur] اشتر
sleepers in the cave of Ephesus.	mounted on [oshtor-sawār] سوار ~
the ancient name [estakhr] اصطخر	a camel, a camel-rider.
of Persepolis.	~ نشاندن
root, origin, essence; [asl] اصل	mount on a [oshtor neshāndan]

repetition, [i'ādat] (and i'āda) اعادت	lineage, race.
rehearsal, revisal; relating, reviewing.	(acc. of asl, used اصلاً [aslan]
manumission, liberation [e'tāk] اعتاق	adverbially), not at all, by no means.
of slaves, manumission of slaves.	amending, correcting, [eslāh] اصلاح
respect, regard, trust, [e'tebār] اعتبار	showing kindness; goodness.
credit, consequence.	pl. of صوت sawt) [aswāt] اصوات
equity, moderation, [e'tedāl] اعتدال	voices, sounds.
equilibrium, symmetry, just	addition, adjunct, [ezāfat] اضافت
proportion, temperament.	augmentation.
opposition, carping, [e'terāz] اعتراض	increase, excess. [ezāfe] اضافه
objection, resistance, objections.	to add, [ezāfe namūdan] نمودن -
to object [e'terāz kardan] ~ کردن	to increase.
to, to carp at, to find fault with, to	see عيد 'id, Uzhah. [azhā] أَضْحَى
dispute, or call in question, object.	(pl. of طبيب tabīb), [atebbā'] اطباء
acknowledgment, [e'terāf] اعتراف	physicians.
confession.	(pl. of طرف taraf), [atrāf] اطراف
to [e'terāf kardan] ~ کردن	remote quarters, or districts,
confess, acknowledge.	directions, extremities.
belief, confidence, [e'teḳād] اعتقاد	(pl. of طفل tefl), infants, [atfāl] اطفال
trust.	children, youthful.
trust, reliance, [e'temād] اعتماد	investigation, discovery, [ettelā'] اطلاع
relying, confidence, confiding.	intimation, knowledge.
to rely. [e'temād kardan] ~ کردن	satin. [atlas] اطلس
(pl. of عدو 'aduww), [a'dā'] اعداء	exciting a longing, or [etmā'] إطماع
enemies, foes.	cupidity; eager desire, greed, cupidity.
most just. [a'dal] اعدل	liberality.

اغانی [aghānī] (pl. of اغنیة ughniyyah), songs.

اغلب [aghlab] most, greater part, most part.

اغلمش [aghlmesh] the son of Jingīz Khān. He reigned about the year 656 of the Hijra. T. Ughulmish.

اغنیاء [aghniyā'] (pl. of غنی ghanī), rich men.

اغواشی [aghwāshī] burthens.

اغیار [aghyār] (pl. of غیر ghair), others, rivals, strangers.

افانین [afānīn] (pl. of افنان afnān), which is itself the pl. of فن fann), numerous branches, branches on branches.

افتاد [oftād] fell, happened.

افتادگان [oftādegān] (pl. of افتاده oftāde), the fallen, the lowly, the unfortunate.

افتادن [oftādan] to fall, drop, alight; to befall, happen, occur, chance; to be cast.

افتاده [oftāde] fallen, dropped; lying still or idle, at rest, decked, prostrate down on the ground.

اعرابی [a'rābiy] an Arab of the desert. اعراض [e'rāz] turning away the face, disregarding, refusal.

اعراف [a'rāf] the boundary between Paradise and Hell, purgatory.

اعضاء [a'zā'] (pl. of عضو 'uzw), limbs, members, organs.

اعطا [e'tā] giving, bestowing.

اعظم [a'zam] greatest (or greater), illustrious, great, greatest.

اعلام [a'lām] (pl. of علم 'alam), banners, standards, distinguished persons, apprized.

اعلام [e'lām] making known, informing, announcing.

اعلان [e'lān] open acting, outward conduct, notice, announcement.

اعلیٰ [a'lā] most high, supreme, highest.

اعمال [a'māl] (pl. of عمل 'amal), acts, works, deeds, actions.

اعیان [a'yān] (pl. of عین 'ain), eyes; nobles, grantees.

حضرت [a'yān-e- hazrat] nobles of the court, lords of the presence, grantees of the court.

excellent, most meritorious.

to break a fast. [eftār] افطار

viper, snake. [aḡī] افعی

wailing, lamentation; [afghān] افغان
alas!, petition.

to throw or cast, [afgandan] افگندن
throw down, upset; to fall, to be lying;

to strike, hit, cast. = افکندن

thrown, or cast [afgande] افگنده
down; fallen, laid, placed.

poverty, destitution, [eḡlās] افلاس
beggary.

(pl. of فوه fūh), mouths, [afwāh] افواه
rumour.

(pl. of قریب karīb), [aḡāreb] اقارب
those near and dear, kinsmen,
relations.

(pl. of eḡlīm), climes, [aḡālīm] اقالیم
regions.

abroad. [aḡālīm ḡhorbat] ~ غربت

advancement, good [eḡbāl] اقبال
fortune, prosperity, power.

taking as an example, [eḡtedā'] اقتداء
taking example, following.

to [eḡtedā' kardan] اقتداء کردن
follow the example (of anyone), to

dispersed. [oftāde jāyī] افتاده جایی

falling. [oftān] افتان

(lit. [oftān o ḡhīzān] و خیزان

falling and rising), going along with
difficulty, limping, (now) falling and
(now) rising, i.e. staggering along,
(moving) with difficulty.

glory, boast. [efteḡhār] افتخار

perchance. [oftad] افتد

to raise, exalt, lift [aḡrāḡhtan] افراختن
up, stretcheth.

to set on fire; to [aḡrūḡhtan] افروختن
kindle, or light (a fire).

to increase, [afzūdan] افزودن
improve.

charm; fiction, tale, [aḡsāne] افسانه
idle tale.

to wither, flag. [aḡsordan] افسردن

spiritless, apathetic, [aḡsorde] افسرده
dull, lifeless, withered.

divulging, exposure, [eḡḡhā'] افشاء
expose.

to scatter, shake [aḡḡhāndan] افشانندن
drop, scattered, throw.

most excellent, choicest. [afzal] افضل

better, more [afzaltar] ~ تر

if; although.	اگر [agar]	imitate.
although.	چه ~ [agarche]	coming forward اقدام [eḵdām]
the, (the Arabic article, usually [al] ال prefixed to the noun).	ال [al]	advancing; attention, effort, diligence, promptitude.
now, now then, surely!	الا [alā]	to ~ نمودن [eḵdām namūdan]
beware! have a care!		advance, approach.
that not.	الّا [allā (for لا an lā)]	acknowledgment, اقرار [eḵrār]
if not, save, [ellā (for لا in lā)]	الّا [ellā (for لا in lā)]	confession; assertion; acquiescence; favourable leaning.
except, but what.		to confess, [eḵrār kardan] ~ کردن
(pl. of لبّ lubb), minds, [albāb] الباب		acknowledge.
souls.		
desert.	البين [albīn]	nearer, nearest. اقرب [aḵrab]
fleeing for refuge; [eltejā'] التجاء	التجاء [eltejā']	one of the seven اقليم [eḵlīm]
entreaty, request, petition, taking shelter.		divisions of the habitable earth, clime, country, region, land.
	~ بردن	one division (out of [eḵlīmī] اقليمي
[eltejā burdan] (= التجا کردن)	التجا کردن (= [eltejā burdan])	the seven) of the earth, one whole clime, or tract, climate, regional.
kardan), to seek refuge, to take shelter.		(pl. of اكبر akbar), the [akāber] اكابر
attention, regard, التفات [eltefāt]	التفات [eltefāt]	great, the rich, nobles.
courtesy, respect; heed, notice,		greater, greatest; severer. اكبر [akbar]
approbation, condescending to look, politeness, condescension.		respect, observance; اكرام [eḵrām]
(pl. of لحن lahn), notes, [alhān] الحان	الحان [alhān]	honour, respecting.
sounds, tones, tunes.		most perfect. اكمل [akmal]
praise, the first الحمد [al-hamd]	الحمد [al-hamd]	now, just now, at اكنون [aknūn]
		present.

beneficent. [al-karīm] الْكَرِيمُ	chapter of the Qur'an.
God, (for al-'ilāh, [allāh] اللَّهُ the God).	praise be [al-hamdu li-llāh] الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ
O God! O God! [allāh allāh] اللَّهُ ~	to (or, belongs to) God, God be
Good God!	praised, praise be (or belongs) to
the Most [allāh ta'ālā] تَعَالَى ~	Allah.
High God.	plain. [al-hemā] الْحِمَى
the night. [al-layl] اللَّيْلُ	forcing, obliging, making [elzām] الزَّام
diamond, adamant. [almās] الْمَاسُ	obligatory; confutation.
(pl. of lawn), sorts, [alwān] الْوَانُ	emperors. [al-salātīn] السَّلَاطِينُ
colours; varieties (of good things of	the thankful. [al-shakūr] الشُّكُورُ
this life), bounty.	sun. [al-shams] الشَّمْسُ
farewell! adieu!. [al-wadā'] الْوَدَاعُ	Satan, the Devil. [al-sheitan] الشَّيْطَانُ
name of a high [alwand] الْوَنْدُ	(pl. of lutf), [altāf] الْطَافُ
mountain in Hamadān, eighty leagues	benefits, favours, kindnesses, mercies.
from Isfahān. Alund.	servants. [al-'ebād] الْعِبَادُ
the Giver, i.e. [al-wahhāb] الْوَهَّابُ	Persia. [al-'ajam] الْعَجَمُ
God.	Arabia. [al-'arab] الْعَرَبُ
(pl. of lewā' [alwiyah] الْوِيَّةُ	exaltation. [al-'ulā] الْعُلَى
banners, standards.	the letter l. [alef] الْف
God. [elāh] إِلَه	the ~ [alef be te, a, b, c] بى تى
pertaining to God, Divine. [elāhī] إِلَهِي	alphabet.
to, towards, up to, at. [elā] إِلَى	familiarity, friendliness, [olfat] الْفَت
painful; most painful. [alīm] الْيَم	amity, sociableness, fellowship, like.
to him. [elaihi] إِلَيْهِ	(to return to) the [al-ḡesse] الْقَصَّةُ
but. [ammā] أَمَّا	story, (to make) the story (short); to
	sum up, on the whole, in short.

beardless and handsome [amrad] امرد (youth), youth.	exemplar, leader, high [emām] امام priest, Imam.
to-day, this day; now. [emrūz] امروز	safety, security, religion. [amān] امان
tonight, this night. [emshab] امشب	rectitude, sincerity, [amānat] امانت
transmitting, carrying [emzā'] امضاء	faith, trusteeship.
through, despatching, transacting, signing, signature.	امان سلامت perfect peace. [amān-e- salāmat]
transacting [emzāye kar] ی کار ~ business.	followers (of an [ommat] امت apostle); nation, people, the faithful.
advancing far into, [em'ān] امعان penetrating.	prohibition; [emtenā'] امتناع refraining, abstinence.
directing of [em'āne nazar] نظر ~ vision, gazing, careful glance, mature consideration, mature deliberation.	سخن ~ silence. [emtenā'-e-sokhan]
possibility, power, [emkān] امکان feasibility.	سخن گفتنم افتاده است [emtenā'-e- sokhan goftanam oftāde st] abstaining from speaking has fallen to me, i.e. has been chosen by me.
filling up, dictation. [emlā'] املاء (pl. of ملک melk), [amlāk] املاك goods, possessions, properties, estates.	(pl. of مثال masal), likes, [amsāl] امثال fellows, resemblances; fables, tales, proverbs, precepts.
(pl. of امة ommah), sects, [omam] أمم peoples, nations.	injunction, command; case, [amr] امر affair.
(pl. of موجة mawjah), [amwāj] امواج waves, billows.	و نهی [amr o nahī] command and prohibition; absolute authority.
(pl. of مال māl), effects, [amwāl] اموال property, monies (moneys).	(pl. of امیر amīr), [umarā'] امراء commanders, princes, emirs, nobles.

partner (in trade). [anbāz] انباز	(pl. of امر amr), affairs, [omūr] امور
participation, [anbāzī] ی ~	matters, things.
partnership, participating.	hope, trust, [omīd or ommīd] امید
dressed sheep-skins, [anbān] انبان	expectation.
leather; wallet.	to bring [omīd āvardan] آوردن ~
gladness, recreation, [enbesāt] انبساط	hope.
mirth, pleasantry, merriness.	entertain [omīd bastan] بستن ~
concourse, crowd. [anbūh] انبوه	expectation.
(pl. of nabīy), [anbiyā'] انبیاء	seeks for [omīd-e- zar] زر ~
prophets.	reward.
expecting, watching [entezār] انتظار	hopeful, expectant, [omīdwār] امیدوار
for, awaiting; expectation.	candidate, entertaining hopes.
taking revenge, [enteḳām] انتقام	hopefulness; thou [omīdwārī] ی ~
vengeance, retaliation.	art hopeful, thou hopest.
to [enteḳām keshīdan] کشیدن ~	commander, chief, leader, [amīr] امیر
exact vengeance, take revenge,	governor, noble, lord, prince, Emir.
end, close; issue, [anjām] انجام	prince's son, [amīr zāde] زاده ~
consequence.	prince, nobleman.
completion of [anjām-e- kār] کار ~	great lord, [amīr-e- kabīr] کبیر ~
the job, event.	mighty prince.
to finish, [anjāmīdan] انجامیدن	I. [anā] انا
terminate, result.	turning to God, [enābat] انابت
assembly, company; [anjoman] انجمن	repentance.
council.	mankind, men. [anām] اَنَام
the Gospel. [enjīl] انجیل	granary, garner, stock, [anbār] انبار
they are, they have. [and] اند	magazine.

worried, anxious.

thought, doubt; care, [andīshe] اندیشه
consideration, reflection; anxiety, fear,
concern, propriety.

to think, [andīshe kardan] ~ کردن
to consult, ponder, reflect, deliberate.

fear of [andīshe-e- jān] ~ جان
death.

to think, [andīshīdan] اندیشیدن
consider, reflect; to feel concern, or
alarm, or anxiety, reflecting.

sociableness, familiarity; [uns] انس
habit.

to associate. [uns gereftan] ~ گرفتن
man. [ensān] انسان

if God [en shā'-allāh] ان شاء الله
pleases. God willing.

justice. [ensāf] انصاف

benefaction, gratuity, [en'ām] انعام
gift, favour.

~ فرمایی

to vouchsafe, to [en'ām farmāyī] انعام فرمای
bestow.

(pl. of نفَس nafas), [anfās] انفاس
breaths; moments.

(pl. of نفس nafs), souls, [anfus] انفس

to throw, cast, [andākhtan] انداختن

hurl, shoot; reject; to cast aside; to
degrade, abase; to lay down, fling,
precipitate.

quantity, measure, [andāze] اندازه
due proportion, just measure.

~ نگهداشتن

moderate. [andāze negahdāshstan]

body; limb. [andām] اندام

within, in, on, amidst; [andar] اندر
into.

in it, into it, therein. [andarān] اندران

inner part, inside, [andarūn] اندرون

interior; heart, belly, mind.

(for اندر این), in this. [andarīn] اندرین

little, few; trifling, scanty. [andak] اندک

little distress, [andak ranjī] ~ رنجی

being touchy.

a little, very little, small [andakī] اندکی
part.

to acquire, gain, [andūkhtan] اندوختن

gather up, collect, amass, hoard,

accumulate.

grief, sadness, trouble, [andūh] اندوه
sorrow.

more afraid, [andīshnāk] اندیشناک

sorts, various kinds.

name of a celebrated [anwārī] انوری
Persian poet, who died 1200 A.D.

Unwuree.

companion, intimate [anīs] انیس
friend, partner.

(pl. of اوباش wabash), [awbāsh] اوباش
dissolute fellows, rabble, mob,
vagabonds.

top, summit, meridian. [awj] اوج
celestial [awj-e- falak] فلك ~
sphere.

(pl. of ورقة warakah), [awrāk] اوراق
leaves, pages.

= استاد ostād; q.v. [ūstād] اوستاد
(pl. of وصف wasf), [awsāf] اوصاف
qualities, praises.

= افتادن oftādan, [ūftādan] اوفتادن
to fall.

It happens. [ūftāde] اوفتاده
(pl. of وقت waqt), [awḳāt] اوقات
times, hours.

valuable [awḳāt-e- 'azīz] عزیز ~
time.

first, beginning; former, [awwal] اَوَّل
at first, precede.

selves, affections.

denial; objection; [enkār] انکار
disapproval, dislike.

most disagreeable or [ankar] آنکر
offensive, detestable.

to compute, [engārīdan] انگاریدن
reckon, suppose, deem.

= انگاشتن [engāsh̄tan] انگاشتن
finger. [angosht] انگشت

~ نیل کشیدن
to make a blue [angoshti nīl keshīdan]

finger-mark on a thing, as indicative
of its loss or abandonment: (see نیل
nīl).

finger-ring, ring. [angoshtārī] انگشتری
grapes. [angūr] انگور

unripe grapes. [angūr-e- no] ~ نو
to raise, excite; [angīkhtan] انگیکhtن

the perf. part. is انگیکhte [angīkhta].

(imp. of انگیکhtن [angīz] انگیز
angīkhtan, used as latter part of
compounds), exciting, stirring up.

raised. [angīkhte] انگیکhte
(pl. of نور nūr), lights, [anwār] انوار

splendours.

(pl. of نوع naw'), kinds, [anwā'] انواع

intelligent or discerning.

the pure or [ahl-e- safā] صفا ~
devout, the righteous.

devotees. [ahl-e- tarīk] طریق ~

avaricious, [ahl-e- tama'] طمع ~
greedy, or covetous persons,
avaricious men.

men of [ahl-e- fazl] فضل ~
learning or excellence; virtuous
persons, the learned, virtuous men.

worthiness, fitness; [ahlīya] اهلیة
ability, capacity.

carelessness, [ehmāl] اهمال
negligence, inattention, passing
unnoticed, overlooking.

O!. [ai] ای
(pl. of ایدی aidī, which [ayādī] ایادی
again is the pl. of ید yad), hands;
benefits, favours.

name of a favourite of [ayāz] ایاز
Sultan Mahmūd, Iyaz.

(pl. of یوم yawm), nature, [ayyām] ایام
time, days, season.

ایام بوقلمون
reverse of [ayyām būḵalamūn]
fortune.

nearer, worthier, fitter. [awlā] اولی
(gen. and [ulil-'albāb] اولی الالباب
acc. of اولوالالباب ulul-'albāb), the
wise or prudent.

pl. of ولی walīy), [awliyā'] اولیاء
assistants, princes, ministers, friends,
governors.

better, more fit, [awlātar] اولی تر
suitable, proper or convenient, best.

of it thou art, being he. [ū ī] اوئی
people, family; worthy. [ahl] اهل

the courteous; [ahl-e- adab] ادب ~
the learned.

faithful. [ahl-e- īmān] ایمان ~
the [ahl-e- behesht] بهشت ~
dwellers in Paradise, the blessed.

doctors, [ahl-e- tahkīk] تحقیق ~
philosophers.

the wise, [ahl-e- kherad] خرد ~
wise persons.

the pious, or wise, [ahl-e- del] دل ~
prudent, men of piety.

the people [ahl-e- zamīn] زمین ~
of, or dwellers on, the earth,
creatures.

the [ahl-e- shenākht] شناخت ~

this place, here.	اينجا [īnjā]	(pl. of ايتام yatīm), [aytām]
this much, [īn kadar bas]	اين قدر بس	orphans.
this many is sufficient.		(for ائثار īsār), offering; [īsār]
behold! lo! here, now.	اينك [īnak]	preference; bestowing of benefits,
hall, court, palace,	ايوان [aywān]	charity, distribute in charity.
gallery, vestibule, portico.		abridging, abbreviating; [ījāz]
		abbreviation.
		God. ايزد [īzad]
		Almighty [īzad ta'ālā] ~ تعالى
		God.
		to stand, to be ايستادن [īstādan]
		standing, to stop, stay, remain.
		stood, standing. ايستاده [īstāde]
		they, them, these. ايشان [īshān]
		also, likewise; the same. ايضاً [aizan]
		we are, we have. ايم [īm]
		(for ايمان īmān), faith, ايمان [īmān]
		belief.
		pl. of امام imām), [a'immeh] ائمه
		leaders in religion, exemplars; high-
		priests.
		safe, secure; void of care, ايمن [īmen]
		unconcerned, unapprehensive.
		peace, safety. ايمنى [īmenī]
		this. اين [īn]
		(pl. of اين īn), these. اينان [īnān]

ب

to lose at play.	ب [ba] to, at, with, by, in, according
with [bā <u>khoshū</u> nat] باد خشونت	to, for.
roughness.	ب [be or bu] a pleonastic particle
wind, breeze; pride, conceit, [bād] باد	prefixed to certain tenses of Persian
arrogance; (optative of بودن būdan)	verbs.
may it be!.	با [bā] with, along with; to; possessed
almond. [bādām] بادام	of; notwithstanding; in spite of,
(lit. wind-footed), swift [bādpā] بادپا	accompanied.
or fleet steed.	~ آن که [bā ān ke] notwithstanding,
a fleet horse. [bād-pā'ī] بادپائی	that withal.
autumnal [bād-e- <u>khazān</u>] باد خزان	with all [bā īn hame] ~ این همه
blasts.	this, all this notwithstanding.
whirlwind. [bād-gerd] بادگرد	door, chapter, gate. [bāb] باب
adverse [bād-e- mok <u>h</u> ālef] باد مخالف	Babukan. [bābakān] بابکان
wind.	با خبر [bā <u>kh</u> abar] informed,
a flatus (in the bowels), a [bādī] بادی	intelligent.
fart.	played, lost; defeat. [bā <u>k</u> ht] باخت
desert. [bādiye] بادیه	to play, sport, trifle; [bā <u>k</u> htan] باختن

castle wall, battlements. [bāre] باره
 (pl. of بار bār), times, [bārḥā] بارها
 many times, often, repeatedly.
 one load or burden; a [bārī] باری
 turn or time; once upon a time, once;
 at least, at all events, at any rate, the
 creator.
 God, the [bārī ta'ālā] تعالی ~
 creator.
 several times. [bārī chand] چند ~
 to rain, to fall in [bārīdan] باریدن
 showers.
 fine, thin. [bārīk] باریک
 back, back again; on the [bāz] باز
 other hand; afterwards; thrown back,
 wide open, open; a falcon.
 to come [bāz āmadan] آمدن ~
 back, to return; to come in front.
 to bring [bāz āvardan] آوردن ~
 back; to keep back.
 market, mart, [bāzār] بازار
 market-place, street of shops only;
 source of supply, bazaar.
 of, pertaining to, or [bāzārī] بازاری
 infesting market-places, carelessly
 made (goods).

load; fruit; time; admission, [bār] بار
 access.
 to bear [bār āvardan] آوردن ~
 fruit, produce.
 rain, shower. [bārān] باران
 ~ بی وقت
 unseasonable fall of [bārān-e- bīvaqt]
 rain.
 burden-bearing; beast [bār-bar] باربر
 of burthen, porter.
 bearer of [bār-bardār] بار بردار
 burthens (burdens); pregnant or
 carrying (female).
 load or [bār-e- khāter] بار خاطر
 distress of mind.
 Great God! [bār khodā] بار خدا
 = باردار [bār-bardār]. [bār-dār]
 another, or [bār-e dīgar] بار دیگر
 second time.
 cares of family. [bār-e-'cyāl] بار عیال
 place of audience, [bārgāh] بارگاه
 royal court
 great weight, [bār-e- gerān] بار گران
 burthens.
 had not his [bār nasākht] بار نساخت
 burthen made up.

back, to return, retire, withdraw,
retreat.

to repeat, to باز گفتن [bāz goftan]
restate.

to remain باز ماندن [bāz māndan]
behind, to lag, flag, shirk.

not return. باز ناوری [bāznāvari]
(pl. بازوان bāzuwān), the بازو [bāzū]
arm from the shoulder to the elbow,
arms.

play, sport; pyrotechnics. بازی [bāzi]
(dim. of بازی bāzi), بازیچه [bāziche]
play, sport, pastime; trifling, frivolity,
folly, at random, toy, plaything.

to play or بازیدن (= باختن) [bāzidan]
sport.

tall or full-grown palm, باسق [bāseḵ]
lofty.

(imp. of بودن būdan), be باش [bāsh]
thou, stay, wait, have patience.

aor. 3 sing. of بودن باشد [bāshad]
būdan), it may be, must be, would be,
perhaps.

vain, futile, absurd, باطل [bātel]
foolish, false, delusive, idle.

covetous, greedy. با طمع [bā tama']

to be open. باز بودن [bāz būdan]

restitution. باز پس [bāz pas]

to give باز دادن [bāz pas dādan]

back, to restore.

to buy باز خریدن [bāz kharīdan]

back, to redeem or ransom.

to give back, باز دادن [bāz dādan]
restore.

to keep back, باز داشتن [bāz dāshstan]
withhold, restrain, detain, to arrest.

trader, merchant. بازرگان [bāzargān]
a merchant, or a بازرگانی [bāzargānī]
certain merchant.

to strike again, to باز زدن [bāz zadan]
hold back; to turn away

to open, to باز کردن [bāz kardan]
draw back, unfold, unravel.

to draw باز کشیدن [bāz keshīdan]
back.

to quit, باز گذاشتن [bāz gozashtan]
to leave behind.

to bring باز گرداندن [bāz gardāndan]
back.

to turn باز گردیدن [bāz gardīdan]
back, return, revert.

to go or turn باز گشتن [bāz gashtan]

head (of a bed or tomb), [bālīn] بالین
pillow, bed.

terrace or flat roof of a [bām] بام
house, terrace roof, roof.

[bāmdād] بامداد
in the [bāmdādān] بامدادان
morning, at morn, morning.

with me (and) [bā manash] با منش
him.

the ben-tree (a species of [bān] بان
Moringa).

cry, noise, shout, roll, [bāng] بانگ
clamour, thunder; call to prayer,
proclaiming, report, proclaim, notes.

to [bāng bardāsh^{tan}] برداشتن ~
call to prayer.

loud voice. [bāng-e- boland] بلند ~
درشت ~

discordant voice. [bāng-e- dorosht]
speak sharply. [bāng zadan] زدن ~

the [bāng-e- subh] صبح ~
morning summons to prayer.

call to [bāng-e- namāz] نماز ~
prayer.

bride, wife, lady. [bānū] بانو

with the [bā wujūd] با وجود

interior, inward, inside, [bāten] باطن
hidden, within.

garden. [bāgh] باغ

husbandman, [bāghbān] باغبان
gardener.

[bāfandast] بافندست (for بافنده است
bāfande ast), is a weaver.

weaver. [bāfanda or bāfande] بافنده

remaining, left; enduring, [bāki] باقی

lasting, perpetual, permanent,
retaining.

to [bāki māndan] ماندن ~
continue, remain.

fear, care, solicitude; danger, [bāk] باک
dread, apprehension, awe.

arm; wing; stature. [bāl] بال

above, high; upper hand; [bālā] بالا
top, summit; height, stature.

to get the [bālā gereftan] گرفتن ~
upper hand, gain the ascendancy; to
break into flame, to blaze up (as fire).

pillow, cushion. [bālesh] بالش

adult, pubescent. [bālegh] بالغ

by impropriety or [bel-laghw] باللغو
folly.

by or with God. [be-llāhe] بالله

behold. [bebīn] ببین
 (pl. بتان botān), image, idol. [bot] بت
 damsels. [botān] بُتان
 carver of [botān tarāsh] تراش ~
 images or idols, sculptor, idol maker.
 (for بدتر badtar), worse. [battar] بتر
 بترس
 (imp. of ترسیدن tarsīdan), [betars]
 fear or dread thou.
 are worse. [battarand] بترند
 by what (means)/ in [be che] بچه
 what (way)? to what (use)?
 infant, child; young of [bachche] بچه
 an animal, young.
 wolf's [bachche gorg] گرگ ~
 whelp.
 investigation, scrutiny; [bahs] بحث
 controversy, discussion, dispute,
 arguing, argument, debate.
 to discuss, [bahs kardan] کردن ~
 dispute. argue.
 to a limit or extent [be haddi] بحدی
 or degree.
 sea, ocean. [bahr] بحر
 absolved. [behel] بِجَل
 to absolve, [behel kardan] بِجَل کردن

existence, through, notwithstanding.
 belief. [bāvar] باور
 to believe. [bāvar kardan] ~ کردن
 to [bāvar dāsh̄tan] داشتن ~
 believe, to credit.
 excellent, resplendent, [bāher] باهر
 manifest, conspicuous.
 resplendent. [bāhere] باهره
 together, along with, [bāham] باهم
 among themselves.
 to fly in a [bāham āmadan] ~ آمدن
 passion, to become angry, to come
 together.
 باید
 (aor. of بایستن bāyestan), it [bāyad]
 must be; he must, one ought; it is
 proper, necessary or indispensable, it
 behoveth, is wanted, requisite.
 to be [bāyad bodan] ~ بودن
 required.
 is necessary for thee; [bāyadat] بایدت
 dost thou need? must thou have?
 must die. [bebāyad mord] بیاید مُرد
 (imp. of بردن bordan), [bebar] ببر
 carry thou, carry off, carry.
 lops off. [bebarad] ببرد

gift.	pardon, forgive.
liberality. [bakhshandegī] بخشندگی	(pl. of بحر bahr), seas, [bohūr] بحور
bestower; [bakhshande] بخشنده	oceans.
liberal, bountiful.	fortune, rich, wealth. [bakht] بخت
to take pity, [bakhshūdan] بخشودن	unpropitious. [bakht bad] بد ~
show kindness.	~ برگشته
to bestow, to [bakhshīdan] بخشیدن	unfortunate. [bakht-bar-gashte]
waive; grant, give; to make a present;	high fortune. [bakht boland] بلند ~
to forgive or pardon, distribute,	ill [bakht nāfarjām] نافرجام ~
bestowing, present, pardon.	fortune.
bestowed. [bakhshīde] بخشیده	ill luck. [bakht negūn] نگون ~
fell asleep. [bekhoft] بخفت	a Bactrian camel [bokhtī] بُختی
avarice, stinginess, [bokhl] بخل	(which is very hairy, and has two
parsimony.	bunches), camel.
= خواب [be khāb]: [bekhau] بخو	favoured by [bakhtyār] بختیار
see خواب.	fortune, fortunate, prosperous.
supplicates, [bekhānad] بخواند	share, portion, lot. [bakhsh] بخش
prayeth.	forgive thou. [bakhshāy] بخشای
sent for him. [bekhāndash] بخواندش	favour, [bakhshāyesh] بخشایش
upon thyself. [bekhod bar] بخودبر	forgiveness, grace, merciful-kindness.
miserly, avaricious; [bakhīl] بخیل	the [bakhshāyesh-e-elāhī] الهی ~
stingy, miser.	Divine favour.
= بخل bukhī. [bakhīlī] بخیلی	grace, [bakhshāyandegī] بخشایندهگی
bad, wicked, evil. [bad] بد	liberality; forgiveness, mercifulness,
ill-starred, [bad akhtar] بد اختر	benignity.
hapless, ill-fated, wretch.	pardon, gratuity, [bakhshesh] بخشش

unfortunate [bad rūzegār] بد روزگار	an [bad akhtarī] بد اختری
wicked.	unfortunate one, an unlucky wight.
in the sea, in [be daryā dar] بد ریا در	(pl. of بد bad), bad [badān] بدان
the midst of the sea.	persons, the wicked.
to get [be dast āvardan] بدست آوردن	(imp. of دانستن), [bedān] بدان
hold or possession (of), procure,	dānestan), know thou.
secure, gain; to look out for, to gain,	(for به آن ba ān), with that; for
get possession of, secure.	that purpose; to that person.
into my hand. [be dastam] بدستم	ill-wisher, [bad andīsh] بد اندیش
ill-surmiser, [bad segāl] بد سگال	malevolent, malignant, wicked, evil-
evil-thinker; malignant, detractor.	minded.
violation of [bad 'ahdī] ~ عهدی	unfortunate, [bad bakht] بدبخت
compact, promise-breaking.	ill-fated, wretched, unlucky.
ending bad; [bad farjām] ~ فرجام	thou art [bad bakhtī] بدبختی
malignant, end evil.	unfortunate.
evil doing. [bad kāri] ~ کاری	a country of [badakhshān] بدخشان
injury. [bad kardan] ~ کردن	Central Asia, celebrated for its rubies,
of bad [bad gauhar] ~ گوهر	Budukshan.
quality, coarse; bad by nature,	ill-natured, [bad khūy] بد خوی
essentially bad.	bad-tempered, vicious, wicked man.
evil-speaker, [bad-gūy] ~ گوی	the full moon. [badr] بدر
calumniator.	بدرآوند پوست
slanderer. [bad-gūyān] ~ گویان	strip off the skin. [be darrānand pūst]
bad by nature. [bad gohar] ~ گهر	guide, escort [badraḳe] بدرقه
unkind. [bad mehr] ~ مهر	(through a trackless desert).
unkindness. [bad mehrī] بد مهری	bidding adieu. [bedrūd] بدرود

sacrifice.	body. بدن [badan]
(pl. of بذله bazlahā), [bazle] بذله	abstaineth [bad nakardan] بد نکردن
joke, witticism.	from sin.
jest. [bazlahā] بذلها	(for او به be ū), to him, [bedū] بدو
up, above, over; on, upon; [bar] بر	her, or it.
before; by; according to; at, against,	(imp. of دادن dādan), give [bedeh] بده
form, land.	thou; pay thou, distribute.
breast, bosom; side, [bar] بر	badness, wickedness, vice, [badī] بدی
embrace; fruit.	evil, harm.
dry land. [barr] برّ	wonderful, marvellous, [badīʾ] بدیع
to come up or [bar āmadan] برآمدن	strange; prompt; original.
out, ascend, to be accomplished; to	~ الجمال
get on, arise; succeed, or prosper; to	of marvellous (or [badīʾul-jamāl]
prevail against, come off best; to	rare) beauty.
elapse, to pass by or beyond, fulfil,	(for این به be īn), to or in [bedīn] بدین
proceedeth, prevail, vie, accomplish,	or with this (or these).
extract.	to this [bedīn pāya(e)] پایه ~
associate. [barāmīkht] برآمیخت	length.
to mix, or [bar āmīkhtan] برآمیختن	on this point. [bedīn jā] جا ~
commingle, mingle.	in these things. [bedīnhā] بدینها
on that, upon that. [bar ān] بر آن	seed. [bazar] بذر
to agree [bar ān shodan] ~ شدن	in His praise, in [be zekra] بذکرش
to, will, wish, or intend.	the mention of him.
I am on that, I agree [bar ānam] برآنم	gift, liberality, munificence, [bazi] بذل
to that, I obey.	bestowal, profusion.
to bring up, [bar āvardan] برآوردن	offer [bazi korbān] قربان ~

to pack up, make [bar bastan] بر بستن
compact, to close, to shut.

the Persian lute, harp. [barbat] بر بط
performer [barbat-sarāy] ~ سرای
on the lute, lutanist, harper.

raised, erect. [bar pā] بر پا

to raise, [bar pā dāsh^{tan}] ~ داشتن
set up, establish, maintain, sustain.

in your sight. [barat] بَرَت

to twist, wring off; [bar tāftan] بر تافتن
to turn round; to turn away, avert.

higher, promoted, [bar tar] بر تر
beyond.

is on thee, thy duty, [bar tost] بر تُست
is (incumbent) on thee, (devolves) on
thee.

tower, bastion, barbican. [borj] بُرج
برجا

on the ground, [bar jā] = بر جای
prostrate; quiet, tranquil, steady.

be [bar jāy māndan] ~ ماندن
lasting.

to start or jump [bar jastan] بر جستن
up.

(or jahad), (aor. of [bar jehad] بر جهد
[or jahad], (aor. of [bar jehad] bar jastan), he or it leaps up.

raise; to tear up or out; to give forth;
to complete, accomplish, perform, to
close, fulfil; or block up (a door with
mud or bricks); to repair, help on.

pull up. [bar āvarand] بر آورند

spread. [bar āyad] بر آید

(lit. breast to breast), [bar-ā-bar] برابر
equal, parallel, on a level, opposite,
over against.

brother. [barādar] برادر

~ خواندگی

profession of [barādar khāndagī]
brotherly affection, calling one

brother, brotherly affection.

the poor. [bar oftādagān] بر افتادگان

to throw [bar andākhtan] بر انداختن

down, throw away, fling about; to
defeat, dissipation.

to raise, [bar angīkhtan] بر انگیختن
stir up, excite or incite.

depart. [berānīm] برانیم

for, because, for the [barāye] برای
sake of.

time [barāye maslahat] ~ مصلحت

of need.

on the breast. [bar bar] بر بر

bar <u>khāstan</u>), rise, arise; up!	a certain tower. [borjī] برجی
cold. [bard] برد	to pick or [bar <u>chīdan</u>] بر چیدن
a kind of [bord] برد (= بردیمانی)	gather up, to remove.
striped cloth, carried.	guard against. [bar hazar] بر حذر
to pick up, [bar <u>dāsh</u> tan] برداشتن	according to, in [bar hasb] بر حسب
take up, raise, hold up, take off,	conformity with.
remove, carry off; to sustain, to bear,	true, just; in the [bar <u>hak</u> k] برحق
take away.	right.
to split open, [bar <u>darīdan</u>] بر دریدن	out of [berahmat] برحمت
rip up, cleave asunder, tear.	compassion.
to bear, carry; to [bordan] بردن	portion, part. [barkh] برخ
conduct, lead; to bear or take away, to	a rising up, [bar <u>khāst</u>] برخاست
remove; to carry off, win; to support,	stand, commence.
suffer, endure; to prefer or lodge (a	to rise, rise [bar <u>khāstan</u>] برخاستن
complaint); to throw away, lose or	up, arise; to be born; to break up;
lower (one's character or dignity).	disappear, depart; to cease, end.
to go up, climb. [bar raftan] بر رفتن	بر خلافِ عادت
on the [bar rūy-e- <u>khāk</u>] بر روی خاک	unusual a [bar <u>khālāf</u> -e- 'ādat]
face of the earth, on the bare ground.	manner.
smite [bar zānu zadan] بر زانو زدن	to recite, to [bar <u>khāndan</u>] بر خواندن
knees.	repeat.
fling [bar zamīn zadan] بر زمین زدن	of himself, [bar <u>khīsh</u> tan] بر خویشتن
on the earth.	voluntarily.
confer. [berasān] برسان	a little, a bit, a short [barkhī] برخی
by way of. [bar sabīl] بر سبیل	distance; one part or portion.
on, or at the head, tip [bar sar] بر سر	(imp. of برخاستن [bar <u>khīz</u>] برخیز

basin, tank, [birkat or birka] برکت
pond, cistern.

to extract, [bar keshīdan] برکشیدن
draw, draw forth.

to dig up, tear [bar kandan] برکندن
up, uproot; to strip off; pluck out,
overset, strip.

torn. [barkande] برکنده

cistern, pool, pond. [berke] برکه
made of barak, a [barakī] برکی
kind of flannel or felt, woven of
camel's hair, of which darvishes make
caps and vests; a cap so made.

leaf; provision for a [barg] برگ
journey.

to turn away [bar gardīdan] برگردیدن
from, to change.

to take up or [bar gereftan] برگرفتن
off, pick up; to raise, derive; to turn
aside or away; to remove, take away,
carry off, clear; to attain, relinquish.

to pass over, [bar gozashtan] برگزشتن
to pass beyond, to extend.

to choose, [bar gozīdan] برگزیدن
select.

to [bar gosalanīdan] برگسلانیدن

or point.

[bar sar nehādan] بر سر نهادن

crowneeth.

impute. [bar shomārdan] برشماردن

snow. [barf] برف

snow-water; iced [barf-āb] آب ~

water.

بر فروختن

(or [bar forūkhtan] (= برافروختن))

forokhtan), to kindle, to light up.

to increase. [bar fozūdan] برفزودن

to press, [bar feshāndan] برفشاندن
squeeze; to rap; to snap (the fingers).

lightning; flash (of a [barq] برق
sword).

in (one's) usual [bar karār] برقرار
habit, or normal condition; firm, fixed.

~ ماندن

remaining [bar karār māndan]
unshaken.

(pl. of بارکة barakah), [barakāt] برکات
blessings.

بر کاروان زدند

attacked the [bar kārvān zadand]
caravan.

increase, blessing. [barakat] برکت

I will not bring [bar nayāram] برنیارم
out.

(neg. of [bar nayāmadan] برنیامدن
bar āmadan), not to happen,
to fail.

(for براو bar ū), on him, [barū] برو
her, or it.

(imp. of رفتن raftan), go [boro] برو
thou.

upon him. [barū bar] برو بر
mustachios, whiskers. [borūt] بروت

in accordance [bar wef̄k] برو فوق
(with), in conformity, agreeably to.

fruit-bearing, [barūmand] برومند
fruitful.

without, out, outside. [berūn] برون
depart. [berūn raftan] رفتن ~

of one's [berū-ye-khud] بروی خود
self, of one's own accord.

lamb. [bare or barre] بره

decisive and manifest [borhān] برهان
evidence, conclusive proof.

on every thing or [bar har] بر هر
person.

to close, [barham bastan] برهم بستن
to shut to.

snatch, wrench, break.

to snap, [bar gosālīdan] برگسلیدن
break, tear up.

to open; to [bar goshādan] برگشادن
remove; to lighten.

to turn, retreat, [bar gashtan] برگشتن
retire, take to flight, change.

upset, turned [bar gashte] برگشته
upside down, overturned.

to open, [bar goshūdan] برگشودن
unloose, relieve.

provision. [barge 'eyshī] برگ عیشی
station. [bar gomārdan] برگماردن

to depute, [bar gomāsh̄tan] برگماشتن
appoint.

to [bar mala' oftādan] بر ملا افتادن
become public, to get abroad.

respire. [bar mī āmadan] برمی آمدن
fled. [beramid] برمید

plucked out. [bar mikonī] برمی کنی
rice. [berenj] برنج

afflicted. [beranjad] برنجد

one grain of rice. [berenjī] برنجی

it beareth not [bar nayārad] برنیارد
(aor. neg. of برآوردن bar āvardan), he
raiseth not.

prime minister of Nūshīrawān king of Persia, Buzerchemeher.

great, venerable, big, [bozorg] بزرگ
eminent, grand; grown up, large.

بزرگان

(pl. of بزرگ bozorg), [bozorgān]
ancestors; great men, superiors, sages,
grantees.

~ گرفتن [bozorgān gereftan]

great personage.

high-born. [bozorg-zāde] بزرگزاده

illustrious. [bozorgash] بزرگش

brought up. [bozorg shode] بزرگ شده

great, excellent. [bozorgwār] بزرگوار

greatness, [bozorgwārī] ی ~

excellence; a great man.

high- [bozorg-hemmat] بزرگ همت

minded, high spirited, magnanimous;

(comp. بزرگ همت تر bozorg

hemmattar).

greatness; adulthood, [bozorgī] بزرگی

maturity, superiority in years, riper

age, holy man, superior, a certain

great man.

with quickness, [be zūdī] بزودی

quickly.

to strike [barham zadan] برهم زدن

together, slam, to upset, to overthrow.

nakedness, want [berahnegī] برهنگی
of clothes.

bare, naked, stripped; [berahne] برهنه
void.

clear, quit, free, innocent, [barī] بری
careless, abhorrence.

fried, broiled, parched, [beryān] بریان
roasted, fried wheat.

~ ساختن

(or کردن kardan), to [beryān sākh^htan]

fry, broil, roast, parch.

to exempt, [barī dāsh^htan] بری داشتن

to keep free from.

to cut, to sever; cut [borīdan] بریدن

out (or make up garments); to cut off,

to prune, cut off, separate.

deprived, amputated. [borīde] بریده

(for براین bar īn), on this. [barīn] برین

draper, mercer. [bazzāz] بزاز

traders, dealers in [bazzāzān] بزازان

linen.

was attacked. [be zad] بزد

smit. [bezadī] ی ~

name of the [bozorjmehr] بزرجمهر

shut, fastened, stopped; locked;

formed; fettered, shackled, having

bound, blocked up.

to stop, leave [bas kardan] بس کردن
off.

compassionate, [besūkht] بسوخت
burnt.

much, many; sufficient; [basī] بسی
many a one; many a time, often, a
long while.

much, many; often, [besyār] بسیار
beyond measure, large, considerable,
abundance.

~ خسب

very sleepy, sloth. [besyār khosb]

~ خوار

(much eating), great [besyār khār]
eater, glutton, voracious.

to eat [besyār khordan] ~ خوردن
to excess.

abundance, large [besyārī] ی ~
quantity, great number, excessive.

expanded and even [basīt] بسیط
ground, wide or spacious surface;
simple, uncompounded, surface.

[basīt-e- zamīn] بسیط زمین

sin, guilt, crime. [bezeh] بزه

many; many a one or time; [bas] بس
enough; hold enough!, sufficient,
suffice.

many, many a one, many a [basā] بسا
time, frequently.

expanded and even land, [basāt] بساط
wide or spacious surface of ground,
carpet, anything that is spread or
spread out.

بستان

(imp. of ستاندن [setāndan], [bestān]
take thou.

garden. [bostān] بستان

palace or [bostān-sarā] سرا ~
house in a garden, summer-palace.

extract. [bestānand] بستانند

bed, bedding, cushion. [bistar] بستر

to shut, close; to bind, [bastan] بستن
tie, gird on, attach, fix; to form, frame,
curb, pinion, bound.

(aor. of ستاندن [be-stand] بستند
setāndan), they take or accept.

بسته

(perf. part. of بستن bastan), [baste]
tied, bound, girt; closed, set fixed,

faithless wretch.

idleness, vanity, [batālat] بطالت
frivolity; idle talk, jesting.

might, strength (in [batsh] بطش
fight), valour, vehemence in assault,
severity.

belly, interior. [batn] بطن
backward, tardy, dilatory, [batī] بطی
slow.

(also ba'd az, after. [ba'd] بعد
afterwards. [ba'd az ān] ~ از آن
besides thee. [ba'd az to] ~ از تو

بعد المشرقین

the distance [bo'd-ol- mashrekeyn]
between the East and the West.

some, certain; a part, or [ba'zī] بعضی
portion, a small part.

lord, master, husband. [ba'l] بعل

Balabec in Syria, [ba'labak] بَلْبَك

Balbuk.

by the aid of. [be 'awni] بعون

far, distant, remote. [ba'id] بعيد

[baghdād] بغداد

(originally bāgh-e-dād, the garden of
justice), Baghdad, a city on the Tigris,
Bughdad, baghdad.

throughout the world.

smiling, affable. [basīm] بسیم

good news, glad [beshārat] بشارت
tidings.

man, mankind, mortals. [basha] بشر
skin, outer or surface [basha] بشره
skin; outside, outward appearance.

human nature, [bashaariyyat] بشریت
humanity.

to break. [beshkastan] بشکستن
(imp. of شنودن [beshnav] بشنو
shenūdan), hear, listen, hearken.

(2 sing. aor. of شستن [beshūy] بشوی
shostan), thou mayest wash.

(3 sing. aor. of [beshūyad] بشوید
shostan), he washes.

Basra, a city on the [basre] بصره
Persian Gulf, usually written

Bussorah, Busrah, Basrah.

merchandise, or an [bezā'at] بضاعت

article of merchandise; a portion of
one's property which one sends for
traffic; stock in trade, capital stock,
goods, worth.

a duck. [batt] بطّ

vain, false, worthless, [battāl] بطّال

of گشودن goshūdan), open thou.

(= بگفتا begoftā), he (or she) said.

(imp. of گفتن goftan), say بگو [begū] thou.

(imp. of گرفتن gereftan), بگیر [begīr] seize thou, catch hold of.

but, nay. بل [bal]

calamity, misfortune, بلاء [balā] trouble, evil, affliction, adversity, distress, ill, injury.

(pl. of بلدة baldah or بلد [belād] بلاد balad), cities; provinces, countries, collectively, i.e. a country, kingdom.

arrival, conveyance of a بلاغ [balāgh] message.

eloquence, rhetoric; بلاغت [balāghat] puberty, accomplishment, manhood, skill.

a calamity, trial or affliction. بلائی [balāyī]

nightingale. بلبل [bolbol]

O nightingale! بلبلا [bolbolā]

a city of Khurāsān بلخ [balkh] (ancient Bactria), Balkh.

a native of Balkh. بلخی [balkhī]

arm-pit, arm. بغل [baghal]

rebellion, lawless. بنی [baghī]

without, except, with بغیر [be ghair] other (than).

duration, permanence, بقاء [bakā'] continuance, endure, fleeting.

greengrocer; grain- بقال [baqqāl] merchant; grocer.

a duration, بقائی [bakāyī] permanence.

by the power. بقدرت [be kodrat]

spot, place, plot, region, بقیه [boq'e] house, mausoleum, tomb.

name of a certain بکتاش [baktāsh] athlete, Buktash.

a proper name, Diar Bakr. بکر [bakr]

(imp. of کشیدن kashidan), draw thou. بکش [bekash]

بکش [bekosh]

(imp. of کشتن koshtan), kill thou.

(pl. of ابکم abkam), dumb. بکم [bokm]

(imp. of گذاشتن gozāshstan), allow, give leave, suffer, permit. بگذار [begozār]

(imp. [begushāy or bogshāi] بگشای

die thou.

(for ابن ibn, when placed [ben] بن between two proper names), son.

bottom, root, conclusion, [bon] بُن end.

building, structure, edifice, [benā'] بناء anything built or constructed.

(lit. what is built [banā bar] بر ~ upon), because, on account of, by reason of.

therefore. [banā bar ān] بر آن ~

(pl. of بنت bent) [banāt] بنات daughters.

[banāt-e- nabāt] نبات ~

(lit. daughters of vegetation), tender herbage.

(adjoining the [banāgūsh] بناگوش ear), the cavity behind the ear, the cheek, the lower tip of ear.

fingers, tips of the [banān] بنان fingers.

bond, imprisonment, trap, [band] بند confinement; fetters; snare; thought; artifice; maneuver (in wrestling); idea, imagination, trick, anxiety, concern; scheme, hope, expectation, stocks,

country, city, kingdom. [balad] بلد

(pl. of بلد balad), [boldān] بلدان districts, quarters, regions; cities, towns, villages.

but, moreover, nay. [balke] بلکه

high, lofty, tall, exalted. [boland] بلند

loud-voiced, [boland-āwāz] ~ آواز noisy.

tall of stature. [boland-bālā] ~ بالا

noisy, [boland-bāng] ~ بانگ

loud-sounding.

height, elevation, [bolandī] ~ ی sublimity.

crystal. [bolūr or ballūr] بلور

made of crystal, [bolūrīn] بلورین crystalline, crystal-like, crystal.

puberty, maturity, [bolūgh] بلوغ manhood.

yes, true, certainly, indeed; [balz] بلی

well, right; but.

misfortune, calamity, [balīyyat] بلیت affliction.

great, vast; many, much, [balīgh] بلیغ

excessive, full, perfect; forcible,

eloquent.

(imp. of مردن mordan), [bemīr] بمیر

hypocritically. [be nefāk] **بنفاق**

on the instant, by a [be naḵd] **بنقد**
glance, immediately.

(imp. of نهادن nehādan), [bene] **بنه**
place, or lay thou.

in secret. [be nehof] **بنهفت**

imp. of بنی bany, for ابن [banī] **بنی**
ibn, son), dear, or darling son.

sons of Adam, [banī ādam] **آدم ~**
men, mankind, the offspring of
Adam.

sons of a [banī 'amm] **عم ~**
paternal uncle, first cousins.

foundation, basis. [bonyād] **بنیاد**
smell, scent, odour, fragrance. [bū] **بو**

= ابو abū; [q.v.] [bū] **بو**

(lit. cause of [bū-l-'ajab] **بوالعجب**
wonder, wonderful, astonishing.

~ کاری

a strange piece of [bū-l-'ajab kārī]
business!

doorkeeper, porter. [bawwāb] **بواب**
porters. [bawwābān] **بوابان**

(aor. of بودن būdan), it or [bovad] **بُود**
he may be, shall or will be, or should
be.

net.

(imp. of بستن bastan), fix [band] **بند**
thou, attach thou, bound, confine,
imprison, sleights.

hand-cuffs, [band-e- dast] **بند دست**
chains to the hands.

fetter. [bandesh] **بندش**

to [bandesh farmūdan] **فرمودن ~**

order into confinement, to imprison.

(pl. of بنده bande), [bandegān] **بندگان**
slaves, servants.

fetter, close [band-e- gerān] **بندِ گران**
confinement.

service, slavery, [bandegī] **بندگی**
servitude.

to bind. [bandan] **بندن**

tie up, [band nehādan] **بند نهادن**
fetter.

~ بر درم

to keep a [band nehādan bar deram]

tight hand on the silver, to be miserly.

servant, slave; your slave, [bande] **بنده**
your servant.

confinement, prisoner. [bandī] **بندی**

(pl. of بندی bandī), [bandīyān] **بندیان**
those in one's power, prisoners.

see به (of which it is [ba, bi or bu] the detached form).

quince; good, excellent; well, [beh] به better, best; cured, healed, preferable. by, with or concerning him or [be] به it.

to an end. [be ākher] آخر ~

~ آواز آمدن

to sound a note, [be āwāz āmadan] play a tune.

better than, preferable. [beh az] به از price, value. [bahā] بها

(pl. bahārān), [bahār] بهار spring.

vernal. [bahārī] ی ~

pretext, subterfuge, [bahāne] بهانه excuse.

seeker of [bahāne-jū] جو ~

pretexts, shuffler, shuffling.

بهایم

(pl. of bahīmah), [bahāyem] beasts, brutes.

inwardly. [be bāten] به باطن

for certain, of [be tahkik] تحقیق ~

certainty, certainly, of a truth.

by degrees, [be tadrīj] به تدریج

to be. [būdan] بودن

he was in the habit of [būdī] بودی

being, he used to be; there would be.

mat made of reeds, [būriyā] بوریا

coarse matting.

mat-weaver, [būriyā-bāf] باف ~

mat-maker.

(lit. place [būstān or bostān] بوستان

of perfume), flower-garden; garden.

kiss. [būse or bose] بوسه

to give a kiss, [būse dādan] دادن ~

to kiss.

to kiss. [būsīdan or bosīdan] بوسیدن

of various [bū kalamūn] بوقلمون

hues (as shot silk or the like); the

chameleon; changeable, capricious,

inconstant, variegated.

the owl, owl. [būm] بوم

uncultivated or waste land; [būm] بوم

land, soil.

= [q.v.], odour, scent, [būy] بوی

fragrance, perfume.

pleasant [būy-e- delāviz] دلاویز ~

fragrance.

to scent, to diffuse [būyīdan] بوییدن

perfume; to smell.

verge of starvation or death.

to be [be jān ranjīdan] ~ رنجیدن

cut to the heart, vexed to the soul.

to the side, in the [be jāneb] به جانب

direction of, towards.

instead. [be jāy] به جای

to bring [be jāy āvardan] ~ آوردن

into place, to carry into effect, to

perform, accomplish, discharge, fulfil,

execute.

instead of [be jāy-e- toranj] ~ ترنج

the orange. (the allusion is to the story

of Joseph and Zulaikhā, Potiphar's

wife, given in the 12th chap, of the

Qur'an).

to [be jāy-e- zanān] ~ زنان

woman's estate, to womanhood.

beauty, goodliness; [bahjat] بهجت

happiness, joy, gladness.

besides, save, except. [be joz] به جز

in the mass, [be jomlegī] به جملگی

altogether.

by what means. [be che] به چه

to such a degree. [be haddī] به حدی

into the [be hozūr] به حضور

presence.

not frequently or copiously.

a better person. [behtari] بهتری

voluntarily. [be tatavvo'] به تطوع

~ تفاریق

by instalments; by degrees, [be tafārik]

gradually.

altogether, in [be tamāmī] ~ تمامی

toto.

~ توریت

by Pentateuch. [be tourit]

~ تیر دوختن

to pierce with an [be tīr dūkh̄tan]

arrow.

in place, to place; [be jā] به جا

towards.

~ آوردن

to perform, discharge. [be jā āvardan]

to attain [be jā rasīdan] ~ رسیدن

to eminence, to be successful.

to be in [be jān āmadan] به جان آمدن

eminent peril, to be on the point of

dying, to be weary of life.

to [be jān parvardan] ~ پروردن

cherish as one's life.

to be [be jān rasīdan] ~ رسیدن

reduced to great straits, to be on the

hand, in the hand.

to gain. [be dast āvardan] آوردن ~

to me. [be dastam] به دستم

the name of several [bahrām] بهرام
Persian kings.

the sixth [bahrām-e- Gūr] گور ~

Persian king. of the name, of the
dynasty of the Sassanids. He was
surnamed "Gūr," from his fondness
for chasing the wild ass (gūr), Bahram
Goar.

for thy sake. [bahr-e- to] بهر تو

~ چنین روز

for such an [bahr-e- chunīn rūz]

occasion.

for God's [bahr-e- khodā] خدا ~

sake.

for [bahr-e- khodāy] خدای ~

God's sake.

eagerly. [be rag**h**bat] به رغبت

to [be zesh**t**ī bordan] به زشتی بردن

speak ill.

in distress, [be sak**h**tī] به سختی

distress.

[be sok**h**re gereftan] به سخره گرفتن

to seize by force.

[be ha**k** mos**h**taghel] به حق مشتغل

busied in devotion.

in truth, in [be ha**k**ī**k**at] به حقیقت

reality, really, assuredly, truly.

from necessity, in [be hok**m**] به حکم

consideration, by way.

because. [be hok**m**-e- ān] آن ~

in [be hok**m**-e- ān**k**e] آن**k**e ~

accordance with that which, because
that, for as much as, for the reason
that, so that, to a degree that.

~ ضرورت

by force of [be hok**m**-e- zarū**r**at]

necessity, perforce.

~ عاریت

by way of loan. [be hok**m**-e- 'āriyat]

به حلم بگذارد

pass unnoticed. [be helm begozārad]

به خشم آمدن

to enrage. [be k**h**ash**m** āmadan]

expel. [be dar] به در

to depart, to [be dar ra**f**tan] رفتن ~

go out.

to dismiss, [be dar kar**d**an] ~ کردن

to expel.

means, with the [be dast] به دست

به طریق [be tarīk]	to come [be sar āmadan]
or طریق [bar tarīk], by way of.	to a head, to complete, to come
disrespectfully. [be ta'ne] به طعنه	to an end, to expire, to excel.
with a [be tīb-e- nafs] به طیب نفس	to bring [be sar āvardan] آوردن ~
willing or cheerful mind.	to an end.
in appearance. [be zāher] به ظاهر	to bring to [be sar bordan] بردن ~
به عذر توبه	a head, to finish, crossing.
by means of [be 'ozr-e- towbe]	in the direction of, [be sūye] به سوی
repentance.	towards.
with honour. [be ezzat] به عزّت	in the [be sūye āsmān] آسمان ~
dear, more [be ezzat-tar] تر ~	direction of heaven.
esteemed, more precious, more	in eight. [be hasht] بهشت
honourable.	Paradise. [behesht] بهشت
on account. [be 'ellat] به علت	of Paradise, [beheshtī] بهشتی
in the extreme. [be ghāyat] به غایت	paradisaical, angelic.
out of evil [be gharaz] به غرض	angelic-faced. [beheshtī-rū] رو ~
design.	heavenly [beheshtī-rūy] روی ~
به غریبی رفتن	face.
to go on journey. [be gharībī raftan]	in [be shokr andarash] به شکر اندرش
through mistake. [be ghalat] به غلط	praising (or thanking) him.
to [be faghān āmadan] به فغان آمدن	likeness, effigy, [be sūrat] به صورت
break into wailing, to lament, wail,	to outward appearance, apparently,
complain; to utter plaintive notes or	aspect.
cries.	to give [be tarh dādan] به طرح دادن
with displeasure. [be kahr] به قهر	(that is, complete to purchase) at a
to [be kīmat bestān] به قیمت بستان	high price.

caresses. [be nāz] به ناز
 in the name; by name. [be nām] به نام
 by a [be nahwīy] به نحوی
 grammarian.
 suitable, [be wājebī] به واجبی
 merited.
 necessarily, [be wujūb] به وجوب
 imperatively.
 together. [beham] بهم
 to [beham bar āmadan] برآمدن ~
 be displeased, or enraged; to be
 distressed, or pained; to rise in
 opposition or rebellion.
 to [beham bar zadan] برزدن ~
 convulse.
 to [beham bar kardan] برکردن ~
 distress, displease, pain; to upset or
 overthrow.
 to [beham kashīdan] کشیدن ~
 draw together; to knit (the brow).
 every view, [be hame hāl] به همه حال
 anyhow.
 quince:-chūn bihī, [behī] بهی
 quince-like, as on a quince.
 best. [behīn] بهین
 without. [bī] بی

pay the price.
 to be of [be kār āmadan] به کار آمدن
 use or service, to serve a purpose.
 to turn to [be kār bordan] ~ بردن
 use, to use or employ.
 be of no [be kār nayāyad] به کار نیاید
 use.
 in ease. [be kām] به کام
 to [be kaf āvardan] به کف آوردن
 procure, to secure in the hand.
 around or [be gerdash] به گردش
 about him.
 with impunity. [be gezāf] به گزاف
 with flavour. [be lazzat] به لذت
 with greater [be lazzattar] تر ~
 deliciousness, more delicate or
 luxurious, more savoury, or delicious.
 merely. [be mojarrad] به مجرد
 through a [be musībatī] به مصیبتی
 calamity, by a misfortune.
 for a crime. [be ma'siyatī] به معصیتی
 in spirit, in [be ma'nā] به معنی
 substance, in reality.
 is to me. [be manast] به منست
 in conformity [be mūjeb] به موجب
 with, according to.

he or it was at [biyārāmīd] بیارامید
rest, he or it rested, or paused, or
ceased (past of ārāmīdan).

he, or it should [biyārāyad] بیاراید
adorn (aor. of ārastan).

without pain or [bī āzār] بی آزار
trouble, harmless, innoxious.

more harmless. [bī āzārtar] تر ~

he torments, [biyāzārad] بیازارد
molests or vexes (aor. of āzārdan).

thou annoyest, [biyāzāriyam] بیازاریم
or grieve me.

prove or try thou; [biyāzmaī] بیازمای
(imp. of āzmūdan).

thou wilt, or [biyāsā'i] بیاسائی
wouldst rest (aor. of āsūdan).

blank book, note-book; [bayāz] بیاض
fair copy.

of no esteem, [bī e'tebār] بی اعتبار
disesteemed, distrusted.

it sullies or taints [biyālāyad] بیالاید
(aor. of ālūdan).

(imp. of āmūkhtan), [biyāmoz] بیاموز
learn thou.

explanation, exposition, [bayān] بیان
illustration, account.

(imp. of āmadan), [biyā] بیا
come thou.

more harmless. [biāzārtar] بی آزارتر
desert, wilderness. [biyābān] بیابان
the desert [biyābāne kods] ~ قدس
of Jerusalem.

a retiree [biyābān-neshīn] ~ نشین
to the desert, anchorite, inhabitant of
the desert.

(aor. of yāftan), [biyābad] بیابد
he may obtain.

dishonour, [bī ābrū'i] بی آبرویی
dishonourable act.

unfated, of which the [bī ajal] بی اجل
appointed time of death is not come,
doomed, decreed.

without the [bī ekhtiyār] بی اختیار
will, without choice, or self-control;
unconscious, impatient.

(pl. بی ادبان) [bī adab] بی ادب
bī adabān), ill-mannered, rude,
ignorant, unpolite, insolent.

rude manners, [bī adabān] بی ادبان
rude people.

(imp. of āvardan), [biyār] بیار
bring thou.

without deliberation.

بی تمیز [bī tamyīz] (or بی تمیز

bī tamīz), void of discernment, dull

of comprehension, indiscriminating.

بی توشه [bī tūshe] without provisions,

provisionless, unprovided of

provisions, destitute.

بی توفیق [bī tawfīq] graceless.

بیته [beythā] (Persian pl. of Arabic

bayt), verses.

بیته [beytī] one distich or verse.

بی جان [bī jān] lifeless.

~ کردن [bī jān kardan] to deprive

of life.

بی جمالی [bī jamālī] uncomeliness,

plainness, ugliness.

بی جواب [bī jawāb] unanswerable,

irrefutable; without reply, having no answer.

بیچارگان [bī chāregān] the helpless.

بی چارگی [bī chāregī] helplessness,

poverty, pangs.

بی چاره [bī chāre] (pl. بیچارگان

bī chāregān), without resource or

remedy; helpless, miserable; in

despair, weak, poor, wretched,

بی اندازه [bī andāze] without measure.

بی انصاف [bī ensāf] without justice,

unjust.

بی انصافی [bī ensāfī] injustice.

بی باک [bī bāk] without fear,

fearlessly.

بی بر [bī bar] without fruit, fruitless,

unfruitful.

بی برگ [bī barg] leafless.

بی بصر [bī basar] without sight,

blind; senseless, ignorant.

بی بهره [bī bahre] portionless,

shareless, unparticipating, destitute;

unprofitable, vain.

بی پر [bī par] featherless or wingless.

بیته [beyt] lines, distich, verse,

couplet; house.

~ المال [beyto-l-māl] the treasury

of the state.

بی تأمل [bī ta'ammul] inconsiderate,

idly.

بی تحاشا [bī tahāshā] regardless of

consequences, fearlessly.

بی تحاشی [bī tahāshī] without mercy,

inconsiderate.

بی تدبیر [bī tadbīr] imprudent;

ignorant.

sleeplessness, loss [bī khābī] بیخوابی
of sleep, want of sleep, insomnia.

beside one's self, [bī khod] بی خود
elated, in ecstasy; insane, mad.

willow. [bīd] بید

awake, wakeful; sober. [bīdār] بیدار

wakefulness, waking, [bīdārī] بی ~

vigilance; want or absence of sleep;
keeping awake, awakeness.

ignorance; [bī dānesh] بیدانش

ignorant.

folly, [bī dāneshī] بیدانسی

indiscretion.

to act [bī dāneshī kardan] بی ~ کردن

unwisely.

doorless. [bī dar] بی در

without stint, [bī derīgh] بی دریغ

unsparing, ungrudging, liberal.

handless. [bī dast] بی دست

pawn at chess. [beydak] بیدق

without heart, out of [bī del] بی دل

heart; devotedly attached; ignorant,
silly, disheartened.

musk-willow, [bīd moshk] بید مشک

odoriferous plant.

hopeless.

without equal, [bī chūn] بی چون
peerless; God.

unprofitable, [bī hāsel] بیحاصل
fruitless.

unlimited; beyond [bī had] بی حد

bounds or just limits, boundless.

disrespectful, [bī hormat] بی حرمت

uncivil; void of honour or shame,
disgraced.

rudeness, [bī hormatī] بی حرمتی

discourtesy, disrespect, dishonour;

absence of ceremony, harshness.

incalculable, [bī hesāb] بی حساب

countless, infinite.

careless or [bī hamīyyat] بی حمیت

indifferent with respect to any sacred
charge; shameless.

root. [bīk] بیخ

to take root. [bīk kardan] بی ~ کردن

unconscious; [bī khābar] بیخبر

unaware, without information, lost in
amazement; uninformed, unmindful,
ignorant, inadvertently, regardless.

thou art ignorant. [bī khābarī] بی ~

they are [bīkkhābarānand] ~ اند

without doubt, [bī shakk] بی شک
doubtless.

innumerable, [bī shomār] بیشمار
incalculable, untold.

jungle, thicket, dense and [bī shē] بیشه
tangled forest; desert, a bed or place
or growth, of canes or reeds.

egg. [bayze] بیضه

farrier, one who [baytār] بيطار
practises the veterinary art.

without strength, [bī tākat] بی طاقت
weak, faint, distress.

weakness, [bī tākatī] بی طاقتی
inability, lack of power to endure;
impatience.

without longing, [bī tama'] بی طمع
undesirous, uncovetous, contented.

selling, buying, concluding a [bey'] بیع
bargain.

dishonour. [bī 'ezzati] بی عزتی

without learning, [bī 'elm] بی علم
illiterate.

without works, [bī 'amal] بی عمل
without practice; unapplied.

without sorrow, [bī gham] بی غم
unconcerned, indifferent.

an infidel; a [bī dīnī] بی دینی
miscreant, infidelity.

without satisfaction. [bī rezā] بی رضا
not having [bī rūzī] بی روزی

sustenance allotted, luckless, unaided
by fortune, unassisted by destiny.

out, outside, without, [bīrūn] بیرون
beyond, abroad.

stir abroad, [bīrūn āmadan] آمدن ~
taking leave.

to escape. [bīrūn raftan] رفتن ~

without gold, [bī zar] بی زر
moneyless, poor.

twenty. [bīst] بیست

without head [bī sar o pā] بی سرو پا
or foot, destitute of everything,
wretched.

utter [bī sar o pāyī] بی ~ نئی
destitution, wretchedness.

greater, more, exceeding; [bīsh] بیش
any longer, surpass, excess, exceed.

more plentifully; [bīsh^{tar}] بیشتر
more, for the most part; more intent,
greater.

shamelessness, [bī sharmī] بی شرمی
impudence.

ignorant.

out of season. [bīgāh] بی گاه

without doubt, [bī gomān] بی گمان

assuredly, doubtless, doubtlessly.

guiltless, innocent. [bī gonāh] بی گناه

an innocent [bī gonāhī] بی گناهی

person, innocence.

spade, shovel. [bīl or bel] بیل

name of a city in [beīlākān] بیلکان

Armenia Major, near the ports of the
Caspian Sea, Balkan.

apprehension, dread, fear, [bīm] بیم

danger.

sick. [bīmār] بیمار

without [bī mohābā] بی محابا

concern, mercilessly, without

ceremony, unmercifully, fearlessly.

inhuman, [bī morowwat] بی مروت

unmanly, unfeeling, uncivil.

anticipating [bīm-e- sakhtī] بیم سختی

sorrow.

dread [bīm-e- sangsār] بیم سنگسار

of being, stoned or lapidated.

without [bī ma'refat] بی معرفت

knowledge.

untrustworthy. [bī mu'awwal] بی معول

thou art [bī ghāmī] بی غمی

unconcerned.

ineffectual, [bī fāyede] بی فایده

useless, unavailing, fruitless; uselessly.

he fell (past of افتادن [beyoftād] بیفتاد

oftādan).

he falls (aor. of [beyuftad] بیفتد

oftādan).

without value, of no [bī qadr] بی قدر

esteem, disregarded.

restless, disturbed. [bī qarār] بی قرار

powerless; [bī kūwwat] بی قوت

indigent, necessitous.

without measure [bī kiyās] بی قیاس

or number, incalculable, immense,

inconceivable, utmost.

all at once, in a [be yekbār] بیکبار

body, for one and all; in a body

everything.

inestimable, great, [bī karān] بی کران

immense, excessive, uncommon

degree, great deal, considerable.

shoeless. [bī kafsh] بی کفش

shoelessness. [bī kafshī] بی کفشی

foreign, strange, alien; [bīgāne] بیگانه

(pl. بیگانگان bīgānegān), stranger,

without food, indigent. [bī nawā] بینوا
 indigency, want [bī nawāyī] بی ~
 of, abstinence, starvation, destitution,
 food destitution.
 nose:- (aor. of دیدن dīdan)[bīnī] بینی
 thou seest, shalt see, or may see.
 thou seest me. [bīnīyam] بینیم
 failure in [bī wafāi] بی وفائی
 performance, want of payment;
 faithlessness, ingratitude.
 out of season, [bī waqt] بی وقت
 unseasonable, inopportune.
 widow. [bīve] بیوه
 widow woman. [bīve zan] زن ~
 inapt; unintelligent, [bī honar] بی هنر
 unskilful, stupid; worthless; graceless
 (pl. بی هنران bī honarān).
 unseasonable, [bī hangām] بی هنگام
 out of season, inopportune.
 (or بیهوده bīhode), [bīhūde] بیهوده
 absurd, senseless, useless, foolish,
 conceited, improper, vain, in vain,
 waste, folly.
 to speak [bīhūde goftan] بیهوده گفتن
 incoherently.

without kernel, [bī maghz] بی مغز
 marrowless.
 between or betwixt, [bein] بین
 intervening space, separation, desert.
 behold thou (imp. of دیدن [bīn] بین
 dīdan), behold.
 seeing, possessed of sight. [bīnā] بینا
 he sees or will see (aor. of [bīnad] بیند
 dīdan).
 he overthrew [beyandākht] بینداخت
 (past of andākhtan).
 reflect thou, [beyandīsh] بیندیش
 consider (imp. of andīshīdan), think,
 reflect.
 behold him, her or it. [bīnesh] بینش
 sight, vision. [bīnesh] بینش
 without sign, or [bī neshān] بی نشان
 mark, or trace; inscrutable, hath no
 form.
 matchless, [bī nazīr] بی نظیر
 unequalled, peerless, unrivalled.
 prayerless, one [bī namāz] بی نماز
 who neglects prayer, one who neglects
 his prayers.
 a prayerless [bī namāzī] بی ~
 fellow.

پ

Fars.

abstemious, devotee, [pārsā] پارسا

pure, ascetic; (pl. پارسایان pārsāyān),

holy; holy man, religious man, devout

man, pious, good man, man of virtue.

saint's son, [pārsā-zāde] زاده ~

religious man.

rigid moralists. [pārsāyān] پارسایان

purity, holiness; [pārsāyī] پارسایی

asceticism, religious man, holy man, a

holy man.

a certain devotee, a [pārsāyī] پارسایی

holy man.

Persian. [pārsī] پارسی

torn to pieces, in rags; [pāre] پاره

piece, bit.

patch upon [pāre pāre] پاره ~

patch, rag.

foot, leg; foundation; power, [pā] پا

ability, strength.

retribution, requital, [pādāsh] پاداش

retaliation, reprisal, reward.

(or پادشه pādshah), [pādshāh] پادشاه

king, monarch, prince.

princes. [pādshāhān] پادشاهان

king's son, [pādshāh-zāde] پادشاهزاده

prince.

royalty, rule, [pādshāhī] پادشاهی

sovereignty, kingly rank; dominion,

a king, a certain king.

to act [pādshāhī kardan] ~ کردن

the king; to reign, rule, govern.

reign as a [pādshāhī kon] ~ کن

monarch.

past, last (year). [pār] پار

Persia, the province of [pārs] پارس

off.

~ بسوخت [pāk besūkht]

consumed entirely.

~ دامن [pāk dāman]

pure-skirted, one who keeps his garments clean and pure, clean, chaste.

~ رُفتن [pāk roftan]

to make a clean sweep, to carry off, or make away with entirely.

~ رَو [pāk-raw]

upright in conduct, amiable.

~ سوختن [pāk sūkhtan]

to burn clean up, to consume utterly.

~ شوی [pāk shūy]

obtain pardon. ~ کردن [pāk kardan]

to make clean, to cleanse, to clear, to free, to winnow.

~ کن [pāk kon]

cleanse. ~ نفس [pāk-nafs]

pure-souled, pure spirit, truthful.

~ پاکیزه [pākīze]

pure, chaste; cleanly, neat, comely.

~ روی [pākīze-rūy]

beautiful of face.

~ پاکیزه روئی [pākīze-rūyī]

clear-faced, comely, handsome.

patcher, botcher. [pāre-dūz]

ancient; elapsed, past. [pārīne]

پارینه [pārīne]

protection, watch, guard, [pās]

پاس [pās]

defence; regard, consideration.

~ پاسبان [pāsbān]

watchman; shepherd, sentinel.

~ پاس خاطر [pāse khāter]

(or پاسخاطر [pāskhāter]), attention to, or

consideration for (one's) wishes or

wants, support, satisfaction.

~ یاران [pāse khāter-e- yārān]

out of regard to friends.

~ پاسی [pāsī]

one watch, a single watch, watch.

~ پاشیدن [pāshīdan]

to sprinkle, strew, scatter.

~ پاشیده [pāshīde]

strewed, scattered, sprinkled.

~ پاک [pāk]

pure, clean, bright; free, polished.

~ باز [pāk-bāz]

sporting harmlessly; honourable lover.

~ باش [pāk bāsh]

be upright. ~ بردند [pāk bebordand]

plundered everything.

~ بردن [pāk bordan]

to carry clean

one's footing, to keep in custody.

to obtain a [pāy gereftan] ~ گرفتن

footing, to take root.

firm, fixed, stable, [pāy-dār] پایدار

permanent, lasting, enduring, for ever, immortal.

held in [pāy dar zanjīr] پای در زنجیر
captivity, bound with chains.

his (her or its) foot. [pāyash] پایش
feet of reason, the [pāy 'aql] پای عقل
power of reason.

dignity, rank, [pāy-gāh] پایگاه
position, station; office, post; step,
degree.

high [pāy-gāhī manī'] پایگاهی منیع
dignity.

trodden under foot; [pāy-māl] پایمال
ruined; vile, lost.

tread. [pāy-māl kardan] ~ کردن

help. [pāymardī] پایمردی

firm, perpetual, [pāyande] پاینده
permanent, lasting, durable.

never [pāy nanahad] پای نهد
advance a step.

rank, grade, dignity; step, [pāye] پایه
degree, promotion.

rope, bridle, halter. [pālhang] پالهنګ

fifteen. [pānzdah] پانزده

the age [pānzdah-sālegī] ~ سالگی

of fifteen years.

foot, leg; foundation, root, [pāy] پای
hold; stand, pedestal; basement.

end, extremity, close. [pāyān] پایان
پای بر سر نهادن

trample upon [pāy-bar sar nehādan]
the head, to overcome.

fettered feet. [pāy-basta] ~ بسته

foot-bound, tied [pāy-band] ~ بند
by the leg, cares, fettered.

to be [pāy-band būdan] ~ بودن
captivated.

we are tied [pāy-bandīm] ~ بندیم
by the leg.

foundation. [pāy-bast] ~ بست

lit. foot-cover, [pāy-pūsh] ~ پوش
shoe.

covering for [pāy-pūshī] ~ پوشی
the feet.

thy foot. [pāyat] پایت

[pāy-e- taghābon] پای تغابن
sorrowing feet.

to hold [pāy dāsh̄tan] ~ داشتن

uneasily.

~ دل [parāgande-del]

(or پراگنده خاطر parāgande khāter),

heart-wounded, confused in mind,

bewildered, distracted, disordered

~ روزی [parāgande-rūzī]

disordered in one's circumstances;

uncertain of means of support.

ray, light, beam of sun [partow] پرتو

or moon.

goodly [partow-e- nīkān] ~ نیکان

shade.

a ray, a single or [partowī] ~ ی

solitary ray.

full of caution, [por-hazar] پر حذر

ware, wary, heedful.

battle, war, strife, [parkhash] پرخاش

brawl, fighting

full of peril, [por-khatar] پر خطر

dangerous.

viands. [por-khān] پر خوان

engagement, [pardākht] پرداخت

business, affair, dealing; attention,

evacuated.

to quit, leave, [pardakhtan] پرداختن

abandon; to execute, finish, to be quit,

a leg.

پائی [pāyī]

constant, to stand [pāyīdan] پاییدن

still or firm; to halt, hesitate; to last, endure.

to cook, boil; to [pokhtan] پختن

concoct, imagine, entertain an idea,

conceit, or notion, form.

matured, boiled, ripe; [pokhte] پخته

cooked, rich in experience,

experienced, mature judgement.

father. [pedar] پدر

paternal. [pedarī] ~ ی

farewell, adieu. [pedrūd] پدرود

clear, evident, plain, [padīd] پدید

manifest, public, appear, happened.

to appear, [padīd āmadan] ~ آمدن

become manifest.

to accept, take, [paziroftan] پذیرفتن

receive, submit, to consent; undergo,

to experience.

feather, wing. [par or parr] پر

filled, satisfied; much, [por] پُر

many, numerous, full, loaded, a

collection, crammed.

scattered; uneasy, [parāgande] پراگنده

disturbed, restless, distressed; ruined,

worshipper; servant, [parastār] پرستار
waiter.

[parastandegān] پرستندگان
worshippers.

worshipper; [parastande] پرستنده
adoring.

require, inquire. [porsad] پرسد

question, inquiry; [porsesh] پرسش
condolence.

question. [porsand] پرسند

to ask, inquire, [porsīdan] پرسیدن
interrogate, question.

oppress. [por shodan] پر شدن

peacock's [par-e- tāwūs] پر طاووس
feather.

fill. [por kardan] پُر کردن

a kind of the painted [parniyān] پر نیان
Chinese silk; a garment made of the
same, variegated silk.

care, concern, anxiety, [parvā] پروا
thought, attention, heed.

stalled, fatted. [parvārī] پرواری

moth. [parvāne] پروانه

the Deity (as [parvardegār] پروردگار
nourisher and supporter of all,
providential, God.

set in order; to have dealings; to wait
upon, attend, to be attentively
employed; to be occupied with,
prepare.

engaged, [pardākhte] پرداخته
employed, occupied; attentive.

full of pain, painful, [por-dard] پر درد
anguish-laden.

veil, curtain; musical key [parde] پرده
or mode, or style of music.

musical [parde-ye- alhān] ~ الحان
scale, gamut.

~ برملا افتاده

became [parde bar malā uftāde]
public.

the cartilage [parde-ye- bīnī] پرده بینی
that separates the nostrils; the septum
of the nose.

chamberlain, [parde-dār] پرده دار
servant-in-waiting, porter.

[parde-ye- oshshāk] پرده عشاق
(melody of lovers), name of a certain
musical mode.

~ هفت رنگ [parde-ye- haft rang]
curtain of seven (or many) colours;
outward show.

sober, abstinent, [parhīzgār] پرهیزگار
chaste, temperate, abstemious,
cautious, careful; (pl. پرهیزگاران
parhīzgārān).

virtuous. [parhīzgārān] پرهیزگاران
virtue, [parhīzgārī] پرهیزگاری
chastity, temperance, continence,
restraint, moderation.

thou art full, or filled. [porī] پری
fairy-faced; [parī-paykar] پری پیکر
beautiful.

to fly, to flutter, fly [parīdan] پریدن
away.

fairy- [parī-rokhsār] پری رخسار
cheeked, beautiful handmaid.

(pl. پری رویان [parī-rū] رو ~
parī-rūyān), fairy-faced; handsome,
comely.

fairy-faced, [parī-rūy] روی ~
exquisite beauty

vain, distressed [parīshān] پریشان
(circumstances), scattered; discursive,
roving; confused, incoherent, sad,
rambling, hair-brained; afflicted,
distracted, distressed, absconded,
dispersed, discontented.

to rear, foster, [parvardan] پروردن
cherish, nourish, bring up, pamper,
preserve.

brought up, reared, [parvarde] پرورده
nourished, fostered, educated; foster-
son, experienced, full gown.

bringing up, [parvaresh] پرورش
rearing patronage, support,
sustentation, sustenance, education,
maintenance.

cherisher, [parvarande] پرورنده
bringer up, fosterer, nourisher,
benefactor.

to bring up, [parvarīdan] پروریدن
foster, cherish, nourish.

the Pleiades. [parvīn] پروین
side, border. [parre] پره

the nostrils; [parre-ye- bīnī] بینی ~
the sides or walls of the nose.

to be on one's [parhīkhtan] پرهیختن
guard; to abstain, refrain; to practise
moderation or temperance.

abstinence, avoidance, [parhīz] پرهیز
temperance, chastity, continence,
control over the passions, sobriety.

shun, hide. [parhīz kardan] ~ کردن

grateful. [pasand] پسند
(or [pasand āmadan] آمدن ~
pasandīde āmadan), to
be pleasing, acceptable, approved,
reasonable; to commend.

پسندن

[pasandan or pasandīdan],
to approve, applaud, commend.

approved. [pasandīd] پسندید
to approbate, [pasandīdan] پسندیدن
applaud, commend.

commendable, [pasandīde] پسندیده
pleasing, approved, favourable,
applauded, commended; acceptable,
grateful; warranted.

was [pasandīde āmad] آمد ~
pleased.

more [pasandīdetar] تر ~
approved, more satisfied.

(or [pasīj] پیچ), march, [pasīch] پیچ
setting out on a journey; resolve,
intention; preparation (for a journey).
followers, those [pasīniyān] پسینیان
who come after; the moderns,
posterity.

back, the back; support, [posht] پشت

distressed, [parīshān-hāl] پریشان حال
ruined.

a distressed [parīshān-hālī] ~ حالی
and ruined state; misery, perplexity,
vexation, trouble.

[parīshān-rūzegār] روزگار ~

distressed in one's circumstances,
ruined, broken, guiltiness conscious,
dissolute manners.

distraction; [parīshānī] پریشانی
dispersion, rout; distress, desolation;
insaneness, vagary, disquietude,
difficulties, adversity.

to fade, wither. [pazhmordan] پژمردن
behind, after; then; and so; [pas] پس
hence, therefore, consequently;
afterwards; the rear, consequently.
rear.

diminutive, low, short. [past] پست
behind your back, after [pasat] پست
thee, behind thee.

pistachio-nut. [peste] پسته

son, lad, boy. [pesar] پسر

a boy, a lad, a son. [pesarī] ی ~

deliver a [pesarī āvardan] آوردن ~
son.

to [pashīmānī khordan] خوردن ~
 repent, to feel remorse, to grieve.
 coarse woollen cloth, [palās] پلاس
 such as is worn by dervishes,
 sackcloth.
 dressed in the [palās-pūsh] پوش ~
 garb of a dervish; dervish, coarse
 clothing.
 a being [palās-pūshī] پوشی ~
 dressed in the garb of a dervish.
 tiger, leopard tiger. [palang] پلنگ
 to subdue a [palang-afkan] افکن ~
 tiger, leopard-killer.
 tigers. [palangān] پلنگان
 [palang-e- tīz dandān] پلنگ تیز دندان
 sharp-teethed tiger.
 savage, peculiar, or [palangī] پلنگی
 pertaining to a leopard; the nature or
 ferocity of a leopard.
 filthy, impure, defiled. [palīd] پلید
 dirtier, more nasty, [palīdtar] تر ~
 filthier.
 protection, defence, [panāh] پناه
 shelter.
 I have [panāhī nadāram] پناهی ندارم
 no refuge.

prop, stay.
 instep. [poshte pā] پشت پا
 to turn the [posht dādan] دادن ~
 back, to fly, to flee.
 bent back, [posht-e- kūzh] کوز ~
 curved back, hump back.
 ~ گردانیدن
 to desist. [posht gardānīdan]
 bundle, pack, load; [poshte] پشته
 faggot.
 bundle of [poshte-ye-khār] خار ~
 thorns.
 support, aid, help, [poshtī] پشتیبانی
 succour.
 supporter; prop, [poshtībān] پشتیبان
 buttress.
 wool. [pashm] پشم
 swarm [pashe or pashshe] پشه
 of gnats, gnat, mosquito.
 small piece of money, [pashīz] پشیز
 any little piece of money, small
 change.
 repenting, [pashīmān] پشیمان
 penitent, repentant.
 repentance, [pashīmānī] پشیمانی
 penitence, contrition.

take [pand gereftan] پند گرفتن
 warning, derive instruction.
 a bit of advice, hint, [pandī] پندی
 suggestion.
 secret, suppressed, [penhān] پنهان
 concealed, hidden.
 cheese. [panīr] پنیر
 a cheese. [panīrī] ی ~
 skin, rind, coat, peel, [pūst] پوست
 shell; slough (of a snake), fur, jackets.
 coat upon [pūst bar pūst] ~ بر ~
 coat like an onion.
 fur cloak or garment, [pūstīn] پوستین
 dress made of skins.
 slander. [pūstīn oftādan] ~ افتادن
 پوستین خلق افتادن
 [pūstīn-e- khalk oftādan]
 searching the faults of mankind out.
 (or [pūstīn darīdan] در پستین دریدن)
 پوستین افتادن dar pūstīn oftādan, or
 رفتن raftan), to speak ill of, to tell the
 faults, to slander.
 the [pūstīn-dūzī] پوستین دوزی
 business of one who makes garments
 of skin; the trade of a furrier, tanner's
 art.

cotton. [panbe] پنبه
 carder of [panbe-dūz] ~ دوز
 cotton.
 five. [panj] پنج
 fifty. [panjāh] پنجاه
 five years old. [panj sāle] پنج ساله
 fifth. [panjum] پنجم
 claw, talon; hand with [panje] پنجه
 the fingers expanded, paw, box,
 grapples.
 ~ درافکندن
 (or پنجه کردن [panje dar afkandan]
 panje kardan), to grapple, contend,
 strive, box.
 advice, admonition, [pand] پند
 counsel, exhorting, lesson, maxim.
 judgement, conceit; [pendār] پندار
 esteem, good opinion; suppose,
 imagine; (imp. of پنداشتن).
 they suppose [pendārandat] پندارندت
 you to be.
 imagined. [pendāshat] پنداشت
 to think, [pendāshstan] پنداشتن
 consider, suppose, imagine, to esteem.
 [pandash dādand] پندش دادند
 administered advice.

bend, turn, twist. [pīch] پیچ	made of fur, fur- [pūstīnī] پوستینی
to twist; to [pīchānīdan] پیچانیدن	wrought.
turn away, withdraw.	put on. [pūsh] پوش
twisting and [pīch pīch] پیچ پیچ	to cover, hide, to [pūshīdan] پوشیدن
coiling.	wear, mask; put on; to dress, clothe,
to coil, contorted, [pīchīdan] پیچیدن	shut.
wind, twist, turn, writhe, bend; avert,	clothed. [pūshīde] پوشیده
turn away; to roll, to rumble (as the	steel. [pūlād] پولاد
bowels).	having an arm [pūlād-bāzū] بازو ~
produced, created; plain, [peydā] پیدا	of steel, arm of steel, brawny, sinewy.
clear, obvious, evident, manifest,	running, running after. [pūyān] پویان
distinguished, flashing.	to run. [pūyīdan] پوئیدن
aged; holy man, saint; [pīr] پیر	the side under the short [pahlū] پهلو
spiritual guide, old man, old teacher.	ribs.
to adorn, patch up. [pīrāstan] پیراستن	heel; footstep, track; muscle, [pey] پی
and پیرامون [pīrāman] پیرامن	nerve.
pīrāmūn, about, around, environs,	step by step, [pey-ā-pey] پیایی
proximity.	successively.
aged people. [pīrān] پیران	going on foot. [pīyādegān] پیادگان
like or befitting and old [pīrāne] پیرانه	(pl. پیاده پیاگان pīyādegān), [pīyāde] پیاده
man.	foot passenger, pedestrian; pawn at
old age. [pīrāne sar] سر ~	chess.
loose vest, tunic, [pīrāhan] پیراهن	a foot traveller. [pīyādeī] ای ~
shirt, garment.	ivory pawns. [pīyāde āj] عاج ~
پیراهن سبز درختان	onion. [piyāz] پیاز
the [pīrāhan-e- sabz-e- derakhtān]	news, message, errand. [payām] پیام

face, against, front.

take; bring forward [pīsh ār] آر ~
(imp. of پیش آوردن pīsh āvardan).

before this, [pīsh az īn] از این ~
heretofore.

approach, to [pīsh āmadan] آمدن ~
come before, meet; to occur, to
happen.

to bring, [pīsh āvardan] آوردن ~
produce before.

forehead, skull, [pīshānī] پیشانی
front.

before thee, in thy [pīshat] پشت
presence.

before, foremost. [pīshatar] پیشتر
to you. [pīsh-e- to] پیش تو

to put [pīsh dāshtan] داشتن ~
forward, hold out.

to go ahead; [pīsh raftan] رفتن ~
to succeed, pass unpunished.

leader, guide, fore- [pīsh-row] رو ~
runner, precursor, vanguard.

~ سخن گفتن

interrupt. [pīsh sokhan goftan]

dispatch [pīsh ferest] پیش فرست
before.

vestment of the trees.

ornament, decoration. [pīrāye] پیرایه

old woman. [pīr-zan] پیر زن

a certain old [pīr-zanī] زنی ~
woman.

spiritual [pīr-e- tarīkat] طریقت ~

guide, superior of a religious order or
community, superior of an order or
sect, prior, abbot.

spiritual [pīr-e- morabbī] مربی ~
teacher or pastor.

old man. [pīr-mard] مرد ~

victorious, prosperous; [pīrūz] پیروز
favoured by fortune and opportunity.

to get the [pīrūz shodan] شدن ~
victory.

turquoise. [pīrūze] پیروزه

old woman. [pīre zan] پیره زن

shirt, vest, garment, [pīrahan] پیرهن
tunic, coat.

old age, decrepitude; and [pīrī] پیری
old man.

at the heels of him or [peyash] پیش
her; after it.

before, in front of, in the [pīsh] پیش
presence of, to, presence, expound,

bodied), big, huge, bulky, powerful.
 furious [pīl-e-damān] دمان ~ elephant.
 elephant in [pīl-e- mast] مست ~ rut, furious elephant.
 (pedlar), huckster. [pīlawar] پیلور
 cocoon of the silkworm. [pīle] پیله
 promise, treaty, [peymān] پیمان covenant.
 measure either for [peymāne] پیمانه
 wet or dry goods; cup, goblet, bowl.
 messenger, [payam-bar] پیامبر prophet.
 birth or [payambar-zādegī] زادگی ~ descent from a prophet.
 to join, unite; [peywastan] پیوستن
 mix or associate intimately (with), united, reach.
 joined, constantly; [peywaste] پیوسته
 habitually, uninterruptedly, united.
 kindred, relations, [peywand] پیوند
 joints, connexion; conjunction, joint, articulation.

to propose [pīsh gereftan] پیش گرفتن
 to one's self, to adopt, embrace; to bring forward, to advance.
 (imp. of [pīsh gir] گیر پیش گرفتن) (imp. of pīsh gereftan), select, choose, take.
 business, craft, trade, [pīshe] پیشه habit.
 artisan, craftsman, [pīshewar] ور ~ mechanic.
 primitive, preceding, [pīshīn] پیشین
 bygone, former.
 those gone [pīshīniyān] پیشینیان
 before, the ancients, ancients.
 (or پیغام peyghām), [peyghām] پیغام message.
 messenger, [peyghām-bar] پیغمبر prophet.
 courier, messenger. [peyk] پیک
 conflict, contention, [peykār] پیکار
 battle, contest, combat.
 javelin, dart, spear, [peykān] پیکان
 arrow.
 elephant. [pīl] پیل
 elephant-keeper, [pīlbān] بان ~
 elephant driver.
 (lit. elephant- [pīl-tan] تن ~

ت

Tartars, Tartary. [tātār] تاتار

to the utmost, as far [tā tavānī] تا توانی
as you can.

influencing, impressing, [ta'sīr] تاثیر
efficiency, efficacy.

crown, diadem, coronet. [tāj] تاج

wearing a crown, [tāj-dār] دار ~
crowned.

merchant, trader. [tājer] تاجر

a merchant, merchant. [tājerī] ی ~

how far?, how [tā chand] تا چند

long?, to what length.

to attack, rush upon; [tākhtan] تاختن

to gallop, to walk fast; make an

incursion, to irrupt

delay, postponement, [ta'khīr] تاخیر
reservation.

erudition, instruction; [ta'dīb] تأدیب

thee; of thee; to thee; thy. [ta] ت

until; lest, when, length, as long [tā] تا

as, order, in order that, so that,

because; as soon as, as much as; so

long as, ere; even, then; lo! behold!

beware! have a care! never (with

following negative).

heat, warmth, lustre; power, [tāb] تاب

ability to endure, support.

lustrous, bright, shining, [tābān] تابان

dazzling.

to the extent [tā be-jāy ke] تا بجای که

or degree that.

summer. [tābestān] تابستان

bright, shining, curling. [tāb-dār] تابدار

a chimney, a globe, a [tābdānī] تابدانی
window.

shine. [tābīdan] تابیدن

to run, to attack. [tāzīdan] تازیدن
grieving, regretting; [ta'assuf] تأسف
grief, regret, pain, lamenting,
lamentation, sorrow.

to [ta'assuf khordan] ~ خوردن
grieve, to regret, regret.

to grief, from [ta'assufan] تأسفاً
vexation, sorrowfully (acc. case
employed adverbially).

تا عمر و بکر و زیدی

as long as [tā 'amr o bakr o zaidī]
thou art (a follower) of Amr, Bakr,
and Zaid (names expressive of
worldliness and secularity).

to shine, sparkle; to spin, [tāftan] تافتن
to twist, twirl; to turn away (the face);
to heat (an oven).

to the end of [tā kiyāmat] تا قیامت
the world.

vine, grape vine. [tāk] تاک

how far?, to what [tā kojā] تا کجا
extent?.

of or belonging to the vine. [tākī] تاکی

how long?, till when? [tā key] تاکی

composition, [ta'līf] تألیف
compilation, writing.

chastisement, correction, discipline.

worldly [ta'dīb-e- donyā] تأديب دنیا
afflictions.

plunder, devastation, [tārāj] تاراج
destruction, waste; dissolution.

top, summit; crown (of [tārak] تارك
the head); point (of a spear).

point of a [tārak-e- senān] ~ سنان
spear.

date, day of the month. [tārīkh] تاریخ

dark, black, dull, cloudy. [tārik] تاریک
black-hearted; [tārik-del] ~ دل

benighted, depraved, dark-minded.

darkness, shade. [tārīkī] تاریکی

galloping, cantering, [tāzande] تازنده
prancing.

fresh, bright, verdant, [tāze] تازه
blooming.

fresh spring, [tāze-bahār] ~ بهار
bloom.

bright-faced, of [tāze-rū] ~ رو
cheerful aspect, smiling, lively.

Arab, Arabian horse, [tāzī] تازی

Arabic; hunting dog, hound.

scourge, lash; [tāziyāna] تازیانه
whipping, flogging, chastisement.

marred, to be spoiled.

Tartar, of or belonging [tatārī] تتری
to Tartary, Tatar.

completion, [tatemmeh] تتمه
complement.

traffic, trade, [tejārat] تجارت
commerce, chattels, trading.

boldness, hardihood, [tajāsūr] تجاسر
rashness.

trial, [tajrebat or tajriba] تجربت
experience, proof.

testing, trial, proof. [tajrīb] تجريب
spying, watching, [tajassus] تجسس
search.

brightness, brilliance, [tajallī] تجلی
lustre.

to make [tajallī kardan] ~ کردن

clear or manifest, to reveal; to shed
light (on); to be manifest.

avoidance, turning [tajannub] تجنّب
aside from, relinquish.

to shun, [tajannub kardan] ~ کردن
avoid, refrain, desist.

bidding beware, setting [tahzīr] تحذیر
on one's guard; threatening,
cautioning.

reflection, thought, [ta'ammul] تأمل
meditation, consideration, reflecting,
deliberating, delay, pause.

~ بسیار [ta'ammul-e-besyār]
mature consideration.

damages, offence, fine; [tāwān] تاوان
crime; retribution, redress.

explanation, explaining, [ta'wīl] تأویل
interpretation, exposition,
expounding, commentary.

aid, help, assistance [ta'yīd] تأیید
(from God), assistance.

family, tribe. [tabār] تبار

destroyed, distressed; [tabāh] تباه
miser, ruined; ruinous.

ruin, wreck, perdition; [tabāhī] تباهی
wickedness, depravity, dissoluteness.

change, alteration. [tabdīl] تبدیل

congratulation; [tabarruk] تبرک

benediction, felicitation, abundance,
plenty.

smiling; smile, [tabassum] تبسم
laugh.

(or تبه for تباه tabāh), [tabah] تبه
ruin, interrupt.

to become [tabah gashtan] ~ گشتن

peaceable.

to [tahammul kardan] ~ کردن
endure, to bear, suffer with patience.

to [tahammul āvardan] ~ آوردن
forbear, to exercise patience or
forbearance.

تحیّت [tahiyyat], [tahiyyāt] تحیات (pl.)
salutation, greeting; felicitation.

amazement. تحیر [tahayyur]
throne, dominion. تخت [takht]
throne of [takht-e- shāhi] ~ شاهی
royalty.

release, deliverance, [takhlīs] تخلص
rescue.

seed; stone (of fruit); تخم [tokhm]
egg; breed, race, kernel.

sow. [tokhm afshāndan] ~ افشاندن
[tokhm-e- gonjeshk] ~ گنجشک
sparrow's egg.

preparation, making [tadāruk] تدارك
amends, punishment.

deliberation, counsel, تدبیر [tadbīr]
advice; management; prudence, plan,
judgement; contrivance; discipline,
government, administration, control.

good management. [tadbīrī] تدبیری

emancipating (a slave), [tahrīr] تحریر
writing elegantly and well; writing,
liberation.

تحریمه

pronouncing the takbīr (or [tahrīmeh])
formula الله اکبر allāhu akbar,
"God is very great) preparatory to
praying; entering upon prayer.

applause, approval, [tahsīn] تحسین
commendation, admiration, praise.
to applaud, [tahsīn kardan] ~ کردن
commend , approve.

acquisition, gain, [tahsīl] تحصیل
collection.

amassing مال [tahsīl-e- māl] ~ مال
money.

present, gift, rarity. تحفه [tohfe]
commanding, rule, [tahakkum] تحکّم
ruling; dominion, authority.

to [tahakkum bordan] ~ بردن
submit to authority, to obey.

bearing, carrying a [tahammul] تحمل
load, suffering; patience, endurance,
forbearance, support, patience,
bearing, endurance.

be [tahammul biyār] ~ بیار

fearing; dreading, [tarsān] ترسان
afraid.

I fear. [tarsam] ترسم

I fear thee (1 p. [tarsamat] ترسمت
aor. of ترسیدن tarsīdan, with affixed
pronoun), I fear.

I was alarmed. [tarsīdam] ترسیدم
to fear, be alarmed [tarsīdan] ترسیدن
or apprehensive, dread.

morose, acid; crabbed; [torsh] ترش
austere, rough, sour, frown.

~ رو

ill [torsh-rū] ~ روی = [torsh-rū]
natured, crabbed countenance, sour-
face; sour countenance, cross-looking.

acid-sweet. [torsh-shīrīn] ~ شیرین

sour-flavoured. [torsh-ta'm] ~ طعم

sourness, acidity. [torshī] ترشی

ascending, ascension, [tarakki] ترقی

rise, promotion, improvement.

abandonment, forsaking, [tark] ترك

quitting, relinquishing, giving over,

renunciation; negligence, leaving,

relinquishment.

departure [tark-e- adab] ترک ادب

from good breeding, breach of good

gradation; moderation. [tadrīj] تدریج
gilding. [tazhib] تذهیب

wet, moist, fresh: also, a [tar] تر

particle added to adjectives, to form
the comparative degree.

thee, to thee, for thee. [torā] ترا

balance, scales. [tarāzū] ترازو

grave, tomb, sepulchre. [torbat] تربت

education, doctrine, [tarbiyat] تربیت

instructing, discipline, instruction,

tuition, tutoring, training.

instruct. [tarbiyat kardan] ~ کردن

arrangement; getting [tartīb] ترتیب

ready; preparation; composition,

recitals.

reading (the Qur'an) [tartīl] ترتیل

with a distinct utterance, chanting

(the Qur'an) in a peculiar, distinct,

and leisurely manner, recital.

commiseration, [tarahhum] ترحم

pity, mercy.

frequent coming and [taraddod] تردد

going; irresolution, hesitation,

vacillation.

reprehension, fear. [tars] ترس

infidel, pagan. [tarsā] ترسا

antidote.

celebration of the [tasbīh] تسبیح
praise of God (by repetition of the
formula سبحان الله subhāna-llāh, the
glory or perfection of God!); chaplet
of beads, rosary, beads, praises of
God, extol.

a singer of [tasbīh-khān] ~ خوان
the praise of God; repeating the
formula subhāna-llāh; one who tells
his beads, reciting the praises of God.
chanting [tasbīh-khānī] ~ خوانی
praises to God.

thee it is, is thine. [tust] تست
tranquillizing, [taskīn] تسکین
consoling.

consolation, solacing, [tasallī] تسلی
comfort.

surrender, delivery, [taslīm] تسلیم
submission, resignation; health,
security, patient resignation.

to give up, [taslīm kardan] ~ کردن
resign, surrender, submit to.

comparison, simile. [tashbīh] تشبیه
conferring honour, [tashrīf] تشریف
ennobling, honouring.

manners, rudeness, impoliteness,
disrespectful conduct.

changing the [tark-e- jāme] ترک جامه
dress, abandoning life.

leave of life, [tark-e- jān] ~ جان
farewell to life.

(pl. ترکان turkān), Turk. [Turk] ترك
Transoxiana, [Turkestān] ترکستان
Turkistan.

[tark-e- farmān] ترك فرمان
disobedience.

to leave, quit, [tark kardan] ترك کردن
give up, renounce, forsake, cease.

abandon. [tark goftan] ~ گفتن

legacy, heirloom. [tareka] ترکّه
Turkey. [turkiye] ترکیه

citron, lemon, orange. [toranj] ترنج
singing, humming; [tarannum] ترنم
song, rhythm.

green, pot-herbs. [tare or tarre] تره

theriaca, a certain [teryāk] تریاق

compound medicine, antidote,
supposed to be a remedy against the
bite or sting of venomous reptiles, and
poisonous potions; an antidote for
poisons; Bezoar stone; treacle,

imagine, picture (to one's self),
conceive.

contemplation, [tasawwuf] تصوّف
sects of Sophies, meditation (on
God); Sūfism.

humbling one's self; [tazarru'] تضرّع
lamentation, earnest prayer and
supplication, humility, imploring,
imploration.

oppression, injustice, [tatāwul] تطاول
violence, usurpation; conquest;
rudeness.

doing a good action [tatawwu'] تطوّع
gratis, gratis.

he was exalted; he is [ta'ālā] تعالی
exalted, or may, he be exalted! the
exalted; the Most High (perf. of the
6th form of the verb علا 'alā), mighty.

worship, adoration, [ta'abbud] تعبّد
devotion, religious service.

arranging, fixing. [ta'biya] تعبیه

to be [ta'biya shodan] شدن ~
fixed.

interpretation of [ta'bīr] تعبیر
dreams.

astonishment, [ta'ajjub] تعجب

thirst, thirstiness. [teshnagi] تشنگی
(pl. تشنه teshnegan), [teshne]
thirsty.

~ سوخته

parched with thirst. [teshna e sokhte]
shame, confusion (in [tashwir] تشویر
consequence of a deed done); regret,
remorse.

disturbing, alarm, [tashwish] تشویش
unsettling; confusion; fear, dread,
disquietude, care, solicitude, sorrow,
anxiety, cares.

attachment. [tasābī] تصابی
(pl. of تصانیف [tasānīf]
tasnīf), literary compositions, writing,
writings.

verifying, attesting, [tasdiq] تصدیق
accepting as true; credence.

control, power, use, [tasarruf] تصرف
grasp, disposal, guidance.

display, artifice, [tasannu'] تصنع
dissimulation, speciousness.

composing, compiling. [tasnīf] تصنیف
imagination, fancy, [tasawwur] تصوّر
idea, thoughts.

~ کردن [tasawwur kardan] to

to ~ کردن [ta'ahhud kardan]
 support, to guarantee.
 sorrow, defrauding [taghābun] تغائب
 one another; excessive regret;
 disappointment, vexation.
 alteration, change, [taghayyur] تغیر
 deterioration, change, distress.
 (and تفاخرکنان [tafākhur] تفاخر
 tafākhur konān), boasting, glorying.
 by degree, (pl. of تفاریق [tafāriḳ] تفاریق
 tafāriḳ), instalments, divisions;
 intervals.
 difference, variation. [tafāwut] تفاوت
 to make [tafāwut kardan] ~ کردن
 a difference, to move or affect.
 diligent investigation, [taftīsh] تفتیش
 enquiry, search.
 investigation, [tafahhus] تفحص
 enquiry, search.
 (and تفرج کنان [tafarroj] تفرج
 tafarroj konān), becoming free from
 anxiety, becoming cheerful; walking
 for amusement; sight = seeing,
 recreation, strolling, view, pleasure, in
 good humour, travel.
 place for [tafarroj gāh] تفرج گاه

surprise, wonder.
 precipitation, hurry, [ta'jīl] تعجيل
 haste, hastiness.
 assault, hostility; force, [ta'addī] تعدی
 violence, oppression, outrage.
 torment; infliction of [ta'zīb] تعذیب
 punishment.
 objecting; aversion, [ta'arruz] تعرض
 finding fault, opposition, annoyance,
 exposure; presenting (a petition),
 aggression, railing.
 condoling, [ta'ziyat] تعزیت
 condolence.
 partiality; tenacity; [ta'assub] تعصب
 bigotry; obstinacy.
 interruption; vacation, [ta'tīl] تعطیل
 suspension, holiday.
 attachment, [ta'alok] تعلق
 connection, dependence.
 teaching, instruction, [ta'līm] تعلیم
 education.
 reproach, taunt, [ta'annut] تعنت
 reproaches.
 commitment, holding [ta'ahhud] تعهد
 in regard, cherishing, protecting,
 minding.

approach, draw near.

averring, avowal, recital, [taḡrīr] تَقْرِیر
statement, deliver.

deficiency, failure, [taḡsīr] تَقْصِیر
insufficiency, shortcoming, weakness,
fault, omission, imperfection.

piety. [taḡwā] تَقْوٰی

strengthening, [taḡviyat] تَقْوِیت
support.

support. [taḡviyat kardan] تَقْوِیت کردن -

attempting to make [taḡwīm] تَقْوِیم
straight, straightening.

galloping. [tak] تَك

sluggishness, sloth, [takāsul] تَكَاْصُل
indolence, negligence.

arrogance, pride and [takabbur] تَكَبَّر
vanity, pride.

ceremony, without [takalluf] تَكَلُّف
inclination, dissimulation, insincerity;
excess, immoderateness.

pillow; reliance, support, [take] تَكِیْه
dependence, reclining.

to learn or [take zadan] تَكِیْه زدن -
recline.

canter, gallop; course, heat. [tag] تَگ

disguise, deception, [talbīs] تَلْبِیس

recreation.

delightful [tafarroj gāhī] تَفَرِّجْ گَاهِی
spots.

discord, distributing, [tafreḡe] تَفْرِیْقَه
division, distribution; separation,
dissension.

~ کردن

to distribute, to [tafreḡe kardan] تَفْرِیْقَه کردن
separate.

strict search, diligent [tafaḡḡud] تَفَقُّد
inquiry; looking into (an affair) with
kindness.

reflection. [tafakkur] تَفَكُّر

(for A. taḡāzī) تَقَاْضَا, [taḡāzā] تَقَاْضَا
exaction, dunning.

~ ی زشت

importunities. [taḡāzā-ye- zesh] تَقَاْضَا-یِ زَشْت

hanging back, [taḡā'ud] تَقَاْعُد
importunities, backwardness,
hesitation.

decree, appointment, [taḡdīr] تَقْدِیر
fate.

being near, unite, [taḡarrub] تَقَرُّب
propinquity; association, intimacy,
associating.

to [taḡarrub namūdan] تَقَرُّب نمودن ~

تماشا [tamāshā] تماشی (for A. tamāshī), sight, show, spectacle.
 تمام [tamām] perfected, complete, perfect; sufficient; finished, end, concluded; completion.
 ~ شدن [tamām shodan] to be brought to a conclusion, to be finished.
 ~ گشت [tamām gasht] concluded. more complete.
 ~ تر [tamāmtar] more complete. enjoyment. [tamattu']
 تمر [tamr] date (fruit), ripe date. تمکین [tamkīn] power, authority, dignity.
 تملق [tamalluq] fawning, flattery, blandishment, caressing.
 تمنّا [tamannā], [tamannā] تمنّى (for A. tamannī), wish, desire, longing for, want.
 تموز [tammūz] the Syrian month corresponding to July; extreme heat, summer.
 تمیز [tamīz] (for A. tamyīz), judgement, discrimination.
 تن [tan] body, person; bulk.
 تن آسانی [tan āsānī] ease of body, personal comfort or indulgence, own

fraud.
 تلخ [talkh] bitter, sorrow.
 ~ گفتار [talkh-goftār] bitter of speech, of harsh address, satirical, bitter tongue, bitter words.
 تلخی [talkhī] bitterness, bitter disappointment; thou art bitter.
 ~ چشیده [talkhī-chashīde] tasted bitterness.
 تلطف [talattuf] kindness, courtesy, affability.
 ~ کرد [talattuf kard] showed kindness.
 تلف [talaf] perishing, ceasing to be; becoming lost, bad, or spoiled, consumption, destruction.
 ~ شدن [talaf shodan] to perish, be lost, consumed, or spoiled.
 ~ کرده [talaf karde] wasted, spent, destroyed, marred.
 تلفیق [talfīk] bringing together, collecting, compiling.
 تلمیذ [talmīz] scholar, student, disciple.
 تلون [talawwun] changeableness, versatility, fickleness, inconstant.

happiness, luxurious [tana"um] تنعم
enjoyment.

shallow, thin. [tonok] تنك

shallow water. [tonok āb] آب ~

hallow, strait, narrow, [tang] تنگ

distressed; in difficulties; vexation,
tight; affliction, annoyance, dread.

suffer [tang-āmadan] آمدن ~
injury.

covetous, [tang-chashm] چشم ~
(narrow-eyed), greedy, insatiate.

(pl. دست [tang-dast] تنگ دستان.
tang-dastān), poor, indigent,
distressed.

the needy. [tang-dastān] دستان ~
penury, [tang-dastī] دستی ~
indigence, poverty, distress.

sad, melancholy, [tang-del] دل ~
vexed, grieved, sorrowful.

pinched for [tang-rūzī] روزی ~
food, straitened for daily bread,
distress.

distress, straits, strife, [tangī] تنگی
scarcity.

oven, furnace. [tanūr] تنور

singular, by one's self; (pl. [tanhā] تنها

ease.

partaking of food, [tanāwul] تناول

eating and drinking, eating.

pamperer of the [tan-parvar] تن پرور
body, voluptuous, self-indulgent.

pampering of the [tan-parvarī] ی ~
body, voluptuousness, luxury.

impetuous temper, violent, [tond] تند
impetuous, irascible, stern, severe;
scowling, quick, sharp.

خوی ~

violent-tempered, [tond-khūy] تند-
morose disposition.

violence of [tond-khūyī] خویی ~
temper, impetuosity of temper.

sound in body, [tan-dorost] تندرست
healthy, hale, sound, well, robust.

the vigour [tand-dorostān] تندرستان
of health, in health.

severe [tond-neshaste] تند نشسته
countenance.

bulkiness, massiveness; [tondī] تندی
height; hastiness, irascibility,

vehemence, impetuosity, strength,
anger, ferocity.

revelation; the Qur'an. [tanzīl] تنزیل

توانگر [tavāngar] توانگران (pl.)

tavāngarān), rich, wealthy, opulent,
noble minds, enriched, affluent; great.

~ فاسق

wicked rich man. [tavāngar-e- fāseḳ]

~ همت

high-minded; [tavāngar-hemmat]
rich in grace.

a certain great, or [tavāngarī] ی ~

powerfulness, greatness, ability;

certain great, or powerful, or rich
man.

I am able or capable. [tavānam] توانم

repentance, penitence, [tawbe] توبه

vow, repenting.

~ کردن [tawbe kardan] to make a

vow, to repent.

reproof, upbraiding, [tawbīḳh] توبیخ

scolding, threatening, terrifying,

reproach.

turning of the face, [tawajjuh] توجه

conversion, attention, countenance,

favour.

a profession of the [tawhīd] توحید

unity of the Godhead, believing in the

unity of the Deity, unitarianism.

of تن (tan) bodies.

solitude, retirement, [tanhāyī] تنهایی

loneliness, alone.

several persons, [tanī chand] تنی چند

some individuals, body of men.

thou; of thee, thy, thine. [to] تو

(pl. of تابع tābe'), [tawābe'] توابع

followers, dependents; effects, results,
consequences.

humility, modesty, [tawāzu'] تواضع

self-abasement, submission;

politeness, affability.

(vulg. tawam), twin (p. [taw'am] توأم

pl. توأمان taw'amān).

it is possible; one may or [tawān] توان

can, ability.

powerful, strong, able, [tavānā] توانا

stalwart.

power, ability, [tavānāyī] توانائی

strength.

it is possible, one may, [tavānad] تواند

one can.

one can give. [tavān dād] توان داد

to be strong, [tavānestan] توانستن

powerful; to be able; to obtain the

mastery.

adorning, correcting, [tahzīb] تَهْذِیب
amending; adjusting, order.

suspicion, slander, [toḥmat] تَهْمَت
accusation, evil opinion.

congratulation, [tahniyat] تَهْنِیْت
felicitation.

fury, daring, rush, [tahawwur] تَهَوُّر
onslaught, violent assault, animated
courage, bravery.

empty; devoid; exhausted, [toḥī] تَهْیِ
void.

(pl. [toḥī-dast] تَهْیِ دَسْتان) ~
toḥī-dastān), empty-handed, poor,
needy.

empty-brained, [toḥī-magħz] تَهْیِ مَغْز ~
addle-pated, shallow, empty skull.

arrow. [tīr] تِیْر

shoot. [tīr-andākhtan] تِیْر اِنْدَاخْتَن ~

archer. [tīr-andāz] تِیْر اِنْدَاز ~

muddy, turbid, obscure, [tīre] تِیْرَه
dark.

unfortunate, [tīre-bakht] تِیْرَه بَخْت ~
unhappy.

thou art [tīre-bakhtī] تِیْرَه بَخْتِی

unfortunate, thou art (or wilt be)

miserable.

bidding adieu, taking [tawdī'] تَوْدِیْع
farewell; dismissing; depositing.

the Mosaic Law, the [towrīt] تَوْرِیْت
Pentateuch.

being in the middle, [tawassut] تَوَسُّط
mediating.

provisions. [tūsha] تَوْشَه

Divine guidance, [towfīk] تَوَفِیْق
favour of God; completion of one's
wishes, success, grace.

hope, expectation, [tawakku'] تَوَقُّع
expectancy, expecting, importunity,
hope, application.

delay, hesitation, [tawakkuḥ] تَوَقُّف
pause, halt.

~ کردن

to delay, to pause, [tawakkuḥ kardan]
wait, halt.

confiding, trusting in [tawakkul] تَوَكَّل
God, reliance.

committal (to prison); [tawkīl] تَوَكَّلِ
being in charge, or custody, custody.

thou art, thouism. [tu'ī] تَوْنِی

bottom. [tah] تَه

neglecting, slight, [tahāwun] تَهَاوُن
negligence, carelessness, remissness.

dark-minded, of [tīre-rāy] تیره رای
beclouded judgement.

dark-minded, [tīre-ravān] تیره روان
dark-souled, black-hearted.

sharp-edged, sharp, keen; [tīz] تیز
hot, fierce.

sharpness of [tīz-changī] ~ چنگی
claw, rapacity.

sharp teeth, [tīz-dandān] ~ دندان
sharp-toothed

sharp-going, swift, [tīz-row] ~ رو
fleet.

precipitate. [tīz-kardan] ~ کردن

axe, adze, mattock. [tīshe] تیشه

sword, swords. [tīgh] تیغ

~ بر کشد [tīgh bar kashad]

unsheathe the sword.

sharp sword [tīgh-e- tīz] ~ تیز

care, sorrow; attendance [tīmār] تیمار
on the sick; grooming and currying a
horse.

تیمار خوردن

to receive a rub, to [tīmār khordan]
get a brushing.

ث

precious, costly.	ثَمِين [samīn]	ثابت [sābet]	firm, fixed, stable; established, confirmed.
praise, eulogy; panegyric, supplications.	ثَنَاء [sanā']	ثَبَّتْ ~ شدن [sābet shodan]	to be fixed, or established, to be ratified.
reward, recompense.	ثَوَاب [sawāb]	ثَبَّتْ ~ کردن [sābet kardan]	to make firm, establish, confirm, or ratify.
a reward, a recompense.	ثَوَابِي [sawābi]	ثَبَّتْ ~ کند [sābet konad]	admit evidence.
		ثَرَوَات [sarvat]	opulence, riches.
		ثَرَيَا [surayyā]	the Pleiades, Pleiades.
		ثَغُور [sughūr]	(pl. of ثَغْر saghr), passes, frontier-accesses.
		ثَغُورِ اِسْلَام ~	the passes, or frontier-accesses of the land of the true faith.
		ثَمَرَه [samare]	(properly, samara), fruit, profit, result, consequence.

ج

~ پارسایی [jāme'e pārsāyī]
 religious habit.
 ~ ستاندن [jāma'e setāndan]
 to be stripped of clothes.
 ~ خلقان [jāme'e khalkān]
 coarse clothes.
 ~ دلق [jāme'e dalk]
 coarse woollen frock.
 ~ زنان [jāme'e zanān]
 dress of women.
 ~ ژنده [jāme'e zhande]
 patched.
 ~ کعبه [jāme'e ka'ba]
 a covering of black cloth embroidered with silver, in which the square temple at Mecca is arrayed. This cloth is renewed annually, veil of the Ka'bah.
 جامهای کهن [jāme'hāye kohan]
 old clothes.

جا [jā] place, room, position, high standing.
 جاسوس [jāsūs] spy, scout.
 جاسوسی [jāsūsī] watching, spying, espionage.
 ~ کردن [jāsūsī kardan]
 to spy, to watch and observe secretly.
 جالینوس [jālīnūs] (the Greek Galen arabicized), Galen, the physician.
 جامع [jāme'] a principal mosque, where the sermon (khutba) is delivered on Fridays, Mosque, great mosque.
 ~ دمشق [jāme'-e- dameshḥk] great mosque of Damascus.
 جامه [jāme] (pl. jāme'hā), garment, dress, raiment, clothing, clothes, robe, vest, stuff.

life, digging soul, to be in the agony of death, to drudge.

animal, creature, جانور [jānavar]
beast.

thou art a brute ی [jānavarī] ~
beast.

one soul, a soul, or life; جانی [jānī]
any living soul.

eternal, eternity. جاودانی [jāvedānī]
immortal, eternal, جاوید [jāvid]
enduring, everlasting, forever.

rank, dignity, promotion, جاه [jāh]
honour, exaltation, dignity, position,
pomp.

(p. pl. جاهلان jāhelān), جاهل [jāhel]
ignorant.

= جای jā; (the pl. is jāyhā), جای [jāy]
place, succeeding, rank.

~ دیگر روم

move to another [jāy-e dīgar ravam]
place.

cause [jāy-e shādmānī] شادمانی ~
of joy.

place, spot, point. جایگه [jāy-gah]

without جای نرسید [jāyī narešid]
success.

life, soul. جان [jān]

perishing. آمدن [jān āmadan] ~

teased آمده اند [jān āmade and] ~
out.

(pl. of jān), souls; dear جانان [jānān]
ones, the beloved.

~ پدر

dear children. [jānān-e padar]

side, direction, quarter. جانب [jāneb]

جان به حق تسلیم کردن
to [jān be haḡḡ taslīm kardan]

surrender the soul to God, give up the
ghost.

~ به سلامت بردن

to save the [jān be salāmat bordan]
life.

~ به لب آمد

vital spirit has [jān be lab āmad]
departed.

life of thy پدر [jān padar] ~
father! thy father's darling!

seizes the soul, [jān-setān] ستان ~
soul-seizing, life-taking or destroying.

expireth. شد [jān shod]

sweet life. شیرین [jān shirīn]

to dig out the [jān kandan] ~

drawing, attraction.	جذب [jazb]	room for breathing.	جای نفس [jāy-e- nafas]
attainment of profits.	جذب-فوائد [jazb-e- favāyed]	one place, a particular place, point, or degree; a new place; respect, regard, reference.	جائی [jāyī]
drawing, attracting,	جرّ [jarr]	(pl. of جبال jabal),	جِبَال [jebāl]
dragging, trailing; deriving; the vowel mark kasra under the last letter of a word.	جراح [jarrāh]	restoring to sound condition, setting a bone; repairing (the broken or wounded heart).	جبر [jabr]
a surgeon who dresses wounds.	جراحت [jerāhat]	(also جبرئیل jabra'il, جبریل [jebriil] or جبرائیل jebra'il), Gabriel, the archangel.	جبل [jabal]
wound, complaint.	جرائم [jarāyem]	mountains, mountain.	جِبَلَّت [jebellat]
(pl. of جریمه jarīmeḥ),	جرم [jurm]	nature, constitution, mind.	جبل لبنان [jabal lubnān]
crimes, offences, sins.	بخشیدن [jurm bakhshīdan]	Mount Lebanon.	جَبَلِيّ [jebellī]
fault, crime, offence, sin.	پardon.	natural, original, innate.	جبین [jabīn]
to	جریان [jarayān]	temple, side of the forehead; forehead.	جدّ [jedd]
course, flowing,	جز [joz]	earnestness, seriousness;	جدال [jedāl]
running.	جزا [jazā]	effort, labour, toil, exertion.	جدائی [jodāyī]
except, save, besides, all but.	جزا [jazā]	fighting, contention, strife.	
recompense, reward,	جزای [jazāy]	separation.	
retribution.	جزم [jazzm]		
amputation, cutting,	جزم [jazzm]		
breaking off; decision, determination;	جزیره [jazīre]		
decided, positive, firm.			
island; peninsula.			

to commit [jafā kardan] ~ کردن
 violence, offend.
 an insult, an outrage. [jafāyi] ~ یی
 pair, couple; partner, [joft] جفت
 mate.
 to take a [joft gereftan] ~ گرفتن
 partner, to marry.
 the heart, lungs, [jegar-band] جگر بند
 liver, and spleen collectively; the vitals,
 intestines.
 a horse-cloth. [joll] جُل
 executioner, headsman. [jallād] جَلَاد
 majesty, glory. [jalāl] جلال
 the new Persian era, so [jalālī] جلالی
 called from Jalālud-dīn Malik Shāh,
 under whose reign, which commenced
 A.H. 465, the Persian calendar was
 reformed.
 (pl. of جلس jalīs), [jolasā] جلسا
 companions, courtiers.
 (for p. گلنار golnār), [jolnār] جُلنار
 pomegranate flowers, scarlet flower.
 the Glorified [jalla wa 'alā] جَلَّ و علا
 and Exalted, Almighty.
 companion with whom [jalīs] جلس
 one sits, associate, fellow-inmate,

island of [jazīre-ye- kīsh] جزیره کیش
 Kish.
 presumption, [jasārat] جسارت
 daring, boldness.
 to spring, leap, [jastan] جستن
 jump, escape.
 to search, seek, aim at, [jostan] جستن
 strive to win; to hunt after, pry into.
 the body (of man, genie, [jasad] جسد
 or angel); the calf of the children of
 Israel (spoken of in the Qur'an); red,
 intensely yellow, saffron-coloured.
 جسد جسادان (acc.).
 bridge. [jesr] جسَر
 the body. [jesm] جسم
 fat man. [jesm farbahī] ~ فربه یی
 big-bodied, portly, [jasīm] جَسیم
 bulky.
 quiver, case for arrows. [ja'be] جعبه
 quiver. [ja'be-ye- tīr] ~ تیر
 the finest kind of [ja'farī] جعفری
 gold.
 ill usage, oppression, [jafā] جفا
 tyranny, cruelty, severity, violence;
 insolence; coarseness, torment, cruel
 manner, injury, suffering injury.

become collected, to congregate,
unite; to have carnal intercourse.
are united. [jam' shavand] شوند ~
minds being [jam'and] جمعند
collected.
a company. [jam'i] جمعی
collection; [jam'iyyat] جمعیت
satisfaction, reflection; tranquillity,
quiet, calm, composure.
to [jam'iyyat-e- khāter] خاطر ~
the mind comfort, comfort mind,
mind easy, compose minds.
[jam'iyyat-e- darūn] درون ~
mental tranquillity.
completeness, [jumlegi] جملگی
totality.
sum, whole, all, total, [jomle] جمله
company, band.
all, the whole. [jami'] جمیع
favourable virtues, [jamil] جمیل
good, beautiful, comely, pleasing (in
person, actions, or moral character.).
genius, genii. [jenn] جن
to cause to be [jonbānīdan] جنبانیدن
shaken, to make to move, put in
action, to wag, wave, or nod.

companion.
inanimate fossil, not [jamād] جماد
growing, inanimate, inorganic (as a
mineral).
company, meeting, [jamā'at] جماعت
society, congregation, multitude.
a body. [jamā'atī] جماعتی
splendid comeliness, [jamāl] جمال
beauty, countenance, elegance, credit,
prettiness.

~ الانام

the beauty (or [jamālul-'anām]
ornament) of mankind.
Jumshaid, an [jamshīd] جمشید
ancient king of Persia, being the
fourth monarch of the first of
Peshdādyān dynasty. He built
Istakhr or Persepolis, and was
dethroned by Zakhāk.
assembly, assemblage, [jam'] جمع
company, contented, satisfied,
conjunction, the plural number;
collected, composed, tranquil; united.
to collect, [jam' āmadan] آمدن ~
to flock together, to assemble.
to be or [jam' shodan] شدن ~

river, stream. جو [jū]
 answer, reply. جواب [jawāb]
 encounter. [jawāb daham] ~ دهم
 an answer, a reply. جوابی [jawābī]
 living in the جوار [jawār]
 neighbourhood of, neighbourhood.
 sack, bag, sacking. جوال [jovāl]
 large packing- [jovāl-dūz] ~ دوز
 needle.
 (pl. جوانان javānān), جوان [javān]
 youth, young man.
 juniors. جوانان [javānān]
 brave; honest جوانمرد [javān-mard]
 fellow; brave lad; liberal, generous,
 gallant man.
 manliness, [javān-mardī] ~ ی
 courage; liberality; a certain brave
 man, civility, liberal man, humanity.
 youth, adolescence; جوانی [javānī]
 season of youth, juvenility, a youth,
 a young man, a certain youth; a lovely
 youth.
 jewels. جواهر [javāher]
 liberality, bounty. جود [jūd]
 violence, oppression, جور [jawr]
 insult, injustice, tyranny; brutality,

to stir, move. جنیدن [jonbīdan]
 rank, genus, kind, stock, جنس [jens]
 sort.
 war, contention, combat, جنگ [jang]
 battle, quarrel, hostility, combating,
 strife, expedition, war, fight, conflict.
 tried in [jang-āzmūde] ~ آزموده
 war, experienced in battle, veteran.
 (pl. جنگ آوران [jang-āvar] ~ آور
 jang-āvarān), warrior.
 to wage [jang-āvardan] ~ آوردن
 war, to fight, fighteth the battle.
 aggression, [jang-āvarī] ~ آوری
 strife, contention.
 hostility. [jang-jostan] ~ جستن
 (pl. جنگ جویان [jang-jū] ~ جو
 jang-jūyān), war-seeking, pugnacious;
 warrior.
 warlike, martial. جنگی [jangī]
 (pl. جنت جئات jannāt), جنت [jannat]
 garden, paradise.
 madness, insanity, جنون [junūn]
 frenzy.
 barley, grain. جو [jow]
 a grain at a time, جو جو [jow jow]
 grain by grain.

جوشیدن [jūshīdan] to fume, fret, to boil, effervesce; become excited; to hum, buzz, to be all in a bustle, to spirt out; to beat, palpitate, throb.

جوشیده [jūshīde] spring up.

جوهر [jowhar] jewel; essence, nature, root, origin; element.

~ فروش [jowhar-forūsh] seller of jewels, jeweller.

جوهریان [jowhariyān] (pl. of جوهری [jowhari]), jewellers.

جوی [jowī] a single barley-corn, a grain of barley.

~ سیم [jowī sīm] a grain of silver, silver dust, sordid wretch.

جوی [jūy] river, stream; (imp. of جوی [jūy] seek thou.

جوینان [jūyān] seeking.

جوین [jowīn] of barley, barley loaf, barley-made.

جویند [jūyand] desire.

جوئیدن [ju'īdan] to seek.

جهاز [jehāz] ship; paraphernalia of a bride, dower.

جہال [juhhāl] (pl. of جاہل [jāhel]), ignorant.

churlishness, boorishness, severity, oppressing, injury, depression.

جور پیشہ [jawr-pishe] the business of tyranny; tyrannical; tyrant.

~ شکم [jawr-e- shekam] press of hunger, cravings of the belly.

~ و جفا می دید

suffered injuries [jawr ou jafā mīdīd] of violence.

جوز [jawz] nut, walnut.

~ ی [jawzī] vendor of nuts.

جوسق [jowsaq] (p. کوشک [kūshk], arabicized), lofty edifice, palace, belvedere, kiosk.

جوش [jūsh] ebullition, excitement; clamour; raging (of the sea); ferment, swarm.

جوشانیدن [jūshānīdan] boil, to cause to boil.

جوش گدایان

importunities of [jūsh-e-gedāyān] beggars.

جوشن [jowshan] coat of mail.

~ خای [jowshan-khāi] (or piercing of) the coat of mail, pierce a coat mail.

distress, frivolity.

(pl. of جهودان johūdān), [johūd] جهود

Jew.

Jews. ~ ان [johūdān]

corpse of a ~ مرده [johūd-morda]

Jew.

extremely ignorant, [jahūl] جهول

ignorant.

to jump, to gallop [jahīdan] جهیدن

off.

bosom; breast of a [jaib or jīb] جیب

garment; pocket.

(pl. of جار jār), [jīrān] جیران

neighbours.

army; retinue. [jeysh] جیش

carcase; an animal that [jīfeh] جیفه

has died a natural death, or been

killed otherwise than in the manner

prescribed by the law; (hence)

unclean, unlawful.

world; (part. of جهیدن [jahān] جهان

jahīdan) darting, quivering, flashing,

country, world, comfort of life.

جهان آفرین

world-creator, creator [jahān-āfarīn]

of the world, God, creator of the

universe.

asylum of the [jahān-panāh] پناه ~

world, asylum.

possession of [jahān-dārī] داری ~

the world, empire, government.

to leap, dart. [jahāndan] جهاندن

one who has [jahān-dīde] جهاندیده

seen the world, travelled, traveller,

man of experience, in the world

experienced, experienced.

avaricious man, a [jahānī] جهانی

world, a crowd or host.

to impel, urge, to [jahānīdan] جهانیدن

cause to leap, force to gallop.

mode, reason, cause; [jehat] جهت

side, direction.

labour, study, endeavour, [jahd] جهد

diligence, exertion, withdraweth, care,

pains.

ignorance, stupidity, [jah] جهل

چ

زندān [chāh-e- zendān] ~	active, smart, expert, چابک [chābok]
dungeon, prison-hole.	alert.
left side, left-handed. چپ [chap]	sheet; veil reaching چادر [chādor]
why?, wherefore?, for چرا [cherā]	from head to foot.
what?.	four. (چهار chahār) = چار [chār]
lamp. چراغ [cherāgh]	four-footed, پا [chār-pā] ~
a lamp. چراغی [cherāghī]	quadruped.
grazing-place; چراگاه [charā-gāh]	(four-footed) پایه [chār-pāye] ~
meadow, mead, pasture, pasture land.	bedstead, charpoy.
mighty چرخ انداز [charkh-andāz]	a quadruped. پائی [chār-pāyī] ~
archer, cross-bowman.	four humours, طبع [chār tab'] ~
quick, brisk, smart, چُست [chost]	elementary qualities or complexions
sprightly, active.	(which are found in man).
= چشم chashm. چش [chash]	remedy, save, resource, چاره [chāre]
چشم	help.
(pl. چشمان chashmān), eye, [chashm]	piercing eye, vigilant, چالاک [chālāk]
sight, view; hope, expectation.	alert, smart, active.
eyes چشم ارادت [chashm-e- erādat]	well; pit; dungeon. چاه [chāh]

and wherefore, particulars.

how?, in what way?, [chegūne] چگونه

what means.

(for چهل chehel), forty. [chel] چل

forty years old. [chel sāle] ~ ساله

spoonful, spoon. [chamche] چمچه

like that, such as, such [chenān] چنان

as that, in that manner, just the same,

in such a manner, as, so, to such a

degree or extent.

as that which, [chenānke] چنانکه

such as, just as, exactly as, in the same

manner as, according as, to such a

degree as; so that.

as thou [chenānke dānī] ~ دانی

knowest.

so as, such, some; a few, [chand] چند

sundry, several, much; how much?,

how many?, how of? how long?

much, all that, so [chandān] چندان

much, so little.

long as, as long [chandān ke] چندانکه

as, as soon as, whilst, to the extent

that, so much that, so much as that;

ere, or ever; how much soever,

however much, notwithstanding,

of desire.

covetous [chashm-e-tang] چشم تنگ

eye.

socket of [chashm-khāne] ~ خانه

the eye, sockets.

pain in the [chashm-dard] درد ~

eye, ophthalmia.

to [chashm-e- 'adāwat] ~ عداوت

the inimical eye.

spring, fountain. [cheshme] چشمه

[cheshme-ye- heywān] ~ ی حیوان

the fountain of life or immortality.

[cheshme-ye- zāyande] ~ ی زاینده

perennial spring.

~ ی نور

the fountain of [cheshme-ye- nūr]

light.

~ ی هور

fountain of light. [cheshme-ye- hūr]

چشیدن [cheshīdan] to taste.

چشیده [cheshīde] tasted; proved,

experienced.

چکیدن [chakīdan] to drop, drip,

trickle, distil.

چکیدہ [chekīde] infused, distilled.

چگونگی [chegūnegī] state, the why

چوپانی [chūpānī] pastoral office, duty
or business of a shepherd, office of a
shepherd.

چوگان [chawgān] the bat used in the
said game, game of horse-shinty;
curved at one end.

~ آبنوس [chawgān-e- ābnūs] an
ebony bat (used in the game of
chawgān).

چون [chūn] when, like, so that, how?,
whenever, whilst, as like, such as, so
much as, whereas, since, because,
how.

چونی [chūnī] how art thou?, how
fares thou?

چه [che] what?, why?, how?, what
matters it?, or, how!, how many!,
what!,

چهار [chahār] four.

~ پا [chahār-pā] چهارپایان (pl.
chahār-pāyān), four-footed,
quadruped.

چهارم [chahārom] fourth.

چه بودی [che būdī] how happy, how
would it be?, would it not be
excellent? how fine it would be!,

although.

چندانی [chandānī] a good deal, more
than enough, much, very much.

چند روز [chand rūz] some days, a
few days.

چندین [chandīn] some, certain,
much, ever so much, such, such as this
or these, such and such, so much as
this, so many, so long, all this, all
these.

چنگ [chang] crook, claw, grasp,
clutch; lute, harp, talon.

چنگال [changāl] claws, talon, gripe.
چنگ عقوبت [chang-e-'uqubat] hand
of justice.

چنین [chonīn] thus, like this, such as
this or these, all this, so much, thus
much, in this way, such.

چو [chū] (for چون chūn), like; when,
whilst, since, whereas, if, if so be.

چوب [chūb] wood, stick, bludgeon.
~ تر [chūb-e-tar] green wood.

~ خشک [chūb-e- khoshk] dry
trunks.

چوپان [chūpān] (or چوبان chūbān),
shepherd.

(for چیز chīz), thing, [chī] چی
 anything.
 to pluck, gather, pick, [chīdan] چیدن
 peck, glean, collect, withdrawing.
 rude, uncivil, bold, [chīre] چیره
 impudent, insolent.
 thing. [chīz] چیز
 something, a little, any [chīzi] ی ~
 thing, a trifle.
 what it is; what is it? [chīst] چیست
 what is?
 China; (imp. of چیدن [Chīn] چین
chīdan), gather, pick, collect.
 grain; pickings for birds. [chīne] چینه
 of China, Chinese, [Chīni] چینی
 China.

would that!
 why dost thou [che-pāyī] چه پائی
 stand still?, why dost thou hesitate?
 (from پائیدن pāyīdan).
 what is [che hālat-ast] چه حالتست
 the matter?.
 blithe, how [che khosh] چه خوش
 delightful.
 how well [che khosh guft] گفت ~
 spake! (spoke)
 چه در روی و چه در قفا
 the [che dar rūy-o- che dar kafā]
 same behind one's back, whatever
 before one's face.
 to what purpose! [che sūd] سود ~
 what has [che shod] شد ~
 happened?
 what would [che shodī] شدی ~
 have happened? what harm would
 there have been?.
 what [che shavad] شود ~
 objection!
 what wonder? [che 'ajab] عجب ~
 what care! [che gham] غم ~
 what business! [che kār] کار ~
 forty. [chehel] چهل

ح

occurring, new, not eternal. حادث [hādes]

to occur. ~ شدن [hādes shodan]

skilful, clever. حاذق [hāzeq]

حاسد

(p. pl. حاسدان hāsedān), [hāsed] envious.

gains, gain, acquisition, حاصل [hāsel] result; manifest.

to be ~ شدن [hāsel shodan]

gained, acquired, or procured; to

happen, befall, arise, occur.

to get, ~ کردن [hāsel kardan]

acquire, gain, earn.

~ گردیدن

= حاصل شدن [hāsel gardīdan] shodan, [q.v.]

(p. pl. حاضران [hāzer] حاضر

حاتم طائی [Hātem-e- Tā'ī] name of

an illustrious Arab of the tribe of طئ

Taiy, celebrated among Eastern

nations for his liberality, Hatim Taiy.

pilgrim to Mecca. حاج [hāj]

(pl. of حاجه hājah), [hājāt] حاجات

wants, necessities, necessary matters.

petition, requirement, حاجت [hājat]

need, wish, necessities, want,

necessity, occasion; urgent, pressing

case.

to pray, ~ خواستن [hājat khāstan]

state one's wants in prayer.

necessitous, in حاجتمند [hājatmand]

want, in need of.

a private business, a حاجتی [hājatī]

want.

pilgrim to Mecca, Hajee. حاجی [hājī]

pregnant (female), [hāmele] حامله with child.	hāzerān), present, ready, prepared, prompt, in attendance, waiting.
defender, protector, [hāmī] حامی guardian.	حاکم (p. pl. حاکمان hākemān), [hākem] governor, ruler, magistrate, judge.
imprisonment, [habs] حبس confinement.	condition, circumstance, [hāl] حال nature, state, case, situation, predicament; state of feeling; extraordinary state, ecstasy, rapture; instant, moment.
rope, cord; bond, link of [habl] حبل connexion.	= حال hāl, [q.v.]. [hālat] حالت state, situation, fit, condition.
jugular vein. [hablil-warīd] الوريد ~ grain, seed, berry. [habbe] حبه	a state, a condition. [hālatī] حالتی what is the [hāl chīst] حال چیست matter?
beloved, sweetheart, [habīb] حبيب friend.	حال درویشان character of [hāl-e- darvīshān] dervishes.
until, so that. [hattā] حتّى pilgrimage (to Mecca). [hajj] حجّ (pl. of حاج hāj), [hujjāj] حجاج pilgrims (to Mecca), pilgrims to mecca, pilgrims.	as soon as, at the time, at [hālī] حالی the instant; one state, a state; whilst.
Hojjaj [hujjāj-e- Yūsuf] ~ يوسف Yousuf.	the instant that. [hālī ke] که ~ carrying; carrier, [hāmel] حامل bearing, bearer.
~ بن يوسف name of a [Hajjāj ben Yūsuf] Governor of Arabian Irāq under the khalīfah Abdulmalik, A.H. 65.	(as) [hāmela l ghawāshī] الغواشي ~ carrier of the saddle-coverings (the acc. used adverbially).
Mecca, Hejaz, a [hejāz] حجاز province of Arabia wherein Mecca is situated, Arabia Petræ.	

history of love.	حجازی [hejāzī] native of, or
enclosed garden; حَدِيقَت [hadīkat]	belonging to Hijāz.
palm-grove.	حُجَّت [hojjat] disputation, reason;
shunning, caution, حذر [hazar]	dispute, argument, altercation; plea,
warning; guard, care.	allegation.
to beware, [hazar kardan] ~ کردن	stone. حجر [hajar]
to be on one's guard, to exercise	cell, chamber, حجره [hojre]
caution, be careful.	apartment, closet, cabin, nuptial
beware. [hazar kon] ~ کن	chamber.
heat, warmth. حرّ [harr]	bound; boundary, limit; حَدّ [hadd]
(pl. of حَارِث hāres), [horrās] حَرَاث	extent, degree; just limits.
farmers, agriculturists, cultivators.	sharpness, fury, حِدَّت [heddat]
heat, warmth. حرارت [harārat]	or hastiness of temper; irascibility.
custody, care, حراست [herāsāt]	legal حَدّ شرع [hadd-e- shar']
guardianship, defence.	punishment, the punishment
illegal, unlawful, حرام [harām]	ordained by the Muhammadan code
forbidden, prohibited; sacrilege.	(Shar').
bastard, vile, [harām-zāde] ~ زاده	novelty, new thing, حادث [hadas]
villain, rascal; villainous, rascally	recent event, young man, youth.
rogue.	a certain youth. حادثی [hadasī]
حرامی	traditions of the حَدِیث [hadīs]
(p. pl. حَرَامِیَان harāmiyān), [harāmī]	Prophet, discourse, saying, history,
robber, outlaw, brigand, bandit,	story, legend, tradition (specially
robbers.	relating to Muhammad), advice,
letter, word, particle. حرف [harf]	observation, circumstance.
captious; حرف گیر [harf-gīr]	~ عشق [hadīs-e- eshq] tale of love,

sad.

feeling, sensation. [hess] حسّ

account, reckoning, [hesāb] حساب

calculation, clear conscience,

accounting.

حسّ بشریت

frailty of human. [hess-e- baṣḥarīyyat]

reckoning, computing; [hasb] حسب

sufficiency, sufficing; (hence).

according [hasb-e- wāḳe'e] واقعه ~

to circumstances, suitably to the case.

enviousness, envy. [hasad] حسد

to bear [hasad bordan] ~ بردن

envy, to envy.

~ ورزیدن

become envious. [hasad varzīdan]

grief, regret, sorrow, [hasrat] حسرت

vexation, mortification, envy.

to sigh [hasrat khordan] ~ خوردن

for, to grieve or regret.

an intense grief. [hasratī] حسرتی

comfort, generosity, [hosn] حسن

elegance, favourable beauty;

goodness, excellence.

حسنات

(pl. of حسنه hasanah), good [hasanāt]

censurer, critic, caviller.

slanderers. [harf-gīrān] حرف گیران

one letter, a single letter. [harfī] حرفی

motion, conduct, [harakat] حرکت

movement; act, behaviour; improper or unbecoming act.

(usually harkate), [harakatī] حرکتی

an action.

haram, Mecca, sacred; [haram] حرم

the sacred enclosure at Mecca; female apartments, harem.

repulse, rendering [hermān] حرمان

unprosperous, privation of prosperity, ill-fatedness.

honour, respect, [hormat] حرمت

reverence, reputation.

hot, nocturnal wind; [harūr] حرور

heat.

(pl. of حرف harf), [hurūf] حروف

letters, characters.

silk.

[harīr] حریر

greedy, eager, sensual. [harīs] حریص

(p. pl. حریفان harīfān), [harīf] حریف

companion, fellow, associate; rival,

impudent, loose, or audacious fellow;

plaintive, mournful, [hazīn] حزین

pebbles, gravel. [hasbā'] حصباء
 acquisition, gain, [hosūl] حصول
 attainment.
 lot, share, portion. [hesse] حصّه
 pebbles, [hasā or hasá] حصا
 small stones.
 Munificent God, [hazrat] حضرت
 Presence, Majesty; His (or Your)
 Grace, Reverence, Lordship,
 Worship.

~ بزرگان

polite company. [hazrat-e- bozorgān]
 Almighty. [hazrat-e- haḡ] حق ~
 presence, court. [huzūr] حضور
 anything dry and [hutām] حطام
 brittle; frail and perishing goods (of
 the present world).
 vain [hutām-e- donyā] دنیا ~
 worldly things.

delight, pleasure, taste; [hazz] حظّ
 enjoyment, gratification; flavour,
 part, portion, stock, sustaining life,
 sensual delight.

a sensual joy, [hazz-e- nafs] نفس ~
 gratify the passions.

enjoyments. [hazzī] حظی

deeds or works, perfections.

excellent [hosn-e- tadbīr] حسن تدبیر
 management, wholesome discipline.

~ خطاب

elegance of address, [hosn-e- khatāb]
 polite conversation.

observation, [hosn-e- rāy] رای ~
 just observation.

good opinion, [hosn-e- zann] ظن ~
 the good opinion, high opinion.

حسن میمندی

the name of the [Hasan-e- Maimandī]
 minister of Sultān Mahmūd, Hasan
 Miemundie, Husn Miemundee.

[hasūd] حسود (p. pl. حسودان)
 hasūdān), envious; envier, envious
 man.

~ کوته دست

envious wretch, [hasūd-e- kūtah dast]
 short-handed or weak envier.

pomp, troops, [hasham] حشم
 magnificence; dependents, followers,
 retinue.

fortified town, castle, [hesār] حصار
 walls, fortress; siege.

a fort, fortress. [hesārī] ی ~

just.

gratitude, [haḵḵ-shenāsi] شناسی ~

justice, fidelity.

really, truly, verily, in [haḵḵan] حَقّاً

sooth (acc. used adverbially).

(pl. of حَقّ haḵḵ), just [huḵūk] حقوق

claims, dues, rights, duties.

small, feeble, base, [haḵīr] حقیر

insignificant, contemptible, mean,

despicable; a wretch, ill-favoured,

despicable.

verily, condition, [haḵīkat] حقیقت

truth, reality, fact, true or real nature

or state.

essential, true, real. [haḵīkī] حقیقی

حکایت

(pl. hekāyāt), tale, [hekāyat]

story, incident, narrative, anecdote,

relation.

to relate. [hekāyat kardan] ~ کردن

order, command; rule, [hukm] حکم

decision, judgment; dominion; check,

restraint, governing, because that,

sentence.

for. [hukm-e- ān ke] ~ آن که

the sages, sages, [hukamā] حکما

considerable [hazzī wāfer] حظی وافر

progress or enjoyments.

the name of one of [Hafseh] حَفْصَه

the wives of Muhammad. She was the

daughter of Omar, Hufseh.

guarding, protecting; [hefz] حفظ

custody; memory.

just, God, right, goodness, [haḵḵ] حَقّ

consideration, justice, justness;

propriety, rightness, truth; proper,

true existing as an established fact or

truth, necessarily existing by his own

essence (applied to God); right or due

of any kind, just claim.

of a truth. [haḵḵā] حَقّاً

contempt. [haḵārat] حقارت

worship [haḵḵ pardāzi] حق پردازى

God.

Almighty, [haḵḵ ta'ālā] حق تعالی

God.

honest [haḵḵ rāzi] ~ راضی

intentions.

~ سبحانه و تعالی

most [haḵḵ-e- subhānahu wa ta'ālā]

Holy and the most High.

grateful, [haḵḵ-shenās] ~ شناس

ring, circle; assembly. [halke] حلقه
 (lit. ring [halke be gūsh] ~ به گوش
 in the ear, as a badge of servitude),
 obedient; devoted servant.
 happy [halke-ye- 'eshrat] ~ عشرت
 society.
 a throat, a windpipe; [halki] حلقى
 (hence) a musical and melodious
 voice.
 mildness, meekness, [helm] حلم
 forbearance, gentleness, clemency.
 tractable [helm-e- shotor] ~ شتر
 camel.
 a sweet cake or pudding [halvā] حلوا
 made of butter, flour, sugar and milk;
 sweetmeats.
 splendour, external [helyat] حلیت
 appearance.
 mild, gentle, forbearing, [halīm] حلیم
 patient.
 compassionate, (acc. [halīman] حلیماً
 used adverbially), meekly, mildly.
 male ass, jackass, stupid [hemār] حمار
 fellow.
 carrier of burdens, [hammāl] حمال
 porter, bearer; laden, loaded.

philosophers, wise men, physicians.
 skilful [hukm-andāz] حکم انداز
 archer; (syn. kāder-andāz),
 experienced archers.
 to order, [hukm kardan] ~ کردن
 command; to rule; to pronounce
 judgment; to take as a rule or
 authority.
 mystery, wisdom, [hekmat] حکمت
 philosophy, knowledge, science;
 saying, maxim.
 decision, decree; [hukūmat] حکومت
 judicial authority; sentence of a judge,
 law-suit.
 (p. pl. حکیمان [hakīm] حکیم
 hakīmān), philosopher, wise man,
 sage; physician.
 lawful, permitted, pure, [halāl] حلال
 allowable; clean.
 sweetness. [halāvat] حلاوت
 Aleppo. [halab] حَلَب
 of Aleppo, Aleppine. [halabī] حلبی
 throat. [halḳ] حلق
 voice of [halḳ-e- dāwūdī] ~ داودی
 David.
 appetite. [halḳ-e- farāḳh] ~ فراخ

asses.

warm water; relative; [hamīm] حمیم
friend.

windpipe, throat, [hanjare] حنجره
gullet.

[hanjare-ye- dāwūdī] ~ ی داودی
throat of David.

colocynth, colocynth [hanzal] حَنْظَل
gourd.

(pl. of حاشیه [hawāshī] حواشی
hāshīye), followers, attendants,
domestics.

[hawāle or hawālat] حوالت
making over, or entrusting to one's
care; transference, committal.

fish, large fish, whale. [hūt] حوت
(pl. of حوراء hawrā'), [hūr] حور
gazelle-eyed maidens, celestial brides,
houries; (used by the Persians in the
singular) celestial bride, &c.

(the p. pl. of حور [hūrān] ~ ان
hūr), nymphs.

nymph [hūr-e- beheshtī] ~ بهشتی
of Paradise.

reservoir, cistern, [hawz] حوض
pond, tank.

bath, hot bath. [hammām] حمّام

[hammām-e- zanān] حمّام زنان
female bath.

support, defence, [hemāyat] حمایت
protection, safeguard.

حماید
(pl. of حميدة hamīdah), [hamāyed]
laudable acts, praiseworthy deeds,
virtuous deeds.

praise. [hamd] حمد
load, burden, pregnancy, [haml] حمل
ascribed.

to charge, [haml kardan] ~ کردن
impute, ascribe.

assault, charge, attack, [hamle] حمله
onset.

(properly حما, for حمّام [hamā] حمی
hamām), pigeons, doves.

warmth, zeal; [hamīyyat] حمیت
scorn, vehemence, disdain, anger;
jealous care of what one is bound to
respect or honour, and to defend.

حمید
(fem. حميدة hamīdah), [hamīd]

praised; laudable, praiseworthy.

(pl. of حمار hemār), [hamīr] حمیر

families, a tribe (of the [hayy] حَيَّ
Arabs), alive.

life. [hayāt] حَيَات

worldly life, [hayāt-e- dunyā] دُنْيَا ~
the present life.

bewildered, harassed, [heyrān] حَيْرَان
perplexed, confounded, astonished.

oppression, violence; a [heyf] حَيْف
pity, a saddening thing, injury, woe,
force.

(pl. of حِيلَة hīlah), tricks, [hiyal] حَيْل
devices, stratagems.

artifices. [hīlat] حَيْلَت

artifice, stratagem, device, [hīle] حَيْلَة
trick; change of state.

(the p. pl. of حَيْل [hīlehā] حَيْلُهَا
·hiyal), [q.v.].

حيوان

(pl. heywānāt) حَيَوَانَات
animal, brute, beast.

حيوان لا يعلم

senseless, or [heywān-e- lā ya'lam]
ignorant animal.

خ

intimate, select, choice.

particular [khāssān] خاصان

associates, principal courtiers,

principal servants, principal nobility.

specially, particularly. [khāsse] خاصه

peculiarity, [khāssiyyat] خاصيت

quality, property, specialty.

heart, mind, thought, [khāter] خاطر

idea; will, choice; spirits, feeling;

account, intention, desire, inclination.

sake.

dirt, clay, earth, soil, dust; [khāk] خاک

ground, land, grave; humble, lowly,

mean.

soiled with [khāk-ālūd] آلود ~

earth, begrimed with dirt.

earth of a door [khāk-e- dar] در ~

(or visitation), where one's wishes are

ring, seal; signet-ring. [khātam] خاتم

end, conclusion; [khātemat] خاتمت

seal.

lady, matron, dame. [khātūn] خاتون

thorn, thistles, brier, stick. [khār] خار

hard stone, flint. [khārā] خارا

[khār-bon] خاربن

(pl. خاربنان khār-bonān) root of

thorn or bramble; prickly shrub.

carrier of thorn- [khār-kesh] خارکش

fagots; a wood-gatherer.

one who roots up [khār-kan] خارکن

thorns.

to rise, to get up, [khāstan] خاستن

grow or spring up, arise; to bring

forward; to occur, happen.

(p. pl. خاصان khāssān), [khāss] خاص

special, particular, private, peculiar;

family, race; house, [khāndān] خاندان
household, court, king's household.

خانقاه

(p. khānagāh, [khānaḡāh] خانه گاه,
arabicized), convent or religious
house for dervishes and sūfis,
monastery.

خانمان

[khān o mān] خان و مان = [khānmān]
house, family; riches, and especially
hereditary possessions, movable and
real.

house, abode, home; [khāne] خانه
nest, family, edifice.

domestic [khāne-pardāzi] پردازی ~
economy.

master of [khāne-ye- khodā] خدا ~
the house, major-dome.

~ دهقانی

cottage of a [khāne-ye- dehḡānī]
peasant.

chambers [khāne-ye- ganj] گنج ~
full of treasure.

holes [khāne-ye- kazḡdom] خانه کژدم
of scorpions.

empty, void. [khāvi] خاوی

obtained.

dust of the feet, [khāk-e-pā] خاکِ پا
humble.

sprung from [khāk-e-zād] زاد ~
earth, earth-born, earthy.

mixed with earth, [khāksār] خاکسار
earth-like; humble; abject, base,
grovelling; sordid wretch, wretch.

ashes. [khākestar] خاکستر
earth of the [khāk-e- gūr] خاک گور
grave.

ashes of [khāk-e- murde] مرده ~
the dead, sterile ground.

earthy; humble, abased; [khāki] خاکی
thou art earth, humility.

empty, void, free from; [khālī] خالی
destitute, deserted, unincumbered.

evacuated. [khālī mānde] ~ مانده

(pl. khāmān, raw, [khām] خام
crude; vain, foolish, inexperienced;
simpleton.

the senseless. [khāmān] خامان

silent, taciturn; [khāmūsh] خاموش
silence! be silent! hold your tongue.

taciturnity, [khāmūshī] خاموشی
silence.

communicative, an [khabarī] ی ~
 historian; informative.
 impure, bad, corrupt, [khabīs] خبیث
 base, wicked, base man, vicious.
 [khabīsāt] خبیثات (pl.
 khabīsāt), impure thing; (= خبیثه
 [khabīse] fem. of khabīs).
 Khata, name of a city [khatāy] ختای
 in China.
 concluded, finish, seal; [khatm] ختم
 completion, conclusion, end.
 perusal [khatm-e-ḡur'ān] قرآن ~
 of the Qur'an from the beginning to
 the end.
 a complete perusal of [khatmī] ختمی
 the Qur'an from beginning to end.
 Chinese, of Chinese [khotanī] ختنی
 Tartary.
 shame, confusion, [khejālat] خجالت
 bashfulness, blush, modest.
 happy, auspicious. [khojaste] خجسته
 blushing, ashamed, [khejel] خجل
 abashed, despised.
 bashfulness, blush, [khejlat] خجلت
 shame, confusion.
 to shame, [khejel kardan] خجل کردن

خاوي البطن [khāwi -al- batn]
 hungry.
 the [khāwi -al- batnī] البطني ~
 empty-bellied.
 testicles. [khāye] خایه
 to bite, chew, [khā'idan] خائیدن
 know.
 abomination, malignity, [khobs] خبث
 malignant, baseness, malevolence;
 impurity, obscenity, abominable act,
 malice.
 malignity, malice, [khabāsat] خبائث
 wickedness, malevolence.
 report, information, [khabar] خبر
 intelligence, knowledge, description,
 acquaintance, tradition, known, news.
 experience, trial, [khebrat] خبرت
 proof, test.
 to apprise. [khabar dādan] خبر دادن
 خبرش باز نیامد
 not yet [khabarash bāz nayāmad]
 recovered their senses.
 discovering his [khabar shod] خبر شد
 situation.
 ~ کردند [khabar kardand]
 apprised, informed.

treasury of the age.

~ سابق الانعام

[khodāvand-e- sābiḳul-'en'ām]

bountiful Lord.

~ سلاح

armed man. [khodāvand-e- selāh]

~ فاسق

wicked master. [khodāvand-e- fāseḳ]

Creator of [khodāvandgār] گار ~

the world, God.

~ نعمت

rich man. [khodāvand-e- ne'mat]

sovereignty, [khodāvandī] ی ~

Majesty, princely, lordship, divinity,
providence; Your Majesty, Highness,
Lordship, etc.

God. [khodāy] خدای

O God! [khodāyā] خدایا

High [khodā-ye- ta'ālā] خدای تعالی

God, Heaven.

~ جهان آفرین

God, the [khodā-ye- jahān āfarīn]

Creator of the universe.

to God, for God. [khodāyārā] خدای را

خدای عزوجل

the [khodā-ye- 'azza wa jal]

to put to the blush, put to shame.

God, heaven, Sovereign, [khodā] خدا

Divine Providence.

discerning [khodā-bīnī] بینی ~

God.

devout, [khodā-parast] پرست ~

God-worshipper. (pl. of پرستان ~

khodā-parastān).

خدام

(pl. of خادم khādem), [khuddām]

domestics, servants.

(pl. خداوند [khodāvand] خداوندان

khodāvandān), lord, master, owner,

possessor, O my Lord!.

~ جهان

Monarch of the [khodāvand-e- jahān]

earth, Lord of the world.

the [khodāvand-e- haḳīḳī] حقیقی ~

Real Master, i.e. God.

~ زادگان

young princes. [khodāvand-zādegān]

~ زاده

(pl. خداوند زادگان [khodāvand-zāde]

khodāvand-zādegān), nobleman's

son.

~ زمان [khodāvand-e- zamān]

خرابات
 (pl. of خرابه kharābeh), [kharābāt]
 of devastations; liquor-shop (such
 being generally, in Muhammadan
 countries, kept in a ruin); tavern.
 a ruin, ruined place. [kharābe] خرابه
 ruin; corruption. [kharābī] خرابی
 tax, tribute, revenue, [kharāj] خراج
 rent.
 revenue-collector. [kharājī] خراجی
 the province of [khurāsān] خراسان
 Persia bordering on Herāt, Khorasan.
 of Khorasan. [khurāsānī] خراسانی
 to scratch, [kharāshīdan] خراشیدن
 scrape, lacerate, wound, irritate,
 grate.
 strutting, merrily, [kharāmān] خرامان
 swaggering, waving, jaunty.
 to walk, to [khōrāmīdan] خرامیدن
 strut, proudly, jauntily, gracefully,
 wave to and fro.
 marsh-melon. [kharboze] خربزه
 melon-bed [kharboze-zār] خربزه‌زار
 or field, fields of musk melons.
 expenditure, expense, [kharj] خرج
 spent, outgoing.

Honoured and Glorified God.
 Divinity, Godhead, [khodāyī] خدائی
 Deity.
 (pl. of خادم khādem), [khadam] خدم
 servants, slaves.
 service, ministry, [khedmat] خدمت
 tendance, attendance; homage, duty,
 attending, discharge, obedience,
 business, servitude, presence.
 ~ به جای آوردن
 making [khedmat be jāy āvardan]
 obeisance.
 respect. [khedmatash] خدمتش
 خدمتکار
 servant, waiting or [khedmatkār]
 serving man, personal attendant.
 servant, [khedmatgār] خدمتگار
 waiting or serving man, personal
 attendant.
 courtiers. [khedmatgārān] ان ~
 a particular or [khedmatī] خدمتی
 special service; the particular service.
 ass, donkey; blockhead, [khar] خر
 fool.
 desolated, destroyed, [kharāb] خراب
 ruined.

(of a vessel).

doting old man, dotard, [kharef] خرف

old man.

religious habit, patch, [kherke] خرقه

garment, religious dress, religious

mendicant's garment made of shreds

or patches.

~ پوش

(pl. خرقه پوشان [kherke-pūsh])

kherkepūshān), clad in shreds and

patches, dervish, religious mendicant.

religious پوشان [kherke-pūshān] ~

mendicants.

Durwaish. پوشی [kherke-pūshī] ~

royal tent or pavilion, [khargāh] خرگاه

pavilion.

pleasant, delightful, [khorram] خرم

happy, lively.

date (a fruit), date. [khormā] خرما

harvest, corn reaped [kherman] خرمن

and stacked, but not yet threshed out,

grain.

خرمن برداشتن

fill barn. [kherman bardāsh-tan]

shell, a small [khar-mohre] خرمهره

shell (the *Cyprea moneta*), used for

خرج فراوان [kharj-e- farāwān]

profuse expense.

expense, outgoing. [kharch] خرج

to نمودن [kharch namūdan] ~

spend, expend.

a little, small. [khord] خرد

wisdom, good sense, [kherad] خرد

sound judgment.

the ass of [khar-e- dajjāl] خر دجال

Antichrist.

(pl. خردمند [kheradmand]) خردمند

kheradmandān), a sensible man,

wise, intelligent, judicious.

sages, the خردمندان [kheradmandān]

wise, virtuous, intelligent.

fragment, particle, [khorde] خرده

scrap, crumb.

infancy, childhood, [khordī] خردی

first part of life.

خرست

(for خراست [Khar ast]), is [kharast]

an ass.

a kind of children's [khersak] خرسک

game.

leap-frog. [kharsang] خرسنگ

proboscis; prow [khortūm] خرطوم

~ غیب

hidden stores. [khazāne-ye-ghaib]

(pl. of خزانہ [khazāyen] خزاین

[khazāne], treasuries, treasures,

wealth.

pottery, jar, earthen خَزَف [khazaf]

vessel, potsherd.

treasury, treasure, [khazāne] خزینه

exchequer, storehouse.

weeds; thistle. [khas] خس

loss, damage. [khasārat] خسارت

to lie down, to [khospīdan] خسپیدن

lodge; sleep, slumber.

vileness, baseness, [khessat] خست

contemptibleness; avarice, meanness.

sick, distress, afflicted, [khaste] خسته

destroyed, distressed, wounded, hurt,

sad, dispirited.

(or p. [khaste-khāter] خاطر ~

دل [khaste del] خسته دل

annoyed, vexed, distressed.

distressed. [khaste del] دل ~

sordid, mean, base, [khasīs] خسیس

baseness, vile, worthless.

dry wood, timber. [khashab] خشب

bricks, tile. [khesht] خشت

money in Africa and the East; (Hind.

کوری kaurī).

delight, pleasure, [khorramī] خرَمی

joy, glee, happiness.

they purchase (inf. [kharand] خَرند

[kharīdan] خریدن); are asses (for

[kharand] خَراند).

ass-load; a large [kharwār] خروار

load.

egress, going forth. [khorūj] خروج

cock, chanticleer. [khorūs] خروس

loud noise or cry, [khorūsh] خروش

clamour, shouting, exclaiming.

to make a [khorūshīdan] خروشدیدن

loud noise or outcry, to shout,

clamour, cry aloud.

purchasing. [kharīd] خرید

purchaser. [kharīdār] خریدار

to purchase, buy. [kharīdan] خریدن

he used to purchase, [kharīdī] خریدی

he would buy.

autumn. [kharīf] خریف

silk stuff, raw silk. [khazz] خَز

autumn. [khazān] خزان

treasury, exchequer; [khazāne] خزانہ

store.

displeased.

angry, raging, [khashmnāk] خشمناک

furious, in rage.

rough, rude, crude. [khashen] خشن

contented, [khoshnūd] خشنود

pleased.

~ گردانید [khoshnūd gardānīd]

gained their consent.

severity, rough, [khoshūnat] خشونت

ruggedness; harshness, roughness.

خصال

(pl. of خصلت khaslat), [khesāl]

qualities, properties.

quality, disposition, [khaslat] خصلت

habit, nature.

antagonist, opponent, [khasm] خصم

adversary, striving, enemy.

enmity, contention. [khasmī] خصمی

particular, regard. [khosūs] خصوص

contention, [khosūmat] خصومت

enmity, strife, complaining, violence,

disputation.

line, boundary; character, [khatt] خط

handwriting, letter; moustache, beard.

a vile [khatt-e- zesht] خط زشت

scrawl.

brickmaker. [khesht-zan] خشت زن

~ فیروزه [khesht-e- fīroze]

turquoise-coloured bricks.

a brick, a tile. [kheshtī] خشتی

a couple of [kheshtī do] دو ~

bricks.

sere, arid, barren, [khoshk] خشک

dry, parched.

a dried-up [khoshk-rūdī] رودی ~

stream, dry bed.

dry year, year [khoshk-sāl] سال ~

of drought and dearth, barren year,

famine.

scarcity, [khoshk-sālī] سالی ~

dearth, drought.

dry-brain, [khoshk-maghz] مغز ~

'noodle.

dryness, dry land; [khoshkī] خشکی

drought, dry ground.

anger, rage, severity, [khashm] خشم

fury, rude severity.

sullied with [khashm-ālūde] آلوده ~

anger, overflowing with.

to work [khashm rāndan] راندن ~

one's self into a rage, to display anger.

being [khashm gereft] گرفت ~

sermon, delivered every Friday, in the principal Muhammadan mosques, in which-the preacher praises God, blesses Muhammad and his descendants, and prays for the sovereign.

land, country, district, [khetteh] خطّه
city.

danger, peril, jeopardy, [khatar] خطر
risk.

dangerous, [khatarnāk] ناک ~
hazardous, perilous.

land, zone, region. [khette] خطّه

preacher, orator. [khatīb] خطیب

preaching. [khatībī] خطیبی

of high account or [khatīr] خطیر
estimation, important; hazardous,
perilous.

tribe of Khufacheh, [khafāje] خفاجه
name of a certain band of plundering
Arabs.

weakness, lightness; [kheffat] خفت
frivolity.

(or [kheffat-e- ra'y] خفت رأی
[kheffat-e- 'aql] خفت عقل), weakness
of intellect.

a black line [khatt-e- sabz] خط سبز
down upon the face (like that upon a
peach), incipient beard.

Cathay, fault, error, sin, [khatā] خطا
offence, mistake, criminal action, fail,
crime, not advisable, offence.

a sin, a fault; any [khatāyī] ئی ~
particular offence, a single slip or
failure, a criminal action.

address, disputation, [khetāb] خطاب
harangue; sermon, homily; discussion;
charge, accusation; reproof, censure,
displeasure.

wrathful [khatāb-e- kahr] قهر ~
address, violent harangue.

is a mistake. [khatāst] خطاست
to commit [khatā kardan] خطا کردن
a fault, to sin, fail, miss.

خطای منکر

atrocious sin. [khatāye munkar]
commits [khatāyī konad] خطایی کند
a mistake.

خطباء

(pl. of [khatīb] خطیب), [khotabā']
preachers, orators.

an oration, or [khotbeh] خطبه

intimate friends.

خلائق

(pl. of خلیقه khālīkeh), [khālā'ek]

peoples, creatures, nations.

robe of honour, dress [khel'at] خلعت

of honour, garment of honour, dress.

dress [khel'at-e- soltān] ~ سلطان

bestowed by a monarch.

mankind, multitude, [khalk] خلق

mortals, others, crowds, creatures,

men, created things, people, folk,

habit, -Kholk, nature, disposition.

oppressor, [khalk-āzār] آزار ~

man-tormentor.

(pl. of خلق khalaḳ), [kholkān] خلقان

old and worn-out garments.

a host of people, any [khalkī] خلقی

created being; a form of figure, a

multitude.

fault, defect, injury, [khalal] خلل

damage, detriment, something wrong;

disturbance.

retirement, privacy, [khalvat] خلوت

seclusion; private meeting.

sitting [khalvat-neshīn] خلوت نشین

in retirement, recluse.

sleeping, nap. [khoft] خُفت

to sleep, to lie down, [khofan] خفتن

repose.

slept, sleeping, asleep, [khofte] خفته

lying down; sleeper.

(fem. of خفی [khafīyyat] خفیت

Khafīy), secret, hidden, latent.

hidden. [khafīyyeh] خفیه

privacy, concealment, [khufyeh] خُفیه

secrecy.

mud, clay, dirt, mire. [khalāb] خلاب

liberation, release, [khalās] خلاص

escape, deliverance, redeeming.

escape. [khalāsi] خلاصی

difference; opposition, [khalāf] خلاف

contradiction, dispute, contention,

enmity; opposing, contraries, strife,

contrary, contrast.

vicegerency, [khalāfat] خلافت

caliphate; sovereignty, monarchy.

contrary [khalāf-e- shar'] خلاف شرع

to law.

to oppose, [khalāf kardan] ~ کردن

act contrary to, violate, contradict,

break.

(pl. of خلیل khālīl), [khullān] خُلَّان

arabicized), ditch, moat, pit, fosse.

laughter, laughing, [khānde] خنده

smiling, mirth.

~ نمکین

sweet smile. [khānde-ye- namakīn]

to laugh, titter, [khāndīdan] خندیدن

smile.

fortunate; temperate, [khonok] خنک

happy, cool.

nature, habit, disposition. [khū] خو

sleep, slumber, dream, [khāb] خواب

asleep.

drowsy [khāb-e- ghaflat] غفلت ~

indolence.

place of sleep, [khāb-gāh] گاه ~

dormitory, quarters.

sleep and [khāb-e- mastī] مستی ~

intoxication.

خواجه

(pl. khājegān, [khāje]

man of distinction, lord, subordinate

ruler or minister; master; gentleman;

Mister; teacher; merchant; owner;

eunuch, great man, minister.

(pl. [khāje-tāsh] خواجه تاش

khāje-tāshān), having a

خلوت و عزلت [khalvat o ozlat]

retirement.

private, solitary. [khalvatī] خلوتی

vicegerent, the title of [khalīfe] خلیفه

the successors of Muhammad, first

assumed by, or given to, Abū bakr.

curl; coil, noose. [kham] خم

effects of intoxication, [khomār] خمار

cropsickness or headache after

drinking, intoxication.

the [kham-e- chōgān] خم چوگان

bent of the bat.

wine, or intoxicating [khamr] خمر

expressed juice of anything.

get [khamr khordan] خوردن ~

drink.

noose, [kham-e-kamand] خم کمند

trammels.

silent. [khamūsh] خموش

dough, leaven, mortar. [khamīr] خمیر

to knead. [khamīr kardan] ~ کردن

merry, laughing, [khāndān] خندان

smiling.

smiling [khāndān-rū] ~ رو

appearance.

(the p. kanda [khandaḳ] خندق

intend; to seek, covet; to be willing; to call down; to wed; to arise, spring up, demand, resolve.

married. [khāste] خواسته

[khawāss] خواص
(pl. of Khāsse خاصه),
nobles, grandees.

~ و عوام
nobles and [khawāss o 'awāmm]
plebeians, gentle and simple.

table, food, dish, tray, [khān] خوان
victuals, furnished board or cloth,
send for, inviteth, [khāndan] خواندن
to read, recite, repeat, chant, intone;
to call upon, invoke; to summon, to lay claim; challenge, proclaim; to crow.

table of [khān-e- ne'am] خوانِ نعم
generosity.

wishing, desiring; either, [khāh] خواه
requiring; whether, wanting.

sister. [khāhar] خواهر

he who asks or [khāhande] خواهنده
wishes; beggar, mendicant, suppliant.

thou wishest; dost [khāhī] خواهی
thou wish?, expect.

common master; (for the pl.) slaves or servants of one master.

of the [khāje-tāshān] خواجه تاشان
Sultans court servants.

Lord of [khāje-ye- 'ālam] ~ عالم
the world (Muhammad).

contemptible, hateful, [khār] خوار
mean despised, abject, despised.

to hold in [khār dāshtan] ~ داشتن
contempt, to despise; (when it is used as the latter part of a compound, it is the root of khordan, to eat, and signifies) eater, eating, devouring, drinker.

the ancient [khārazm] خوارزم
Chorasmia, lying along the banks of the river Oxus or Jaihūn, and extending to the Caspian sea.

title of the [khārazm-shāh] ~ شاه
Sultān علاءالدین محمد 'Alā'ud-dīn Muhammad, who reigned in Khārazm from 1200 to 1220 of our era.

solicitation, begging [khāst] خواست
request.

to want, desire, to [khāstan] خواستن
design, wish, will, ask, beg, require;

swallow, devour, consume, corrode;
to gnaw; to experience, suffer; to fret;
eating, eateth, decay, enjoy, having
spent, expend.

eaten. [khorde] خورده (خرده) ~
crumbs [khorda-e- ambān] انبان ~
in a wallet.

infancy, childhood, [khordī] خوردی
he was accustomed to eat, he used to
eat.

joyful, pleasant. [khorram] خورّم
food, aliment. [khoresh] خورش
sun. [khorshīd] خورشید

eater; fed, [khorande] خورنده
maintained, victualled; household.

pleasant, agreeable, [khosh] خوش
delightful, blooming, nice, palatable,
grateful, happy, good, well, sweet,
flourishing, cheerful.

sweet singer, [khosh-āvāz] آواز ~
pleasant-voiced, sweet-voiced, having
a melodious voice.

one with a [khosh-āvāzi] آوازی ~
sweet voice.

to cause to [khūshānīdan] خوشانیدن
dry up, to render parched, dry up.

(pl. خوبان khūbān), [khūb] خوب
good, beautiful, fair, well, maids.

[khūb rokhsār] خوب رخسار
handsome.

(or رو ~ خوب روی, but [khūb-rū] ~
pronounced khūb-rū), fair-faced,
handsome, comely.

handsome, [khūb-rūy] ی ~
beautiful, beauteous.

comeliness of [khūb-rūyī] رویی ~
face.

comely, [khūb-sūrat] صورت ~
elegant form, handsome.

fair to [khūb-manzar] منظر ~
behold, comely in appearance, goodly
object.

beauty, comeliness, [khūbī] خوبی
bounteousness.

self, himself, herself, itself; [khod] خود
one's own.

conceited, [khod-ra'y] رأی ~
self-conceited, self-opinioned,
headstrong, opinionative.

one's own; pride, [khodī] ی ~
vanity, conceit; egotism, selfishness.

to eat, to drink; to [khordan] خوردن

to wither, dry, [khūshīdan] خوشیدن
parch.

withered. [khushīde] خوشیده

conspiring against; [khowz] خوض
deep thought.

habituated. [khū-karde] خو کرده

blood; killing, murder. [khūn] خون

~ خوار

blood-devouring, blood- [khūn-khār]
thirsty, sanguinary.

~ خواران [khūn-khārān]
murderers.

ferocity, [khūn-khāregī] خوارگی ~
blood-thirstiness, blood seeking.

to shed [khūn rikhtan] ریختن ~
blood.

(the same as [khū], خوی [khūy])
habit, temper, dispositions, manners,
sentiments.

evil disposition, [khū-ye- bad] بد ~
ill-nature, bad temper.

green corn, wheat or [khīd] خوید
barley not yet ripe.

self; one's own; (my, [khīsh] خویش
thy, his, hers, its, ours, your, their)
own; relation, kinsman, relative.

odoriferous, [khosh-būy] خوش بوی
fragrant, sweetly-scented, perfumed.

[khosh-pesari] خوش پسری
handsome youth.

preferable, more [khoshtar] خوشتر
agreeable, pleasanter, more pleasant,
more preferable.

of pleasing [khosh-khū] خوش خو
manners or disposition, affable, good-
tempered.

kind man. [khosh-khūy] خوش خوی
[khosh-sokhan] خوش سخن

well-spoken.

cheerful, good [khosh-tab'] طبع ~
natured, amiable manners.

to weep [khosh geristan] گریستن ~
abundantly.

well spake he, [khosh goft] گفت ~
says rightly.

content, satisfied [khoshnūd] خوشنود
well-pleased.

ear of corn, ears. [khūshe] خوشه
cheerfulness, gaiety, [khoshī] خوشی

gladness, mirth, benignity, pleasure,
pleasantness, agreeableness, delight,
enjoyment, diversion, fun.

pride [khiyālī fer'ownī] خیالی فرعونى
of Pharaoh.

perfidy, treachery, [khiyānat] خیانت
betrayal, dishonesty, treason,
disloyalty.

an act of disloyalty, [khiyānatī] خیانتى
a case of treason, an instance of
treachery.

munificence, blessings, [kheyr] خیر
virtue, liberality, good, well; virtuous,
fair, well-doing; goodness, kindness,
charity; goods, riches, good things.

it is well; is it [kheyr ast] است ~
well?

may it prove [kheyr bād] باد ~
good.

malignant, malevolent, [khīre] خیره
emboldened (to attack); ignoble,
indolent, torpid; stupid, grovelling,
ravenous; impudent, shameless;
angry, perverse, obstinate; moody;
insatiate.

of dark or mean [khīre-rāy] رای ~
understanding, grovelling, weak of
understanding.

shameless, of [khīre-rū] خیره رو

kinsman. [khīshāvand] خویشاوند

own person, self; [khīsh-tan] خویشان
own.

abstemious, [khīsh-tandār] خویشان دار
self-restraining, temperate.

himself [khīsh-tan gom] گم ~
bewildered.

of your own ye [khīsh-tanīd] خویشانید
are.

good [khū-ye- nīk] خوی نیک
manners.

cucumbers. [khiyār] خیار

imagination, fancy, idea, [khiyāl] خیال
thought, notion, conceit, slightest,
caprice; phantom, spectre, apparition,
dotage, judgment, whim.

(acc.) as in image, or [khiyālan] خیالاً
apparition in sleep.

fantastic, [khiyāl-andīsh] خیال اندیش
chimerical, conceited, whimsical, vain,
vain thinker.

vain [khiyāl-e- bātel] باطل ~
opinion, vain expectations.

form a [khiyāl bastan] بستن ~
notion, to suppose, imagine, entertain
an idea, dream of.

malignant aspect, impudent.

headstrong; silly, [khīre-sar] خیره سر

wayward; stupid, blundering, silly
fellow.

arise, get up. [khīz] خیز

rising. [khīzān] ان ~

rise (and slay) him. [khīzash] ش ~

to rise, spring. [khīzīdan] یدن ~

mass; body of horsemen; [khey] خیل
troop, tribe.

Khiltash, fellow- [kheyltāsh] خيلتاش
soldier, comrade; commander, name
of an athlete; general.

خیل خانه

royal household. [khey-khāne]

tent, tabernacle. [khey] خیمه

to pitch a [khey zadan] خیمه زدن
tent.

د

authority of office, pomp, bustle,
consequence.

bitter [dārūyi talḵh] **داروی تلخ**
medicine.

a certain medicine, a [dārūyi] **داروئی**
drug.

thou holdest, supportest, [dārī] **داری**
keepest, or maintainest (aor. of داشتن
dāsh^{tan}).

(obl. of داران dārān, [dāreyn] **دارین**
dual of دار dār), two worlds, both
worlds.

to have, hold, to [dāsh^{tan}] **داشتن**
keep up, possess, keep; maintain; to
place, deposit; to withhold, withdraw;
to consider; to wear, preserve.

inviting, stimulating; the [dā'ī] **داعی**
author or cause of anything, one who

he gave; gift, giving; justice, [dād] **داد**
measure, redress; cry for redress or
justice.

I seek [dād ḵhāham] **~ خواهم**
justice.

to give, bestow, assign, [dādan] **دادن**
surrender, resign, yield; to give leave,
allow, suffer, permit; to place (in
school), grant, forsake, distribute.

justice, judgment [dādī] **دادی**
(emphatically):- he used to give.

keep (imp. of داشتن [dār] **دار**
dāsh^{tan}).

medicine, drug, physic, [dārū] **دارو**
remedy.

administer [dārū dādan] **~ دادن**
medicine.

[dār -o- gīre 'amal] **دار و گیر عمل**

esteem, knowledge, discover, suspect, regard.
 knowledge, science, [dānesh] دانش
 learning.
 intelligent, [dāneshmand] دانشمند
 wise, knowing, learned, wise man, learned man.
 learned [dāneshmandān] ان ~
 men.
 a certain [dāneshmandī] ی ~
 learned man.
 a weight, the fourth part [dāng] دانگ
 of a dram; the sixth part of a dīnār.
 a dang and [dāngī o nīm] دانگی و نیم
 a half.
 grain. [dāne] دانه
 sowing [dāne parīshān] پریشان ~
 seed.
 David, king of Israel. [dāvūd] داؤد
 David-like, [dāvūdī] داؤدی
 resembling David the sweet singer of Israel.
 judge, ruler; magistrate, [dāvar] داور
 God.
 circle, circumference, [dāyere] دایره
 orbit.

prays for you.
 cause, source; claim. [dā'īye] داعیه
 snare, net. [dām] دام
 son-in-law. [dāmād] داماد
 hypocritical net. [dām zark] دام زرق
 skirt of a garment; base [dāman] دامن
 of a hill, foot, skirt, lap.
 ~ از او در کشید
 his company [dāman az ū dar keshīd]
 quitted.
 hold out [dāman bedār] بدار ~
 your skirt.
 skirt of [dāman-e- dowlāt] دولت ~
 wealth.
 a skirt, a whole-skirt, [dāmanī] دامنی
 lap.
 know, consider (imp. of [dān] دان
 دانستن).
 (pl. [dānāyān] دانایان), wise, [dānā] دانا
 knower, man of understanding, wise man.
 wiser. [dānātar] تر ~
 knowledge, a man of [dānāyī] یی ~
 wisdom, science.
 being sensible. [dānest] دانست
 to know, consider, [dānestan] دانستن

دد [dad] (pl. dadān), wild beast, beast of prey.
 در [darr] milk, especially such as flows spontaneously from the udder in a copious stream.
 در [dorr] pearl, pearls.
 در [dar] (pl. darhā), door, gate, avenue; topic, subject.
 در [dar] into, within, among; about, in, concerning, about, as regards, upon, at; respecting, on, under.
 ~ آشفتن [dar āshoftan] to be disturbed; to be thunderstruck.
 ~ آمد [dar āmad] entrance, income, prelude.
 ~ آمدن [dar āmadan] enter, to come in, to come forward, or on; to meet; to break into, remove.
 ~ آموختن [dar āmūkhtan] to teach.
 ~ آن لحظه [dar ān lahze] at the instant.
 ~ آوردن [dar āwardan] to bring in; to bring down; to stay, or check.
 در آویختن [dar āwīkhtan] to fasten on, to lay hold of, to cling to, or hand on by.

دایره زمان

revolution of [dāyere-ye- zamān] time.
 دائم [dāyem] lasting, unintermitting, ceaseless; always, perpetual.
 دایه [dāye] nurse, foster-mother.
 دبیقی [dabīqī] fine stuff of gold tissue (so named from Dabīq, a small town in Egypt, where it is manufactured).
 دجال [dajjāl] Antichrist, Dujal.
 دجله [deje] Tigris, the river Tigris; (in India it is pronounced dajla).
 دجی [dojā] darkness.
 دختر [dokhtar] daughter; damsel, girl, young virgin.
 دختران دوشیزه [dokhtarān-e- dūshīze] tender virgins.
 دختر خواستن [dokhtar khāstan] to ask a girl in marriage.
 دخترک [dokhtarak] little girl or daughter, maiden, a virgin.
 دخل [dakh!] entering; income, receipt, revenue; a source of income, wealth.
 دخول [dūkhūl] entering, ingress, access, arrival.

to play, [dar bākhtan] در باختن
 gamble away; to lose.
 porter, doorkeeper. [darbān] دربان
 on or in the breast; in [dar bar] در بر
 the arms, fondling, clad.
 over against. [dar barābar] در برابر
 to put on [dar bar kardan] در بر کردن
 (clothes); to wear, assume, to cloth,
 invest.
 to put [dar bar gereftan] ~ گرفتن
 on, assume, wear, to embrace.
 with the door [dar baste] در بسته
 shut; shut in.
 under arm. [dar baghal] ~ بغل
 in the bond; [dar band] در بند
 enslaved, intent.
 [dar band māndan] ~ ماندن
 confine.
 در به روی خود از جهان بستن
 [dar be rūy-e- khod az jahān bastan]
 to give up the worldly society.
 in our [dar pay-e- mā] در پای ما
 wake.
 musical modes. [dar parde] ~ پرده
 in the rear. [dar pas] ~ پس
 at the heels, behind, [dar pey] در پی

enter thou, come in [dar āy] در آی
 (imp. of آمدن dar āmadan).
 long; outstretched, [darāz] دراز
 extended, stretched out.
 to stretch [darāz kardan] ~ کردن
 forth, or hold out; to let loose (the
 tongue).
 length. [darāzī] ی ~
 study, reading, [derāsāt] درست
 repeated study, or reading.
 tunic, wide vest, or [durrā'e] دُرّاعه
 shirt of wool, garment.
 rare, a rare [dorr-e- yatīm] درّ یتیم
 pearl, incomparable pearl.
 to fall on, to [dar oftādan] در افتادن
 attack, to engage in controversy with;
 (frequently, however, the prep. dar is
 pleonastic), engage.
 combat. [dar afgandan] در افگندن
 to tear, to cause [darānīdan] درانیدن
 to burst.
 commencement. [dar avval] در اوّل
 in the [dar avval-e- saff] صفّ ~
 first form, class, rand, or row.
 knowledge, skill, [derāyat] درایت
 acuteness, penetration.

respect of, in reference, respect, or regard.

درخت

(pl. derakhtān derakht)
tree, shrub, bush, rose bush.

trees. [derakhtān] درختان

loud, vocal, [dar khōrūsh] درخروش
resonant.

~ خشم شدن [dar khashm shodan]
(or خشم گرفتن khashm gereftan), to
fly in a rage, enrage.

~ خطر نهادن

endanger. [dar khatar nehādan]

in secret, [dar khofye] خفیه ~
secretly, privately.

in sleep, [dar khāb] خواب ~
asleep.

worthy, suited. [dar khord] خورد ~

pain, ache, anguish, grief, [dard] درد
suffering.

give pain. [dard āvardan] آوردن ~

oh, the pain! alas! [dardā] دردا

to submit, yield, [dar dādan] دادن
surrender; give out, proclaim.

درد چشم خاست

struck with a [dard chashm khāst]

following, after, in pursuit of, in
attention to.

before, ahead, in [dar pīsh] در پیش
front; in prospect.

to join, [dar peywastan] پیوستن ~
to meet; to be engaged in; to rise up
to.

comprise, infolding, casket, [darj] درج
collecting, preserving, comprising,
holding;--dorj.

(pl. of daraje darajāt), [darajāt] درجات
steps, stages upward (of Paradise:

opposed to darakāt درکات),
exaltation.

enthusiastic [dar jūsh] درجوش
rapture.

step, degree, rank, [daraje] درجه
dignity.

a casket. [dorjī] درجی

in the eyes. [dar chashm] در چشم

at the present [dar hāl] حال ~
time; now; instantly.

~ حالت و طرب

ecstasy and [dar hālat -o- tarab]
tranceship.

with regard to, in [dar haḵḵ] حق ~

to do with, [dar sākh^{tan}] در ساختن
to agree with; to be satisfied or
content.

(or درست dar ast), is [darast] درست
in, is comprised.- Dorost, complete,
entire, sound; just, right, true, valid;
healed, made up, authentic.

verify. [dorost āmad] آمد ~
not done [dorost nākard] ناکرده ~
correctly, unfinished.

to strive [dar setīzīdan] در ستیزیدن
obstinately and pertinaciously.

in private, in [dar sar] در سر
imagination.

in the house, at [dar sarāy] در سرای
home.

in respect of, [dar shāne] در شان
with regard to.

درش به گِل برآورد

closed up its [darash be gel barāvard]
or his door with mud.

hard, harsh; rugged, [dorosh^t] درشت
rough; thick, firm; big, stout, austere;
stern, surly, bulky.

severe, [dorosh^t-khū] درشت خو
surly-tempered.

pain in eyes.

suffering [dard khāst] درد خاست
pain.

disquietude, [dard-e- del] دل ~
heartache.

to find [dar del āmadan] در دل آمدن
place in the heart, to please the heart.

afflicted, aching, [dardmand] دردمند
suffering pain, pained, in pain.

we are pained. [dardmandīm] یم ~

enjoying [dar rāhat] در راحت
tranquillity.

to sweep [dar robūdan] در ربودن
away, tear away; to snatch, carry off;
to save, rescue; to steal upon, impel,
to deliver.

to bring [dar rasānīdan] در رسانیدن
in.

arriveth. [dar rasad] رسد ~

distressed. [dar ranjand] رنجند ~

in the presence. [dar rūy] روی ~

~ زیر خاک کردن

bury in the [dar zīr-e- khāk kardan]
earth.

study, reading; lesson, [dars] درس
lecture.

with the door open.

to draw [dar kašhīdan] کشیدن ~

in, contract; to suppress, restrain,
refrain; to withdraw; to shut; to drag.

[dar kenār gereftan] کنار گرفتن ~
to embrace.

court, gate, threshold; [dargāh] درگاه
shrine; palace, king's court.

to pass by; [dar gozāsh̄tan] در گذاشتن
to pass over.

to [dar gozarānīdan] در گذرانیدن
cause to pass.

to pass on, [dar gozaš̄tan] در گذاشتن
to elapse, to pass over, pass by, pass
away, die, surpass.

to take effect, [dar gereftan] در گرفتن
to impress.

to be [dar gerow būdan] در گرو بودن
in deposit, pledge, or pawn, to stick to
something.

to break [dar gosastan] در گسستن
down, to be broken or twisted, fail.

to [dar gosālānīdan] در گسلانیدن
snatch, twitch, wrest, wrench.

to [dar gel māndan] در گل ماندن
hesitate, to sink in a quagmire; to

درشت رو

crabbed-faced. [dorosh̄t-rū]

austere [dorosh̄t-rū] ی ~
countenance.

roughness; rough, [dorosh̄tī] درشتی
harshness, severity; bulkiness, bigness,
fatness, distress, rudeness, severe,
unkindness, violence.

to [dar ta'at āmadan] در طاعت آمدن
become obedient.

afterwards, [dar 'akab] در عقب
subsequently.

let [dar 'amal kūsh] در عمل کوش
your actions be good.

to fall, to fall [dar fetādan] در فتادن
in.

augmentation. [dar fozūdī] در فزودی
behind. [dar kafā] در قفا

at his [dar kafā-ye-ū] ی او ~
heels; in track of him.

(pl. of درك darak), [darakāt] دَرَکَاتِ
lowest depths, stages downwards (of
Hell), degradation.

are busied, are [dar kārand] در کارند
at work, are busy.

open-doored, [dar-koshāde] در کشاده

among, amongst.

to آمدن [dar miyān āmadan]

come on the tapis, to come on the tapis.

in the جان [dar miyān-e- jān] ~
inside of heart.

(for شان [dar miyān-e- shān] ~
dar miyān-e- 'ishān),
among them.

to نهادن [dar miyān nahādan] ~
lay before; to entrust; to expose; to
speak of.

mention. نهی [dar miyān nahī] ~
a little درمی چند [deramī chand]
money, a few dirhems.

that which rends or درنده [darrande]
tears; rapacious, ravenous.

to his face. در نظرش [dar nazarash]
hesitancy, hesitation, درنگ [derang]
delay.

tardiness, lingering, درنگی [derangi]
delay.

to travel, در نوردن [dar navardan]
fold up.

to wrap در نوردیدن [dar navardīdan]
up, to fold together; to obliterate.

boggle.

درم

(pl. درمها deramhā), money; [deram]
a silver coin, worth about two-pence;
a drahm (which is the weight of the
coin).

درماندگان

the distressed. [darmāndagān]
distress, want; [darmāndegī] درماندگی
adversity, sorrow, sadness; inability.

to be in want; [dar māndan] درماندن
to be at a loss; to be at a standstill; to
stick, sink, flounder; to be distressed,
failed.

(pl. درماندگان [dar mānde]
dar māndegān), distressed, needy,
unfortunate.

در من اثر کرد

communicated [dar man asar kard]
to me.

درم دار [deram-dār] (pl. داران
deram-dārān), possessed of wealth,
monied, rich.

a single dirhem, درمی [deramī]
dirhem.

in the midst, در میان [dar miyān]

like.

the condition of a [darvīshī] درویشی
dervish, poverty; a dervish, a certain
dervish.

(pl. of در dar), doors; [darhā] درها
gates.

~ ی آسمان [darhā-ye- āsmān]
windows (doors) of heaven.

together; perplexed, [dar ham] درهم
confused, intertwined; pell-mell;
vexed, annoyed, displeased, angry.

= درهم diram (of which [derham] درهم
it is the arabicized form).

fallen [dar ham oftāde] درهم افتاده
into chaos and confusion, embroiled,
entangled, disorder.

to [dar ham kashīdan] ~ کشیدن
draw together, disapprove, to
contract.

[dar hengām-e- raftan] در هنگام رفتن
at departure.

a door. [darī] دری
sea, ocean; any large [daryā] دریا
river.

know thou, take [dar yāb] دریاب
cognizance of, consider, be wise (imp.

[dar nehān dāsh̄tan] در نهان داشتن

keeping secret.

reaping, harvest. [derow] درو

door. [darwāze] دروازه

lie, falsehood, lies. [dorūgh] دروغ

false, liar. [dorūgh-zan] زن ~

telling a lie. [dorūgh goftan] ~ گفتن

~ مصلحت آمیز

falsehood [dorūgh-e- maslahat āmīz]
mixed with good advice.

a lie, a falsehood. [dorūghī] دروغی

the lie that. [dorūghī ke] ~ که

within, in; inside, heart, [darūn] درون

inner, inward, mind, soul.

to mow, reap. [deravīdan] درویدن

beg. [daravīze] درووزه [در یوزه]

indigent; needy, [darvīsh] درویش

poor; religious mendicant, poorman,
dervish.

religious, holy [darvīshān] درویشان
men.

poor in [darvīsh-sīrat] درویش سیرت

spirit, of a humble disposition, having
the manners or temper of a dervish.

endued [darvīsh-sefat] ~ صفت

with the qualities of a dervish, dervish-

vexed, to grieve.

to deny, [darīgh dāshtan] داشتن ~
grudge, refuse, withhold, keep back.
withhold. [darīgh kardan] کردن ~
in the same [dar yek jāy] در يك جای
place.
in this; in these (same as [darīn] درین
dar īn). در این

~ چه حکمتست

what wisdom [dar īn che hekmatāst]
is there in this? what's the policy of
this?

mendicancy, [daryūze] دریوزه
mendicity.

beggary. [daryūzegī] دریوزگی
[pl. dozdān] دزدان, thief, [dozd] دزد
robber.

gang of robbers. [dozdān] دزدان
theft, robbery, a certain [dozdī] دزدی
thief, a robber.

to steal, rob, [dozdīdan] دزدیدن
thieve.

[pl. dasthā] دستها, hand; [dast] دست
paw; pre-eminence, superiority,
victory.

hand of fate. [dast-e ajal] دستِ اجل

of [dar yāftan] دریافتن, reflect, assist.

awakened to. [dar yābi] دریابی

discovered. [dar yāft] دریافت

to discover, find [dar yāftan] دریافتن
out, understand, comprehend.

ocean. [daryā-ye- 'a'zam] دریای اعظم
~ مغرب

Mediterranean [daryā-ye- maghreb]
sea, Western Sea, Mediterranean.

the [daryā-ye- haftgāne] هفتگانه ~
seven seas.

(dim. of در dar), [darīche] دریچه
door, window, shutter.

to rend or tear, tear [darīdan] دریدن
open, lacerate, destroy.

rent. [darīde] دریده

alas! what a pity! pity, [darīgh] دریغ

harm; denial, refusal; repugnance,
reluctance, unwillingness; sorrow,
vexation, grief, remorse, distressing,
deploration, withholdment, cruelty,
vain, grievance.

to become [darīgh āmadan] آمدن ~
weary.

alas! ah! well-a-day! [darīghā] دریغا

to be [darīgh khordan] دریغ خوردن

grief).

hand of [dast-e- balā] بلا ~
calamity.

lack of means, [dast tang] تنگ ~
straitened circumstances, indigence.

indigence [dast-tangī] تنگی ~
penury, straits, destitute of the means
of subsistence.

empty hand. [dast tohī] تهی ~
tyrannic arm. [dast-e- jafā] جفا ~
to take place, [dast dādan] دادن ~
to afford an opportunity.

hands of [dast-e- do'ā] دعا ~
imploration.

right hand. [dast-e- rāst] راست ~
come to hand, [dast-ras] رس ~
clutched, obtained, within one's
power; means of subsistence, friendly;
livelihood.

lost. [dast rafte] رفته ~
product of one's [dastranj] رنج ~
labour; wages.

means. [dast-e- kodrat] قدرت ~
liberal hand. [dast-e- karam] کرم ~
help, relief; power, [dastgāh] دستگاه
strength, means, ability; wealth.

turban; napkin, [dastār] دستار
handkerchief; handkerchief-ful,
not [dast az man dār] دست از من دار
to disturb me.

~ از و بداشت
released him. [dast az ū bedāsh̄t]
~ بداشتن [dast bedāsh̄tan]
give up, release.

~ بدست [dast be dast]
(from) hand to hand.
~ برداشتن [dast bar dāsh̄tan]
to withdraw the hand; to leave, let alone.

~ بر زدن
to wring the [dast bar dast zadan]
hands.

~ بر دل بودن
to be anxious, [dast bar del būdan]
uneasy, unhappy, or pained.

~ بر فشاندن
to rub the hands [dast bar feshāndan]
together (for joy), to hand.

~ بر کتف بسته
pinioned. [dast bar katf baste]

~ بر هم زدن
to strike the [dast bar ham zadan]
hands together, to wring the hands (in

enemies. [doshmanān] دشمنان
 (lit. foe's [doshman-kām] دشمن کام
 wish) miserable, helpless.
 enmity, hostility. [doshmani] دشمنی
 disposed [doshmani konad] ~ کند
 to be inimical.
 abuse, rudeness, [doshnām] دشنام
 revile.
 speak [doshnām dādan] ~ دادن
 disrespectfully.
 an abusive word; [doshnāmī] دشنامی
 abuse, incivility, rudeness.
 not easy, difficult, [doshvār] دشوار
 harsh, hard to bear; unbecoming,
 painful, distressing, terrible.
 supplication; invocation, [do'ā] دعا
 prayer, entreaty, benediction, wish,
 imploring God, vows.
 implore. [do'ā kardan] ~ کردن
 bestow blessing. [do'ā konad] ~ کند
 prayer for [do'āy khair] ~ ی خیر
 welfare.
 mendicant. [do'āyī] ~ یی
 they pray to, supplicate [da'vā] دعا
 (perf. of the verb دعا, for دعوا).
 invitation, prayer, suit, [da'vat] دعوت

دست گرفتن

to take in hand, to [dast gereftan]
 start, befriending.
 claws. [dast gorg] دست گرگ
 taking by the [dast-gīrī] دستگیری
 hand; aid, help, assistance; possession.
 to hand [dast-gīrī kardan] ~ کردن
 over, put in possession, to help.

دست نگارین

beauteous hand. [dast-e- negārīn]
 hand and foot. [dast o pā] دست و پا
 ~ بریده

amputated in [dast o pā burīde]
 hands and feet.

prime minister; habit, [dastūr] دستور
 custom.

handful, bundle; handle. [daste] دسته
 claws. [dasthā] دستها

hand of [dast-e- hemmat] دستِ همت
 ambition.

beloved. [dast-e- yār] ~ یار

to get the [dast yāftan] ~ یافتن

(upper) hand, to triumph.

دشمن

(pl. دشمنان doshmanān), [doshman]
 foe, enemy, adversary, foes, inimical.

small part, particle; [daḳīke] دقیقه
nice point.

shop. [dokkān] دکان

(pl. دگران degarān), any [degar] دگر

more; other, different; again.

another time, [degar bār] بار ~

again, second time.

again, once [degar bāre] باره ~

more.

another road; [degar rah] ره ~

another time.

will not [degar nashavad] نشود ~

be altered.

another. [degari] ی ~

heart, soul. [del] دل

displeased, [del-āzorde] آزرده ~

irritated, provoked, pained, aggrieved,

offended heart, offended, vexing

heart.

distressed in [del-āshofte] آشفته ~

mind, distracted.

heart-pleasing, [del-ārām] دلارام

heart refreshing, solacing, delightful;

mistress, beloved.

دل از دست رفته

one who has lost [del az dast rafte]

petition; banquet, entertainment;

feast.

king's [da'vat-e- soltān] دعوت سلطان

feast.

claim, demand; plea, [da'vā] دعوی

excuse; plaint; petition, suit at law,

prosecution; assumption, pretension,

imposture, cheat, fraud. [daghā] دغا

impostor, [daghāyi] ئی ~

hypocrite.

corrupt, counterfeit, [daghal] دغل

vice, fraud, base.

(for the A. دuff or daff), [daf] دف

kettledrum; tambourine, drum.

probably the Greek [daftar] دفتر

διφῆρα arabicized, book, register,

journal, record, volume, tablet,

archive.

repelling, parrying, repel, [daf'] دفع

averting, warding off, restraint,

remove.

to put [daf' andākhtan] انداختن ~

off (with excuses), defer, postpone.

hiding, concealing; burial. [dafn] دفن

to hide in the [dafn kardan] کردن ~

ground, to inter or bury.

attachment, [del-bastegī] **دل بستگی**

heart-union, cordial attachment.

to place [del-bastan] **دل بستن**

affection.

united in heart, [del-baste] **~ بسته**

attached.

heart-binding; [del-band] **~ بند**

agreeable, charming, fascinating,

captivating.

~ بهم برآمدن

heart being [del beham bar āmadan]

trouble, incense.

دلت به دست آرم

to gain your [delat be dast āram]

affection.

mortified, heavy [del-tang] **دل تنگ**

heart, heart-sick, distressful, vexed,

out of spirits, disheartened, distressed,

sad.

be not [del-tang madār] **~ مدار**

uneasy.

distress, sadness; [del-tangī] **دل تنگی**

depression of spirits, heart-burning;

oppression, displeasure, want.

pleased, glad; [del-khosh] **دل خوش**

satisfied, contented, reconciled,

his heart; love-lorn.

heart-inflaming, [del-afrūz] **دل افروز**

heart-enchanting.

indication; evidence, [delālat] **دلالت**

proof.

proof [delālat-e- kollī] **~ کلی**

positive.

stout-hearted, brave, [del-āvar] **دلاور**

valiant; warrior.

gallants. [del-āvarān] **~ ان**

strongest. [del-āvartar] **~ تر**

contention, [del-āvarī] **~ ی**

strength, intrepidity, boldness;

contest.

enamoured; [del-āvīkhte] **دلاویخته**

loved.

heart-attracting, [del-āviz] **دلاویز**

alluring, charming, ravishing, fine.

heart-ravisher, charmer, [del-bar] **دلبر**

charming.

to [del-bar dāsh̄tan] **دل برداشتن**

remove the heart, to renounce.

captivation of the [del-barī] **دلبری**

heart; a captivator of the heart, a

charmer, beloved object, captivating

manners.

دل قوی شدن	cheerful.
to become [del kavī shodan]	possessing or holding [del-dār] دلدار
courageous.	the heart; charming, courteous.
heart-attracting, [del-kash] دلکش	دل در تو بستم
alluring.	I fixed my heart [del dar to bastam]
heart-expanding, [del-goshā] دلگشا	on you.
exhilarating.	afflicted heart. [del rīsh] دل ریش
delightful. [del-goshāy] ی ~	~ زجان برداشتن
dead, dead at [del-morde] دل مُرده	to give up [del ze jān bar dāsh̄tan]
heart, cold-hearted.	hope of life, desperate.
to set the [del nehādan] ~ نهادن	heart-ravisher, [del-setān] ~ ستان
heart, acquiesce, or be satisfied, place	charmer; fascinating.
heart.	mind void of [del-e- faregh] ~ فارغ
دل‌های خسته	care.
wounded hearts, [delhāye khaste]	enlivening, glad, [del-forūz] ~ فروز
broken hearts.	joyous.
a heart, a single heart. [delī] دلی	heart-stealing, [del-ferīb] ~ فریب
bold, brave, audacious, [delīr] دلیر	beguiling, bewitching, deceitful.
courageous.	دلی [dalk] a kind of garment formerly
animated, courage, [delīrī] دلیری	worn by k̄āzīs, 'ulamā, and the khatīb̄s
boldness, audacity.	of mosques, and by other persons of
right director, guide; lead, [dalīl] دلیل	religious orders; a kind of patched
proof; argument, demonstration,	garment worn by devotees, reputed
respiration, breath, speech, [dam] دم	saints, and dervishes; patches, rags,
words; moment; gulp, draught.	patched garment, dervish's dress,
(for A. damār), ruin, [damār] دمار	coarse frock.

Damietta, in Egypt. [demyāt] دمیاط
a species of fine [demyātī] دمیاطی
cotton cloth or stuff made at
Damietta, dimity.

a few [damī chand] دمی چند
moments.

to blow, bloom, [damīdan] دمیدن
expand; to sprout (as an incipient
bread); to appear, to burst forth (as
the dawn).

growing out, blown, [damīde] دمیده
blowing.

tail. [donb] دنب

tail, stern; rudder. [donbāl] دنبال

rudder. [donbāl-e- kashī] کشتی ~

tooth. [dandān] دندان

one tooth, a single [dandānī] دندان‌ی
tooth.

world, earthly possession, [donyā] دنیا
command of money, worldly wealth,
life, worldly existence.

(clinger to the [donyā-dār] دار ~
world), man of the world, wealthy
person; worldling, worldly man.

base [donyā-e- dūn] دنیای دون
world.

destruction; revenge, vengeance; cry
of anguish.

brain; conceit, fancy, [demāgh] دماغ
notion, pride, consequential airs.

swift; powerful; unruly, [damān] دمان
terrible, furious.

to [dam bar āvardan] دم بر آوردن
draw a breath, to fetch a breath; to
breathe (or utter) a word.

moment to [dam ba dam] دم به دم
moment, each moment, continually.

to [dam dar kashīdan] دم در کشیدن
cease to breathe, to be silent, hold

one's breath, stop breath.

prostrate, lying face [damar] دمر
down.

to breathe (a [dam zadan] دم زدن
word), utter (a syllable); to proceed,
to utter a word.

دمشق

Damascus, [dameshk or demashk]
the capital of syria.

warm breath. [dam-e- garm] دم گرم

inflated, puffy, tumid, [damī] دمی

windy: an instant, one moment, a
moment, one instant.

hearts, sigh, groan.

great family, tribe. [dūdmān] دودمان

revolution, cycle; time; the [dawr] دَوَر

world; fortune; circulation of the

wine-cup.

(pl. of دوران dūrān), distant, [dūr] دور

far, remote; distance, void, avant!

strayed away, [dūr oftāde] افتاده ~

wandered far off, gone to distance.

revolution, circle, [dawrān] دوران

cycle.

space of [dawrān-e- bakā] بقا ~

life.

season. [dawr-e- javānī] دورِ جوانی

of [dawr-e- zamān] زمان ~

fortune.

term of life. [dawr-e- omr] عمر ~

hell.

[dūzak^h] دوزخ

[dūzak^hi] دوزخی

(pl. of دوزخیان dūzak^hiyān), dweller in

hell; damned; infernal.

(pl. of دوستان dūstān), [dūst] دوست

lover, friend, beloved, mistress,

affection.

preferable. [dūsttar] تر ~

one accepted as a [dūstdār] دوستدار

worldly, secular. [donyavī] دنیوی

double, two; both. [do] دو

(pl. of دابّات dābbat), [davābb] دوابّ

cattle, beasts (especially such as are

ridden), (Dawābb is often employed

in the sense of the singular), brute.

to apply [davā kardan] دوا کردن

remedies, to treat medically, remedy.

perpetuity, duration. [davām] دوام

running; runner. [davān] دوان

to cause, suffer, [davānīdan] دوانیدن

or allow to run.

medicine, remedy. [davā'] دواء

a remedy, a medicine. [davāyī] دوائی

twice. [do bār] دو بار

a second time, twice. [do bāre] دو باره

double, twofold; convex [do tā] دو تا

or concave, bent, curved.

incurvated. [do tāy] ی ~

great tree with [dowhe] دَوْحِه

spreading branches, trees.

to sew, or sew up; to [dūk^htan] دوختن

close up; to broider; to transfix, or

pierce, embroider.

smoke, exhalation. [dūd] دود

smoke of the [dūd-e- del] دل ~

~ جاوید	friend, friend, friendly.
immortality. [dowlat-e- jāvid]	to love, [dūst dāsh ^{tan}] دوست داشتن
~ خداوند [dowlat-e- <u>khodavand</u>]	to hold or esteem as a friend.
majesty's auspices.	having the face of [dūst-rū] دوست رو
worldly [dowlat-e- donyā] ~ دنیا	a friend, amiable; beloved, esteemed.
riches.	place no [dūst madār] دوست مدار
bliss. [dowlat-e- 'afāf] ~ عفاف	reliance.
rich, wealthy. [dowlatmand] ~ مند	intimacy, sincerity, [dūstī] دوستی
a fortune. [dowlatī] دولتی	attach, intimately acquainted, love,
~ است هنی [dowlatī ast hanī]	friendship, love; a friend, a certain
inestimable wealth.	friend.
(or دومین dovomīn), [dovvom] دوم	to associate. [dūstī kardan] ~ کردن
second.	shoulder; last night. [dūsh] دوش
of two men, to [do marde] دو مرده	virgin. [dūshīze] دوشیزه
the number of two men.	two descriptions [do tāyefe] دو طایفه
دو مغز بادام	of men.
double almond. [do maghz bādām]	sour curds, buttermilk. [dūgh] دوغ
(pl. دونان dūnān), base, [dūn] دون	shop. [dūkān] دوکان
low, vile, mean, contemptible.	twofold; a prayer in [dogāne] دوگانه
mean persons, [dūnān] دونان	which two inclinations of the body are
grovelling disposition, mean people.	made, genuflexions.
two halves; in two. [do nīm] دو نیم	treasure, rich, power, [dowlat] دولت
to run, explore, flee. [davidan] دویدن	wealth, prosperity, fortune, happiness;
ten. [dah] ده	reign; empire, dynasty.
village, hamlet, town; (imp. of [deh] ده	~ پاینده
دادن dādan) give thou; (as latter part	perennial wealth. [dowlat-e- pāyande]

about 60 pounds. [dah man] ده من
mouth. [dahan] دهن
a mouth, some mouth. [dahani] دهنی
(pl. of دار dār), houses; [diyār] دیار
countries, provinces, districts,
territory.
name of the [dīyār-e- bakr] بکر ~
country anciently called
Mesopotamia.
throughout [dīyār-e- 'arab] عرب ~
Arabia.
Africa; [dīyār-e- Maḡhreb] مغرب ~
Morocco.
being religious, [diyānat] دیانت
honesty, adherence to religion,
probity, religion, conscientiousness,
integrity.
silk brocade, variegated [dībā] دیبا
with colours, damask silk, damask,
brocade.
[diḡāje] دیباچه (from the A. diḡāj, for the p. diḡāh = دیبا
diḡā), proem, introduction or preface
to a poem or a book, and especially
one that is embellished, or composed
in an ornate style.

of a compound) giver.

mouth; orifice, jaws, [dahān] دهان
teeth.

~ گندیده [dahān-e- gandīde]
stinking breath.

a mouth; the mouth. [dahānī] دهانی
(or ده خدای [deh-khodā]
deh-khodāy), head-man of a village,
head-man of the village.

he (she or it) gives, or [dehad] دهد
give (aor. of دادن may dādan).

fortune, time, eternity; [dahr] دهر
age, world.

fear, awe, dismay. [dahshat] دهشت
(form the p. ده خان [dehkhān]
deh khān, prince, or lord, of a town or
village), the head-man, or chief, of a
village or town; rustic, husbandman,
peasant.

peasant's [dehkhān-pesar] پسر ~
boy.

drum, tabour. [dohol] دُهل

entrance-hall, vestibule, [dehlīz] دهلیز
portico, antechamber.

I should bestow on [dehamat] دهمت
thee.

other hand; besides, moreover, any longer, further, again; any more. (pl. of دیگر *dīgar*), [*dīgarān*] ان ~ others, other persons, by others. another time, [*dīgar-bār*] بار ~ again. another moment. [*dīgar-dam*] دم ~ next day. [*dīgar rūz*] روز ~ another time. [*dīgar waqt*] وقت ~ one another; the [*dīgarī*] ی ~ other, another. religion, creed, sentiments, [*dīn*] دین faith. (originally دین آر *dīn ār*, [*dīnār*] دینار brought into existence, or circulation, by the law), a gold coin weighting a drachm and three-sevenths. دین بدنیا فروش
a seller or [*dīn be dunyā forūsh*] barterer of religion for the world. serve [*dīn varzīdan*] ~ ورزیدن ~ God. Devil, daemon, evil spirit, [*dīv*] دیو demon, furious. دیوار [*dīvār*] wall. دیوان [*dīvān*] finance department;

preface. [dībāche] دباجه
notable [dībā-ye- mu'lam] دیبای مُعَلِّم
dress. (from the p. دیبه *dībah*, [*dībāḵ*] دیبَق for دیباه *dībāh*) = *dībā*, [q.v.], brocade. دیدار [*dīdār*] sight, look, interview, view, countenance. دیدن [*dīdan*] discover, behold, find, perceive, sight, discern, meet, to see, witness, observe, regard, consider; to meet with, suffer, experience. دیده [*dīde*] destiny; having seen; eye-sight, seen, beholding. ~ تنگ [*dīde tang*] narrow-sighted. دیر [*dīr*] late, lingering, slow; long time, old, antique. ~ دیر [*dīr dīr*] after a long time, at long intervals; very late; very seldom, after intervals. دیرینه [*dīrīne*] old; long-lived; of long standing; a long while, former. ~ روز [*dīrīne rūz*] aged, ancient, old. دیگ [*dīg*] pot, cauldron. دیگر [*dīgar*] other, another; on the

tribunal of justice or revenue; a complete series of odes running through the whole alphabet, the verses of the first class terminating in ا, of the second in ب, and so on, Dewan.

mad, crazy, deranged, [dīvāne] دیوانه distracted.

belonging to court of [dīvānī] دیوانی law or exchequer; a financier, financial.

endued with the [dīv-sefat] دیو صفت nature of devils, Devil-like.

crafty ~ مکاره [dīv-e- makkāre] Satan.

village. دیه [dih]

ذ

a base passion, a vile [zellatī] ذَلَّتِي
propensity, any thing shameful,
scandalous, disgraceful, and
dishonourable.

brought low, humbled; [zalīl] ذَلِيل
low, abject, mean, despicable.

detraction, censuring, [zamm] ذَمَّ
blame.

(pl. of ذَمِيمَة [zamāyem] ذَمَائِم
zamāma, misdeeds, depravities,
malpractices, reprehensible qualities,
crimes.

base [zamāyem-e- akhlāk] ذَمَّ اخلاق ~
conduct.

tail. [zanab] ذَنْب

having, possessing, possessed [zū] ذُو
of, endowed with (always used as a
prefixed noun).

person, body; nature, [zāt] ذَات
essence, soul, self; genus, species,
race, breed.

treasure; provision, store, [zokhr] ذَخْر
hoard.

storehouse, hoarded [zakhire] ذَخِيرَة
supply, store.

atom, particle, little. [zarre] ذَرَّة

memory, mention, recital; [zokr] ذِكْر
memorial, remembrance, repeating
of the names, attributes, or praises of
God, celebrating, renown, invoking,
praising of God, call.

baseness, abjectness, small [zull] ذُلّ
trouble, meanness, humiliation,
disgrace.

error, blunder; disgrace; [zellat] ذَلَّت
baseness, vileness.

skirt, or lower extremity of [zeyl] ذيل
a garment, that is dragged on the
ground when allowed to hang down,
footnote, appendix.

possessed of [zul-ḡurbā] ذو القربى
relationship, kinsman.

name of the [zul-faḡār] ~ الفجار
celebrated sword which was captured
at the battle of Badr. It became the
property of Muhammad, and
afterwards fell into the possession of
his son-in-law and successor, the
caliph Alī, sword.

a name of [zun-nūn] ~ النون
Abū Fazl Suban ben Ibrāhīm, a
celebrated Muhammadan saint, chief
of the Sūfīs, who died in Egypt, A.H.
245, Zun-noon, (lit. possessed of the
fish), a name given to the prophet
Jonah; also the name of a certain
personage famed for piety, who died
A.H. 255 (A. D. 860).

impression, taste, relish, [zawḡ] ذوق
gust, delight.

ذوي

(obl. of ذو zawū, pl. of ذو zū), [zawī]
possessed of, endued with.

possessed [zawil-ḡurbā] ~ القربى
of affinity, relatives, relations,
kinsmen.

truthfulness; straightforwardness,
truth.

satisfied, pleased, willing, [rāzī] راضی
content, agreeable.

shepherd, pastor. [rā'ī] راعی

rider, riding, mounted. [rākeb] راکب

راکبات

(pl. of راکبت rākebat, fem. [rākebāt]
of راکب rākeb), female riders, women
riding.

to drive, goad, spur, [rāndan] راندن
impel, propel, push forward, travel
hard, urge onward, drive away, expel;
to attack, fall foul of; to carry on,
reject.

way, road, path; voyage, [rāh] راه
journey, highway, provisions.

highwayman, [rāh-zan] زن ~

sign of the dat. and acc. cases in [rā] را
Persian.

repose, ease; quiet, [rāhat] راحت
pleasure, enjoyments, reward, relief,
rest, kindnesses, comfort, tranquillity,
calm.

secret, mystery. [rāz] راز

(for رأس ra's), head. [rās] راس

straight, direct, exact, [rāst] راست
correct, right, true; the right hand;

immediately, directly; a note in music.

righteous persons. [rāstān] راستان

thou [rāst khāhī] راست خواهی

desirest the truth? asked thou the
truth?

truthful, [rāst-sokhan] سخن ~
true in speech.

veracity, rectitude, [rāstī] راستی

ravish; captivate, conceal, to withdraw
one's self.

the spring, spring, shower. [rabī'] ربیع

spring [rabī'-e- bahārī] بهاری ~
shower.

vernal. [rabī'ī] ربیعی

pelting with stones. [rajm] رجم

departure; departing; [rehlat] رحلت
march, death.

compassion. [rahm] رحم

Merciful. [rahmān] رحمان or رحمن

رحمة or رحمت

pity, mercy; [rahmah (or rahmat)]

blessing; a mercy, a gift of the Divine
mercy, merciful, showing mercy,
clemency.

(or [rahmat āvardan] آوردن ~

راحم āvardan), to show
pity, to exercise mercy, take

compassion.

~ الله عليه

The mercy of [rahmatu-llāh 'alaih]

God be upon Him!

show pity. [rahmat kardan] ~ کردن

رحم کردن

to compassionate. [rahm kardan]

robber.

راه مجانبیت

company. [rāh-e- mojānebat]

unknown [rāh-e- nādīde] ~ نادیده
road.

untravelled. [rāh-na-burde] ~ نبرده

view, opinion, judgment, [ra'y] رأی

sentiment, inclination, purpose,

design, wisdom, sight.

to give an [rāy zadan] ~ زدن

opinion, to think of.

standard, flag, banner, [rāyat] رایت

ensign.

an opinion; a new opinion. [rāyī] رائی

lord; Creator, God; O [rabb] ربّ

Lord!.

a public building for the [rebāt] رباط

accommodation of travellers and their

beasts, caravansary; a religious house,

monastery; dwelling for Sūfīs.

a verse of four [rubā'ī] رباعی

hemistiches, tetrastich, quatrain.

to seize, rob. [robāyīdan] ربائیدن

O Lord, O our Lord! [rabbanā] ربّنا

(acc. used for the vocative).

to snatch, steal, [robūdan] ربودن

providence.

letter, epistle; treatise. [resāleh] رساله

circulate, bestow. [rasāndan] رساندن

send, bring, to [rasānīdan] رسانیدن

inflict, carry; to cause to arrive.

deliverance, [rastgārī] رستگاری

escape.

(son of Zāl), the most [Rostam] رستم

renowned of the heroes of ancient

Persia.

cure, get rid, deliver, [rastan] رستن

escape.

to grow, sprout. [rostan] رستن

escaped, saved. [raste] رسته

manner, custom, rule, [rasm] رسم

law, canon, usage, practice.

a custom; customary. [rasmī] رسمی

disgraced. [rosvā] رسوا

to disgrace. [rosvā kardan] ~ کردن

(p. pl. رسول rasūlān), [rasūl] رسول

messenger, apostle.

came. [rasīd] رسید

(= رسید است [rasīdast] رسیدست)

rasīde ast), he or it has arrived.

to arrive, reach, [rasīdan] رسیدن

touch, attain, come.

journey, departure, [rahīl] رحیل

getting away, marching, decampment.

compassionate, [rahīm] رحیم

merciful.

marble, alabaster. [rokhām] رخام

furniture, goods, stuff, [rakht] رخت

apparatus, baggage.

cheeks, [rokhṣār] رخسار

shining, bright, [rakhsḥande] رخشنده

dazzling, effulgent.

to shine, flash, [rakhsḥīdan] رخشیدن

glitter.

restitution, restoring, [radd] ردّ

return; restoration; refutation.

answering [radd-e- jawāb] ~ جواب

properly; rejoinder.

rice. [ruzz] رزّ

means of subsistence, [rezk] رزق

support, sustenance, victuals, food,

provisions, daily allowance appointed

by Providence, necessities of life,

bread.

an [rezk-e- ma'lūm] ~ معلوم

appointed or assured sustenance,

fixed income.

[rezk-e-maḵsūm] ~ مقسوم

thunder; roll (of a drum), [ra'd] رعد
thundering.

(fem. of ارعن ar'an), [ra'nā] رعنا
tender; delicate, adorned, beautiful.
subjects, cultivator, [ra'īyyat] رعیت
inhabitants, peasantry, peasant,
vassal.

strong desire, wish, [reghbat] رغبت
inclination, eagerness, willingness,
avidity, pleasure, longing.

spent, departed. [raft] رفت
going, travelling; travel; [raftār] رفتار
behaviour.

to go, depart, make off; [raftan] رفتن
to escape; to attain; to descend,
proceed, cross, expend, proceeding,
emigrate, flee, pursue.

to sweep. [roftan] رفتن
[rafte] رفته (pl. رفتگان raftegān),
gone, set off, passed, departed, dead,
travelled; deceased.

had put off. [rafte bod] ~ بود
lifting, raising, elevation; [raf'] رفع
promotion; removal (from office); (in
Arabic grammar) the vowel zammah
at the end of a word.

attained. [rasīde] رسیدہ

drinking to the last drop. [rashf] رشف

a copious [rashfuz-zulāl] ~ الزلال
draught of cool, limpid water.

emulation, zeal, envy, [rashk] رشک
jealousy.

رشوت

bribe. [reshve] رشوه = [reshvat]

take [reshvat khordan] ~ خوردن
bribes.

contentment, satisfaction, [rezā] رضا
willingness, good will, consent, favour;
content, satisfying, approval, comfort,
approbation, resignation.

to acquiesce, [rezā dādan] ~ دادن
pleasing, to consent.

to take [rezā gereftan] ~ گرفتن
resignation or consent.

fresh ripe dates. [rutab] رطب

(pl. of رعیت ra'īyyat), [ra'ayā] رعایا
subjects.

attention; respect, [re'āyat] رعایت
care, regard, protecting.

~ خاطر کردن

to regard [re'āyat-e- khāter kardan]
or attend to the wishes (of a person).

stirrup, marching. [rekāb] ركاب
 an [rak'at] ركعة or [rak'ah] ركعة
 inclination of the body during prayer,
 so that the hands rest upon the knees,
 genuflexion.

mean, thin, slender; [rakīk] ركيك
 feeble; small; contemptible.

vein. [rag] رگ

heart-strings, [rag-e- jān] جان ~
 arteries.

phlebotomist, [rag-zan] زن ~
 bleeder, surgeon.

[remāye] رمایه = [remāyat] رمایت
 shooting arrows, archery.

the ninth of the [ramazān] رمضان
 Arabian months; the month during
 which a strict fast was enjoined by
 Allah upon all Muslims, from sunrise
 to sunset, daily, fast of Ramazan.

the remains of life, the [ramaḡ] رمق
 last breath, energy.

to flee in terror, to [ramīdan] رمیدن
 be scared.

trouble, labour; fatigue, [ranj] رنج
 toil, trial; anguish, grief, annoyance,
 grief, offence, difficulty, disease,

gentleness, tenderness, [refk] رفق
 civility, courtesy.

a [rofka, refkat, or rafkat] رفقت
 company of fellow-travellers; society,
 company.

(p. pl. رفيقان rafīkān), [rafīk] رفيق
 companion, associate, friend.

(pl. of رقبت raqabat), [reḡāb] رقاب
 necks.

dancing, capering; [raḡs] رقص
 ambling, prancing.

patch; letter, short note, [ruḡ'e] رُقعہ
 scrap of paper, piece of cloth; petition,
 scrap.

patch [ruḡ'e bar ruḡ'e] بر ~
 upon patch.

~ گدایان

beggarly petitions. [ruḡ'ay e gadāyān]
 writing, inscription, [raḡam] رقم
 mark, stamp, stigma.

waiter in expectation (of [raḡīb] رقیب
 a person or thing), watcher, observer;
 guardian, keeper; successor; rival,
 competitor.

rivals. [raḡībān] رقیبان

slavery, servitude. [reḡīyyat] رقیّت

colour, hue, dye, tint, [rang] رنگ
tinge.

coloured, of [rang-ā-rang] رنگارنگ
various hues, colours or kinds, various
hues.

coloured; eloquent, [rangīn] رنگین
flowery (language), florid (style).

go thou (imp. of رفتن raftan). [rav] رو
surface; consideration, reason, [rū] رو
face, sake, cause.

lawful, allowable, passable, [ravā] روا
right, fit, proper.

to allow, [ravā dāshtan] داشتن ~
permit, sanction; to deem right,
supply.

lawful. [ravāst] ست ~

life, soul, spirit; (part. of [ravān] روان
raftan) going, shifting, moving,
running.

soul-refreshing, [ravān-āsā] روان آسا
spirit-soothing.

refreshing [ravān-āsāy] روان آسای
the spirit.

to depart, [ravān shodan] روان شدن
set out.

to send [ravān kardan] روان کردن

distress, punishment, cares, pain.

injurious. [ranj āvar] رنج آور

to offend, to [ranjāndan] رنجاندن
hurt.

to displease, [ranjānīdan] رنجانیدن
annoy, vex, put to grief, pain, cause
annoyance.

distress. [ranj-e- khāter] رنج خاطر

pettishness, [ranjesh] رنجش
indignation.

mixed with [ranjesh-āmīz] آمیز ~
displeasure; angry, testy, asperity.

sick, afflicted, ailing, [ranjūr] رنجور
ill, in woeful state, diseased, sick man.

sickness, disorder, [ranjūrī] ی ~
distemper.

pain, grief, injure. [ranje] رنجه

take trouble. [ranje shavī] شوی ~

a grief, a vexation, [ranjī] رنجی
annoyance.

to be displeased, [ranjīdan] رنجیدن
offend, dissatisfaction, displease.

offended. [ranjīde] رنجیده

pl. رندān rendān), dissolute [rend] رند
fellow, debauchee, rake, profligate.

dissolute. [rendān] رندان

روزگار
 (pl. روزگاران rūzegārān), [rūzegār]
 time, fortune; state, condition; living,
 livelihood, means of subsistence; life,
 world.
 ~ ان [rūzegārān]
 ~ بردن [rūzegār bordan]
 to live, to associate.
 ~ سلامت
 goodly morning. [rūzegār-e- salāmat]
 ~ نامساعد [rūzegār-e- nāmosā'ed]
 unpropitious fortune, hard times.
 ~ ی [rūzgārī]
 a time, some time, a length of time, a while, a long period.
 روز محشر [rūz-e- mahshar]
 day of judgment.
 ~ معركة [rūz-e- ma'reke]
 In the day of battle.
 ~ میدان [rūz-e- maidān]
 day of battle.
 روزن [rowzan]
 window; chimney, aperture for the escape of smoke.
 روزه [rūze]
 fasting, fast.
 روزه داشتن [rūze dāshstan]
 to keep a fast, to fast.
 روزی [rūzī]
 fortune, luck; daily bread

away, to despatch, dismiss.
 روب [rūb]
 (imp. of رویدن rūbīdan),
 wipe, sweep.
 روباه [rūbāh]
 fox.
 رویدن [rūbīdan]
 to wipe, sweep, to clean; dust.
 روح [rūh]
 spirit, soul.
 رود [rūd]
 river, stream.
 رود [ravād]
 he goes, he may or might go (aor. of رفتن raftan).
 ~ بر سرم
 happen to me. [ravād bar saram]
 روده [rūde]
 intestines, entrails, guts, viscera.
 روز [rūz]
 (pl. روزها rūzhā), day.
 ~ حمله [rūz-e- hamla e]
 in the day of battle.
 ~ داد [rūz-e- dād]
 day of retribution.
 ~ رخشنده
 shining day. [rūz-e- rakhs̄hande]
 ~ شمار [rūz-e- shomār]
 day of reckoning.
 روزك [rūzak]
 a short day.
 روزكى چند [rūzaki chand]
 a few short days.

enlightened judgment, clear-minded,
enlightened sage.

brightness, [rowshanāyī] روشنائی
light.

to [rowshan kardan] روشن کردن
illumine, brighten; to give sight to.

~ گردیدن [rowshan gardīdan]
= rowshan kardan روشن کردن.

~ گهر [rowshan-gohar] light-souled,
luminous, sparkling as a gem,
illustrious race.

flowery mead, garden, [rawze] رَوْضه
beautiful garden.

grease, oil, butter. [rowghan] روغن
the Turkish Empire; [rūm] روم

Rome, Greece.

Turkish, produced in [rūmī] رومی
Turkey; Roman; Greek.

travellers. [ravandegān] روندگان
رونده

(pl. ravandegān) [ravande]
one that goes; traveller, passenger;
devotee.

ornament, freshness, [rawnak] رونق
bloom, lustre, repute, splendour,
glory, beauty.

or food, subsistence, morsel, wealth,
lucky day, one day, a single day; some
day; in a day.

few days. [rūzī chand] روزی چند
~ خوار [rūzī-khār]

(pl. روزی خواران) daily bread; a
living creature.

giver of daily bread, [rūzī-deh] ده ~
bestower of subsistence.

harlot, courtesan, [rūspī] روسپی
whore.

village, market-town. [rūstā] روستا
sons of a [rūstā-zādegān] زادگان ~
peasant.

~ زاده [rūstā-zāde]
(pl. روستازادگان rūstā-zādegān),

village-born; rustic, villager.

~ یی [rūstāyī] (or روستائی rūstā'ī),
a villager.

peasants. [rūstāyīyān] ~ بیان

gait, walk, carriage; [ravesḥ] روش
accomplishment, procedure, custom;
conduct, behaviour.

bright, shining, clear, [rowshan] روشن
light, enlightened; limpid.

of [rowshan-rāy] ~ رای

vegetate; to make grow, cause to vegetate.

brazen, consisting of [rūyīn] روئین
brass.

brazen- [rūyīn-chang] چنگ ~
clawed.

road; time, turn. [rah] ره

leave, freed. [rahā] رها

to leave, to [rahā kardan] ~ کردن
give leave, quit, abandon, put off, lay
aside; to free, surrender.

forsaken. [rahā karde] ~ کرده
relieve. [rahāndan] رهاندن

to cause or allow [rahānīdan] رهانیدن
to escape; to save, free, to deliver,
rescue, release.

monasticism; [rohbānīyyat] رهبانیت
monkery.

guide, road-guide [rahbar] رهبر

to obtain the [rah-bordan] ره بردن
road, to get access to.

guidance, direction, [rahbarī] رهبری
guide, conduct, leadership.

path of [rah-e- khodā] ره خدا
righteousness.

robber, highway man, [rahzan] رهزن

thou goest, mayest go (aor. [ravī] روی
of رفتن raftan), presence.

(pronounced rū), surface, [rūy] روی
aspect, countenance, face.

~ از مصاحبت تافتن
turn away [rūy az mosāhebat tāftan]
faces.

~ بر زمین نهادن
prostrate. [rūy bar zamīn nehādan]
dissatisfied. [rūy torsh] ~ ترش

~ در فرح دارد
countenance [rūy dar farah dārad]
preserves cheerfulness.

looked [rūy darham] ~ درهم
angrily.

~ درهم کشیدن
to frown, [rūy darham kashīdan]
frown.

terrestrial [rūy-e- zamīn] ~ زمین
globe.

to turn the [rūy kardan] ~ کردن
face.

look [rūy-e- malāl] ~ ملال
dissatisfied.

appear. [rūy namūdan] ~ نمودن

to grow, [rūyīdan or rū'īdan] روئیدن

sand, quicksands.	ریگ [rīg]	high-way thief.
shifting sand, [rīg-e- ravān] روان ~ quicksands.		passage, street, [rahgozar] رهگذر
		thoroughfare, passerby, wayfarer.
fraud, deceit.	ریو [rīv]	to ride one's self, [rahīdan] رهیدن
(pl. of رئیس ra'īs),	رؤسا [ro'asā]	escape, get free or clear of, release, to
chiefs, principal.		relieve; to be saved.
		hypocrisy. [riyā] ریا
		dominion, authority, [reyāsat] ریاست
		headship; clerkship, preferment.
		an odoriferous herb, [reyhān] ريحان
		herbs, sweet basil.
		to pour out, spill, [rīkhtan] ريختن
		scatter, shed, crumble; to spend
		(money), to squander, fling.
		poured out, spilt, shed, [rīkhte] ريخته
		crumbled; torn to shreds, ruined, lost,
		dissolved, bedecked, sprinkled, fallen,
		mingled.
		crumbs, scrap, shed. [rīze] ریزه
		rope, string; cable, [rīsmān] ريسمان
		hawser.
		beard, wound, sore, blain, [rīsh] ريش
		ulcer; bleeding, wounded, dress, suit
		of clothes for festive occasions.
		best of anything, [raya'ān] ريعان
		prime or vigour (of youth).

ز

sorrow, lament, imploring.

~ کردن [zārī kardan] to grieve,
make lamentations.

a crow, crow. زاغ [zāgh]

زال [Zāl] the father of Rustam, an old
man or woman.

زالى [zālī] a certain old woman, old
woman.

زان [zān] for از آن az ān, ze آن ze ān,
from that; than that.

~ که [zānke] (for از آنکه az ān ke),
because that.

~ گه [zān gah] (for از آنکه az ān gah),
from that time, from the
time.

زانم [zānam] (for az ānam), than that
I am.

زانو [zānū] knee.

ز [ze] = از az [q.v.].

زاد [zād] provisions for a journey:-he
was born (past زادن zādan), victuals.

~ بوم [zād-būm] father-land, place
of one's birth, native country.

~ راه [zād-e- rāh] provisions for a
journey.

زادگان [zādegān] (pl. of زاده zāde),
born; children, young ones.

زادگی [zādegī] birth, parentage.

زادن [zādan] to be born, arise, to
give birth to, to bring forth; spring.

زاده [zāde] born; son.

زار [zār] groan, lamentation; wretch;
groaning, afflicted; contemptible;

weak, (as latter part of compounds)

place, bed, field.

زارى [zārī] lamentation, cry, wailing,

زبان [zabān] (pl. زبانها zabānhā),

tongue; language, speech, dialect.

~ آور [zabān-āvar] (pl. زبان آوران)

zabān-āvarān), eloquent, fluent;

orator, poet.

~ ی [zabān-āvarī]

eloquence, flow of language, fluency of tongue,

readiness, loquacity.

~ بریده [zabān-borīde]

tongue-cut, tonguetied, silent.

~ دراز [zabān-derāz]

insolent, long-tongued; rude, violent in speech;

scold, abusive.

~ درازی

lengthening of the [zabān-derāzī]

tongue, giving loose to the tongue,

scolding.

~ درکشیدن [zabān-dar kashīdan]

to be silent, to restrain the tongue, to

silent, to revile.

~ فصاحت [zabān-e- fasāhat]

tongue of eloquence.

~ مقال [zabān-e- maḳāl]

loquacious tongue.

زبانہ [zabāne]

the tongue of flame, flame.

زاهد [zāhed] (p. pl. زاهدان zāhedān),

devout, abstinent; recluse, anchorite,

devotee, Zahid, hermit, dervish.

~ ان [zāhedān]

dedicated men. truly pious. ~ پاک [zāhed pāk]

more of a recluse, ~ تر [zāhedtar]

more hermitlike.

~ ی [zāhedī]

devotion, religion, piety, devotee, Zahid; a recluse, an

anchorite.

~ زاید [zāyed]

increasing, exceeding, would result.

~ الوصف [zāyedol-wasf]

beyond description, indescribable, beyond

measure.

~ زائر [zāyer] (p. pl. زائران zāyerān),

visitor, pilgrim.

~ زائل [zāyel]

declining, decaying; waning, impaired.

~ زایند [zāyand]

bring forth. to bring forth; to ~ زائیدن [zā'idan]

procreate.

~ زاینده [zāyande]

bringing forth; a mother; productive; springing,

flowing, running (fountain or well);

unfailing, perennial.

a wound, wounded.

bow or plectrum of a [zakhme] زخمه
violin or other musical instrument,
bow.

of himself, herself or [ze khod] ز خود
itself.

to strike, beat, hit, shoot, [zadan] زدن
whip, flog; to dash, fling, cast; to rap;
to attack; to sting; to strike up; to
pitch (a tent), smite, punish.

gold; money. [zar] زر

gold. [zar] زر

the purest [zar-e- ja'fari] ~ جعفری
kind of gold.

pure gold. [zar-e- talā] ~ طلا

overlaid with [zar-andūd] ~ اندود
gold, gilded, gilt.

yellow. [zard] زرد

sown field, corn-field, [zar'] زرع

sowing; field of corn, lands.

farm ~ و تجارت [zar' o tejārat]
and merchandise.

(used by the Persians in [zark] زرق

the sense of) hypocrisy, fraud,

imposture.

gold from the [zar-e- kān] زرکان

the [zabānī ke dāsh] زبانی که داشت

language that he possessed, i.e. his
own language, or dialect.

(pl. [zabar-dast] زبردستان
zabar-dastān), having the upper hand;
oppressive, violent; oppressor.

powerful. [zabar-dastān] زبردستان

upper, superior. [zabarīn] زیرین

meanness, baseness, [zabūnī] زبونی

vice, vileness, faultiness, wickedness,
depravity.

for the sake of. [zebahr] زبهر

dried date; raisin. [zabīb] زَبیب

[ze pāy dar āvardan] ز پای در آوردن

to trip up, to throw down, to

prostrate.

after, behind. [ze pas] پس ~

pull. [ze jāy kandan] ~ جای کندن

chiding, scolding, reproof, [zajr] زجر

rebuke; impediment, opposition,

severity, reproof, violence.

disturbance, [zahmat] زحمت

trouble, pressure, inconvenience,

annoyance, affliction, disquietude.

wound. [zakhm] زخم

received [zakhm-khorde] ~ خورده

time, season, ages. [zamān] زمان	mine.
time; world. [zamāne] زمانه	golden. [zarīn or zarrīn] زرین
a while, a little while. [zamānī] زمانی	ugly, plain, ill-favoured, [zesht] زشت
[zemakhsharī] زمخشری	deformed; odious, offensive, dim,
(Abul-Kāsim Mahmūd) a native of	disgusting, deformity, disgustful.
Zamakhshar, in Khwārazm, an	of an odious [zesht-khū] خو ~
eminent Arabic grammarian and	temper.
commentator, born A.H. 467,	a certain [zesht-khūyī] خویی ~
Zemukhshery.	ill-tempered fellow, ill-tempered.
emerald. [zomorrod] زمرد	ugly-faced. [zesht-rū] رو ~
of emerald hue, [zomorrodīn] زمردین	ugliness of [zesht-rūyī] روی ~
emerald.	face.
circle, assembly, crowd, [zomre] زمره	infamy, [zesht-nāmī] نامی ~
company.	disrepute.
winter. [zamestān] زمستان	foulness; opprobrium, [zeshtī] زشتی
time, season. [zaman] زمن	reproach; vilifying, ugliness.
= زمین zamīn. [zamī] زمی	alms, almsgiving, tithes. [zakāt] زکوٰۃ
earth, ground; landed [zamīn] زمین	cool, cold, limpid (water). [zulāl] زلال
property, estate, land, territory, grave,	slip, fault, wrong action, [zallat] زَلَّتْ
country, globe, inhabitants, piece of	blunder, mistake.
ground.	curling lock of hair, [zolf] زلف
~ خدمت بوسیدن	ringlets.
to make [zamīn-e- khedmat būsīdan]	(for از ما az mā), from us, [ze mā] زما
obeisance, bow down to the earth, to	our.
show obeisance.	leading string, bridle, [zemām] زمام
sterile soil. [zamīn-e- shūr] زمین شور	rein, halter, rope.

زندگانی	Greece. [zamīn-e- Yūnān]	زمین یونان
(or زندگی zendegī), life, [zendegānī]	(pl. زنان zanān), woman; [zan]	زن
living.		wife.
living, alive. [zende]	to seek a [zan khāstan]	خواستن ~
exist. [zende būdan]	woman in marriage.	
~ بی جان کردن	to take a wife, [zan kardan]	کردن ~
to take away [zende bī jān kardan]	marry, wed.	
life.	wife and [zan o farzand]	~ و فرزند
to animate, [zende kardan]	child (or children).	
to make alive, insures.	pregnant [zan-e- bār-dār]	~ باردار
زندیق [zendīk] or (the Persian زند	woman.	
زندیک arabicized), infidel, hypocrite;	wasp, hornet. [zanbūr]	زنبور
fire-worshipper.	chain, fetter. [zanjīr]	زنجیر
infidels. [zendīkān]	fetters to the [zanjīr-e- pāy]	~ پای
whorish [zan-e- fāheṣha]	feet, fetters.	
زن فاحشه	chin, lower jaw. [zanakhdān]	زنخدان
woman.	married a [zan-khāste]	زن خواسته
to marry. [zan kardan]	wife.	
rust. [zang]	prison, jail, gaol. [zendān]	زندان
verdigris; rust, [zangār]	~ فرستادن	
verdigrease.	commit to [zendān ferestādan]	
زنگ خورده [zang-khorde]	prison.	
eaten up	commit [zendān kardan]	~ کردن
with rust, corroded, rusty.	to prison.	
artful [zan-e- gorbīz]	زندست [zendast]	زندست
زن گریز	is living, survives [zendast]	
woman.	(equivalent to زنده است zende ast).	
Æthiopian, Ethiop. The [Zangī]		
زنگی		
surname of the family of Sanjar, who		

bring violence, to press heavily.

vigour; combat, [zūr-āvarī] ~ آوری
fight.

strength of the [zūr-e- bāzū] ~ بازو
arm.

force [zūr-e- sar panje] ~ سر پنجه
of arm.

small boat, skiff, [zawraq] زورق
vessel.

robust, powerful, [zūrmand] زورمند
strong.

strength, force, [zūrmandī] ی ~
violence, injury, a strong, powerful
fellow.

name of a city lying [Zauzan] زوزن
between Herat and Nishapur; also of
an extensive district, dependant of
Nishapur.

bowstring, string. [zeh] زه

string a bow, [zeh kardan] ~ کردن
to fix a bowstring.

(pl. of زاهد zāhed), [zuhhād] زهّاد
religious men, recluses, ascetics,
devotees, the recluse.

the private parts. [zehār] زهار

abstinence, devotion; [zuhd] زهد

established a dynasty under the title of
Atābak [q.v.], Ethiopian, blackmoor.

= زنهار zīnhār [q.v.], [zenhār]
take care, beware.

womanhood. [zanī] زنی

decline, wane, setting, [zawāl] زوال
departure, fall.

swift, quick; swiftly, soon, [zūd] زود
readily, quickly, speedily.

more speedy, sooner, [zūdtar] تر ~
quicker.

swiftness, quickness, [zūdī] ی ~
speed, suddenness.

strength, power, force, press, [zūr] زور
violence.

strong, powerful, [zūr āzmā] ~ آزما
athletic; athlete, wrestler.

an athlete; a [zūr-āzmā'ī] ئی ~
certain wrestler.

~ آور [zūr-āvar]
(pl. زور آوران zūr āvarān) possessing

or bringing strength; vigorous,
powerful athlete.

powerful [zūr-āvarān] ~ آوران
wrestlers, contenders.

contend, to [zūr āvardan] ~ آوردن

beautiful, fair, comely, زیبا [zībā]
 graceful, good.
 quicksilver, mercury. زیبق [zeybak]
 to adorn; to become, [zībīdan] زیبیدن
 beseech; to please, to be agreeable,
 suit.
 to grow, to uncrease, a زید [Zeid]
 proper name.
 under, beneath, below, down. زیر [zīr]
 to ~ بار شدن [zīr-e- bār shodan]
 be under a load, to be burdened, to be
 in difficulty.
 arm-pit. ~ بغل [zīr bagħal]
 (pl. زیردستان [zīr-dast]
 zīr-dastān), powerless; under
 authority; inferior; oppressed, the
 poor.
 oppressor of ~ آزار [zīrdast-āzār]
 the weak.
 inferiors, the زیردستان [zīrdastān]
 humbles, the weak, inferior degree.
 sagacious, shrewd, wise, زیرک [zīrak]
 quick, intelligent, witty.
 under the زیرنگین [zīr-e- negīn]
 authority or sanction, dependant on.
 quickness, intelligence, زیرکی [zīrakī]

religious mortification, piety.
 poison, venom, bane. زهر [zahr]
 deadly ~ قاتل [zahr-e- kātel]
 poison.
 gall-bladder; boldness, زهره [zahre]
 spirit.
 زیادت [ziyādat] (and زیاده ziyādeh)
 augmentation, increase; much, (used
 adjectively) additional, excess, more.
 ~ کردن [ziyādat kardan]
 (or زیاده کردن ziyāda kardan), to
 increase, augment, raise, enhance.
 زیاده گردیدن [ziyāde gardīdan]
 (شدن shodan or گشتن gashtan), to
 become greater, to increase, grow, get
 stronger.
 extreme ~ حسنی [ziyāde-hasanī]
 comeliness, exceeding beauty.
 زیارت [ziyārat] visitation; pilgrimage;
 visit.
 ~ گاه [ziyārat-gāh] place to which
 pilgrimage is made; shrine.
 زیان [ziyān] loss; detriment, injury,
 harm, hurt, mischief; decline, decay,
 damage, perniciousness.
 زیب [zīb] ornament, beauty.

sprightliness, wit, spirit, genius.

lower, inferior, nether. [zīrīn] زیرین

life. [zīst] زیست

to live; to survive; [zīstan] زیستن

living.

(for از يك az yak), of [ze yak] زيك

one.

(for zi īn), than this. [zīn] زین

name of one of the [Zaynab] زینب

wives of Muhammad, Zainab.

ornament, decoration, [zīnat] زینت

gear; attractiveness, grace.

defence, protection; [zīnhār] زینهار

care, caution; beware! have a care!

never (with neg.), take care.

to be upon [zīnhār kardan] ~ کردن

one's guard, to protect one's self.

ornament, jewels. [zīvar] زیور

ژ

dew, hoarfrost.	[zhāle] ژاله
old and patched (garment).	[zhānde] ژنده
formidable, terrible, fierce, rampant.	[zhīyān] ژيان

س

musical instrument.	ساز [sāz]	past, preceding, prior, سابق [sābek]
~ کردن [sāz kardan]		former, antecedent, bygone.
= ساختن sākhtan.		of ~ الانعام [sābekul-'en'ām]
hour, moment.	ساعت [sā'at]	former favours or bounties.
an hour, a while.	ساعتي [sā'atī]	سابقه [sābekat and sābeke] (fem.),
the arm from the wrist to	ساعد [sā'ed]	former, past.
the elbow, fore-arm, arm, wrist.		~ معرفتي
the leg, cup-bearer.	ساق [sāk]	acquaintance, [sābeke-ye- ma'refatī]
cup-bearer.	ساقی [sākī]	an acquaintanceship.
year.	سال [sāl]	veiling, concealing, ساتر [sāter]
general, chief, leader,	سالار [sālār]	hiding; concealer; (acc. ساتراً
commander.		sāteran).
(p. pl. سالکان sālekān),	سالک [sālek]	erected. ساخت [sākht]
traveller.		to do, form, make, ساختن [sākhtan]
men of piety.	سالکان [sālekān]	construct, contrive, perform, arrange;
~ طريقت [sālekān-e- tariqat]		to prepare, make ready; to do with,
travellers of the religious way.		manage, make shift; to be content; to
(in comp.) age.	سالگي [sālegī]	agree, harmonize; to counterfeit.

green, verdant, fresh. [sabz] سبز
verdure, herbage; green [sabze] سبزه
herb, potherb; sprouting or incipient
beard.

(fem.) seven. The seven [sab'] سبع
long chapters of the Qur'an, from
bagarah to توبه Tawbah.

light, not heavy, gadder, [sabok] سبك
quickly.

light in weight; [sabok-bār] بار ~
lightly loaded; ready to rise and travel.

light-footed, light of [sabok-pā] پا ~
foot; restless, unsettled.

the father of [Saboktagīn] سبکتگین
Sultan Mahmūd, founder of the
dynasty of the Ghaznavids, who
flourished in the beginning of the
eleventh century.

light-headed, [sabok-sār] سبکسار
addle-pated, of weak intellect; light
weight, contemptible, blockhead.

lightness. [sabok-sārī] ی ~
road, path, way; religious [sabīl] سبیل
bequest.

thanks, thanksgiving. [sepās] سپاس
soldiery, army, troops. [sepāh] سپاه

(pl. سالها sālhā), age; [sāle] ساله
years.

(pl. of سال sāl), years, [sālhā] سالها
for years.

one year; a whole year; a [sālī] سالی
certain year.

many years, years. [sālīyān] سالیان

several years. [sālī chand] سالی چند

a couple of years. [sālī do] دو ~

remainder, rest, all, [sā'er] سائر
except, the other; the whole.

beggar, petitioner, suitor, [sāyel] سائل
asking; suppliant, mendicant.

shade, shadow. [sāye] سایه

brought [sāye-parvarde] پرورده ~
up in the shade, delicately brought up,
raw, inexperienced, nursed in the
shade.

to grind, crush, rub, [sāyīdan] سائیدن
triturate.

cause, reason, motive. [sabab] سبب

O Holy [subhānallāh] سبحان الله
God! Most Holy God!, glory to God.

سُبْحَانَهُ وَتَعَالَى

glory be to [subhānahu wa ta'ālā]

Ilīm, the Most-High.

oppression, tyranny, injustice; force, severity, offence, injury, violence.

~ دیدگان [setam-dīdegān]

oppressed.

~ دیده [setam-dīde]

(pl. دیدگان setam-dīdegān), one who has seen or experienced oppression.

(or ستمگر [setamkār] setamgar), tyrannical; oppressor, tyrant.

~ ی [setamkārī] (or ستمگری setamgarī), tyranny, oppression, cruelty.

ستمگار [setamgār] tyrant.

~ ان [setamgārān] oppressors.

~ ی [setamgārī] injury.

ستمگر [setamgar] oppressor.

~ ی [setamgarī] severity.

ستمی [setamī] an act of oppression.

ستودن [sotūdan] to praise, laud.

ستور [sotūr] animal, beast of burden

(as a horse, mule, or the like), camel.

~ ان [sotūrān] brutes.

ستون [sotūn] pillar, column.

ستوه [sotūh] tired, jaded, knocked up;

military, of the سپاهی [sepāhī] military order.

سپر [separ] shield.

~ انداختن [separ andākhtan] to

throw away the shield, to give up the contest, to yield.

~ باز [separ-bāz] (player with the shield), skilful warrior, an expert.

سپردن [sepordan] to entrust, consign, give up, surrender, resign, submit.

سپری شدن [separī shodan] to be full or complete, to come to an end, cease.

سپند [sepand] wild rue (the seed of which is used by fumigation to counteract the evil eye), wild rue.

آست [ast] is, (he, she, it) is.

ستاره [setāre] star.

ستاندن [setāndan] to take, receive,

accept; to seize, catch, snatch; to

exact, levy, take away.

ستایش [setāyesh] praise, encomium;

compliment, flattery, laud.

ستدن [setadan] to take, accept; to

take away.

ستردن [setordan] to shave, to erase.

ستم [setam] transgression, outrage,

morning, dawn.

(or سحرگاهان [sahar-gah] سحرگه
sahargāhān), morn, morn-tide.

dawn. [sahargāhī] سحرگاهی

morning; on a certain [saharī] سحری
morning, of or pertaining to the
morning, one morning.

(and سخاوت sakhāwat), [sakhā] سخا
liberality, generosity.

liberal bestowal, [sakhāvat] سخاوت
liberality.

hard, strong; painful, [sakht] سخت
distressing, severe.

of strong muscle, [sakht-pey] پی ~
muscular.

speaks rudely. [sakht-gūyad] گوید ~

hardness, hardship, [sakhtī] سختی

adversity, distress; vehemence,

severity; pain, fatigue, difficulty,

stinginess.

suffer distress. [sakhtī barī] بری ~

encounters [sakhtī bīnad] بیند ~

distress.

to [sakhti kashīdan] سختی کشیدن

endure hardship.

one who is [sukhreh] سخره

afflicted; fearing, dread, weary.

contention, emulation; [setīz] ستیز

strife, obstinacy, contentiousness,

quarrelsome; (imp. of ستیزیدن

setīzīdan) contend thou, persist,

perverseness, fight, contend.

contendeth. [setīzad] ستیزد

ستیز روی

quarrelsome-looking; [setīz-rūy]

quarrelsome, contentious.

strife, contention. [setīze] ستیزه

contend. [setīze kardan] ~ کردن

to quarrel, strive, [setīzīdan] ستیزیدن

contend.

singing of birds, cooing of [saj'] سجع

doves; rhyme, metre, cadence.

a speaker in [saj'-gūy] گوی ~

rhythmical sentences, or highly

polished and ornamental speech.

prostration, adoration, [sujūd] سجود

worship.

name [Sahbān-e- Wā'el] سبحان وائل

of an Arabian poet, reputed to have

been the most eloquent man that ever

lived in Arabia.

twilight, dawn of day, [sahar] سحر

brilliant discourses.

a word, [sokḥanī or sokḥonī] سخنى
single word.

a few [sokḥanī chand] چند ~
words.

obstructing, arresting; [sadd] سدّ
staying, obstruction (such as a
mound, dike, rampart, &c.)
staying or [sadd-e- ramak] رمق ~
arresting the remains of life,
preserving the strength, keeping body
and soul together, sufficient to
sustain.

head, top, summit, tip, end, [sar] سر
point; cover, lid; intention, design;
wish, desire, inclination; thought,
fancy, idea; spring, source; chief,
choicest, commencement, forehead.
(pl. اسرار asrār), mystery, [serr] سرّ
secret.

an easy, happy condition [sarrā] سرّا
(opposed to ضراء zarrā'), happiness,
inn.

lamp. [serāj] سراج

سراج الملة الباهرة

the lamp [serājul-mellatil-bāhirah]

compelled to labour, press.

(pl. سخنها [sokḥon or sokḥan] سخن
sokḥanhā or سخنان sokḥanān),
word, speech, discourse; affair, style,
matter; poem, poetry, sayings, speak,
sentence, language, conversing,
conversation, expression, subject.

to [sokḥan peivastan] پیوستن ~
connect or draw out a discourse,
converse.

tale-bearer, [sokḥan-chīn] چین ~
backbiter.

[sokḥan-dān] سخندان
(and سخن گوی sokḥan-gūy), poet,
speaker, orator, one who knows the
value of words.

~ سجع گوی
verbose [sokḥan-dān-e- saj'-gūy]
orator.

to speak. [sokḥan goftan] سخن گفتن
saying, discourses, [sokḥanhā] سخنها
language.

~ ی پریشان
foolishly [sokḥanhāye parīshān]
saying.

~ ی لطیف [sokḥanhāye latīf]

to play on an instrument.

to refuse, [sarbāz zadan] سرباز زدن
to slight.

lift up, [sar bar āvardan] سر بر آوردن
lift up head, to look up.

to lift [sar bar dāsh̄tan] سر بر داشتن
up head.

~ بر زمین نهادن

prostrate. [sar bar zamīn nehādan]
raiseth [sar bar nayārad] بر نیارد
not her head.

expose his [sar benehad] بنهد
head.

~ به جیب تفکر فرو برد

[sar be jīb-e- tafakkur forū bord]
sunk his chin into the collar reflection.

strength of [sar panjegi] پنجگی
fist, grip, strength.

nails, claws; [sar panje] پنجه
open hand, expanded fingers, paw,
fingers and palm.

hot-headed, [sar tīz] تیز
vehement; head-strong.

spring head. [sar cheshme] سر چشمه
red, crimson; blooming, [sorkh] سرخ
blushing.

of the surpassingly bright religion.

inner apartment, [sarāche] سراجہ
closet; palace, pavilion, mansion.

the inmost [sarāche-ye- del] دل ~
recesses of the heart.

conclusion, end; [sar anjām] سرانجام
termination, accomplishment; issue;
materials, requisites, provisions;

stores, anything essential to an
undertaking.

(the [sarandīb] سر اندیب or سر اندیب
Sanskrit swarna dwīpa, gold island,
arabicized), Ceylon.

سر انگشت [sar-angosht]

(pl. سر انگشتها sarangushthā), tip of
the finger.

palace, house, abode, [sarāy] سرای
mansion, inn; (imp. of سر آیدن
sarāyīdan, used as latter part of
compound) playing, player on a
musical instrument.

the next [sarāye degar] سرای دیگر
mansion, i.e. the other world.

a mansion, a house, a [sarāyī] سرائی
home.

to sing, warble; [sarāyīdan] سرائیدن

peace.

lowered [sar forū āvard] سر فرو آورد

head.

activity, swiftness; [sor'at] سرعت

speed.

to break out; to [sar kardan] سر کردن

become manifest; to burst (as a boil);

to come to a head.

heady, headstrong, [sar-kesh] سرکش

refractory, rebellious.

disobedience, [sar-keshī] سرکشی

obstinacy, pertinacity, refractoriness.

to draw [sar keshīdan] سر کشیدن

back the head; to disobey, to become

rebellious or refractory; to end.

break out. [sar konad] سر کند

head-crushed. [sar-kofte] سر کوفته

I am a [sar-kofte māram] ~ مارم

head-crushed snake.

vinegar. [serke] سرکه

bewildered, [sar-gardān] سرگردان

giddy; dizzy.

having the [sar-goshāde] سرگشاده

table-cloth spread; spread out.

whirling round, [sar-gashte] سرگشته

dizzy, astonished; afflicted, revolve.

merry-headed, [sarkhosh] سرخوش

enamoured.

one's own way [sar khīsh] سر خویش

or will.

to [sar khīsh gereftan] ~ گرفتن

follow one's own course, attend to

one's own business; to be off.

cold, cool; extinct. [sard] سرد

سر در بیابان نهادن

retire into [sar dar biyābān nehādan]

the desert.

[sar dar kashīdan] سر در کشیدن

shrink back.

(and sar-dast), [sar dast] سر دست

the extremity of the hand, tips of the

fingers.

سرد و گرم روزگار

the ups and [sard o garm-e- rūzgār]

downs of life, the fortune.

at the tip of his [sar-e- zabān] سر زبان

tongue.

rebuke, chiding, [sarzanesh] سرزنش

reproach; chastisement, reprehend.

temperament, [seresht] سرشت

nature, physique; physics, formed.

inclined to [sar-e- solh] سر صلح

captaincy sovereignty, empire, rule,
 sway, power, rule over others.
 business, service. [sar o kār] سروکار
 current (as coin); of full [sare] سره
 metal; (hence, anything) good,
 worthy, faultless.
 officer, captain, [sarhang] سرهنگ
 chief, headman, military officer.
 سرهنگانِ ملک
 king's officers. [sarhangān-e- malek]
 officer's [sarhang zāde] سرهنگ زاده
 son.
 of or pertaining to [sarhangī] سرهنگی
 a chief officer or head; official.
 desire, longing, wish, one [sarī] سری
 head, a head; a fancy, an affection.
 to have a [sarī dāsh̄tan] ~ داشتن
 fancy, entertain an affection.
 throne. [sarīr] سریر
 strict [sarī o serri] سری و سَرّی
 intimacy.
 punishment. [sezā] سزا
 deserving, meriting, [sezāvār] سزاوار
 worthy; suitable, able, that deserves,
 just.
 weak, languid, wearied, [sost] سست

sergīn [sergīn] سرگین
 winter, cold. [sarmā] سرما
 ~ ی ناخوش
 intense coldness. [sarmāye nākhosh]
 source of wealth, [sar-māye] سرمایه
 fund, capital, stock-in-trade.
 intoxicated to the [sar-mast] سرمست
 last degree, dead drunk, intoxicated.
 Ceylon. [sarandīb] سرندیب
 سرندیپ
 = sarandīb, [q.v.]. [sarandīp] سرندیب
 cypress. [sarv] سرو
 head and tail, [sar o bun] سرو بن
 beginning and end.
 head and foot, from [sar o pā] سرو پا
 head to foot.
 ~ برهنه [sar o pā berahne]
 without shoes and bareheaded.
 سرو خرامان
 waving cypress, [sarv-c- khorāmān]
 stately cypress, good statured beloved.
 song. [sorūd] سرود
 to sing, warble. [sorūdan] سرودن
 head, chief, principal, [sarvar] سرور
 king.
 ~ ی [sarvarī] سروری
 chiefship, command, [sarvarī]

pains, effort, labour, trouble; purpose, study.

own [sa'y-e- bāzovān] بازوان ~ industry.

to attempt, [sa'y kardan] کردن ~ to strive, to endeavour.

folly, stupidity; [safāhat] سفاहत boorishness, uncouthness, rudeness, coarseness, insolence.

boring, piercing, [soft] سفت perforating; (3 p. sing. imperf. of softan) he bored.

to bore, pierce, [softan] سفتن perforate.

journey, travel, voyage, [safir] سفر expedition, travelling, passage.

sea-voyage, [safir-e- daryā] دریا ~ voyage.

make off. [safir kardan] کردن ~ having made a [safir karde] کرده ~ journey; travelled; fatigued.

[safir-e- makkeh] مکه ~ pilgrimage to Mecca.

a carpet or cloth on [sofre] سفره which the dishes are placed at meal-times; the carpet or cloth with the

dead-beat, fatigued.

weak in the [sost-bāzū] سست بازو arm.

of sluggish [sost-ragħbat] ~ رغبت passions, cold, palled.

relaxation, negligence, [sosti] سستی remissness; gentleness, laxness, sloth, dominion, majesty; [satwat] سطوت force, domination; bluster, dignity.

felicity, happiness, [sa'adat] سعادت benefit.

liberality, facility; [sa'at or si'at] سعت wideness, spaciousness, amplitude, ampleness.

سعد بن اتابک

Sa'd son of [Sa'd ibn-i- atābak] Atabuk.

سعد بن اتابك الاعظم

the son [Sa'd ibn-i- Atābak al-'A'zam] of the greatest Atābak.

one of the most [Sa'dī] سعدی celebrated of Persian writers. He was born at Shīrāz, A.H. 571, A.D. 1175.

(voc. case of [Sa'diyā O Sa'dī!]) سعديا Sa'dī).

exertion, endeavour, [sa'y] سعی

سگ [sag] (pl. سگان sagān), dog.
thought, conjecture, [segāl] سگال
suspicion, surmise.

سگان [segān] curs.
سگ بازاری [sag-e- bāzārī] dog of the
bāzār, a street cur, market or street
curs.

شکاری [sag-e- shekāri] hound,
hunting-dog.

سگی [sagī] a dog, one dog.
سلاح [selāh] arms, accoutrements,
weapon.

جنگ [selāh-e- jang] - armour.

سلاطین [salātīn] (pl. of سلطان
soltān), sultans, emperors.

سلام [salām] salutation, peace.

سلامة and سلامت [salāmat] safety,

welfare, well-being; harmlessness;

sincerity, integrity, prosperity,

happiness, peace.

بر کران [salāmat bar karān] -

safety on the beach.

سلامتِ حالش [salāmat-e- hālāsh] سلامتِ
prosperity.

سلامتی [salāmātī] safety, safeness,
health.

dishes laid out. (The sufreh used in
travelling is usually made of leather),
table.

سفره نهادن [sofre nehādan] to spread
a carpet or cloth for a meal.

سفله [sefle] of low origin, low, mean,
mean wretch, low fellow. base.

سُفلی [soflā] (fem. of اسفل asfal),
lower, inferior.

سفید [sefid] white. fair, clear and rosy
complexion.

سفيه [safih] stupid, ignorant, insane,
silly, foolish.

سقط [saqat] anything of a base
nature; improper speech, coarse

harsh language, reproach, retorted
harshly, abuse.

سقیم [saqīm] sick, infirm, ill; invalid.

سکّان [sokkān] helm or rudder of a
ship.

سکنج [sekonj or sakanj] one who has
fetid breath; fetid breath.

سکندر [Sekandar] Alexander,
Secunder.

سکون [sukūn] tranquillity, repose,
rest.

order, train, series.

= ساله sāla, [q.v.]. [sala] سله

sound, perfect, healthy; [salīm] سلیم
safe, good man, meek, mild, gentle;
simple.

Solomon. [Solaymān] سلیمان

beneficence, [samāhat] سماحت
liberality.

carpet or cloth covered [semāt] سماط
with food, table.

(or سماعت samā'at), [samā'] سماع
hearing; song or dance, especially the
circular dance of dervishes, singing
party, music meetings, singing.

singing. [samā'at] سماعت

heaven, sky. [samā] سماء

the ear, singing, listening. [sam'] سمع

a horse of a noble [samand] سمند

breed, a bay horse with black legs and
tail.

fleet ~ بادپا [samand-e- bād pā]
steed.

sultry suffocating [samūm] سموم

blast, destructive to travellers;

simoom of the desert, sultry wind.

fat, sleek, plump. [samīn] سمین

a salutation, a salaam. [salāmī] سلامی

skilled in arms, [salahshūr] سلحشور

trained to arms; fully armed and ready
for battle; champion, gladiator,
brandisher of all weapons, warrior.

limpid water wavering [salsāl] سلسال

like a chain, cool and sweet water,
running.

series, concatenation, [selsele] سلسله
chain.

chain ~ در نای [selsele dar nāy]
about neck.

emperor, monarch, [soltān] سلطان

Sultan, majesty, sovereign, king.

~ البر و البحر

ruler over [soltānul-barri wal-bahri]
land and sea.

Sultan [soltān Mahmūd] محمود ~

Mahmood.

rule, sovereignty, [soltānī] سلطانی

royalty, kingdom, an emperor, a
monarch.

power, empire, [saltanat] سلطنت

rule, dominion, royalty.

a kingdom, royal. [saltanatī] سلطنتی

thread, string, connexion, [selk] سلك

stoning. [sangsārī] سنگساری
 heaviness, weight, a [sangi] سنگی
 rock, a single stone.
 of stone, heavy. [sangīn] سنگین
 cat. [senowr] سنور
 quarter, direction; towards, [sū] سو
 side.
 evil, badness, wickedness. [sū'] سوء
 سوابق
 (pl. of سابقه sābekeh), [savābek] [savābek]
 past events, things gone before, so
 long a time, former.
 [savābek-e- ne'mat] نعمت -
 former favours.
 blackness, advantage. [savād] سواد
 blackness [savādul-wajh] ~ الوجه
 of face.
 (pl. سواران savārān), [savār] سوار
 horseman, rider; mounted.
 to mount. [savār shodan] ~ شدن
 question, inquiry; [so'āl] سوال
 begging; mendicity.
 to burn, consume, [sūkhtan] سوختن
 destroy.
 burnt. [sūkhte] سوخته
 gain, profit, interest, use, [sūd] سود

point of a javelin, [senān] سنان
 spear-head.
 hyacinths, spikenard; [sonbol] سنبل
 any odoriferous flower.
 rule, law, canon; the [sunnat] سنت
 traditions of Muhammad, considered
 by the orthodox Muslims as a
 supplement to the Qur'ān, and of
 equal authority.
 name of a city in [Senjār] سنجار
 Mesopotamia.
 Sanjaryah. [Senjāriye] سنجاریه
 to weigh; to [sanjīdan] سنجیدن
 ponder.
 stone, rock; weight, rock, [sang] سنگ
 pebble.
 fling [sang afkandan] ~ افکندن
 stone.
 [sang-e- bad gowhar] ~ بد گوهر
 worthless stone.
 a bit or [sang-e- khorde] ~ خرده
 small piece of stone.
 (lit. stone-heart), [sang-del] ~ دل
 hard-hearted, cruel, unfeeling, flinty.
 to pelt, to [sang zadan] ~ زدن
 throw a stone.

to burn; (trans. and [sūzīdan] سوزیدن
intrans.)

oath, swearing. [sowgand] سوگند

to [sowgand khordan] خوردن ~

take oath, to swear, make oath.

third. [sevvom] سوم

(or سوهان sūhan), file, [sūhān] سوهان

rasp (for iron or wood).

save, besides, except. [siwā] سوئ

side, quarter; towards. [sūy] سوی

three. [se] سه

(not بارها bārha), [se bār] بار ~

three times, thrice.

three sixes, sizes [se shesh] شش ~

(at dice).

easy, not difficult, simple, [sahl] سهل

trifling, easily.

more easy, easier. [sahl-tar] تر ~

seeking to be [sahl-jū] جو ~

smooth or easy, peacefully disposed,

pacific, gentle.

soft or fluent [sahl-gūy] گوی ~

speaking, placid manners.

fearful. [sahmgīn] سهمگین

straight, stately. [sahī] سهی

three aces (at dice), [se yak] سه يك

benefit, profitable.

to afford [sūd dāshtan] سود داشتن

profit, to avail.

melancholy, insanity, [sowdā] سودا

vain or insane idea or act; trade,

traffic.

profitable, useful, [sūdmand] سودمند

salutary.

to wear, rub, bray, [sūdan] سودن

deface, efface.

exposed to be effaced. [sūde] سوده

a profit, any profit. [sūdī] سودی

hole, crevice. [sūrākh] سوراخ

power (of kings or [sawrat] سورت

tyrants), despotism, despotic power,

rage.

chapter of the Qur'an. [sūreh] سوره

~ مکتوب [sūre-ye- maktūb]

written sections.

burning, heat, flame, [sūz] سوز

anguish.

burning, flaming, [sūzān] سوزان

blazing.

heart is inflamed, [sūz-e- del] سوز دل

heart burning.

needle. [sūzan] سوزن

black-servant, negro; [siyāhī] سیاهی
 blackness, darkness, swarthinness,
 shadow; a black, a negro, negro slaves.
 apple. [sīb] سیب
 roasting-spit, spit. [sīkh] سیخ
 lord, prince. [sayyid] سید
 lord of [sayyidul-anbiyā'] ~ الانبیاء
 the prophets, Muhammad.
 lord of the [sayyid-e- 'ālam] ~ عالم
 world, prince of the world.
 walking (for amusement), [seyr] سیر
 promenading; journeying; perusal of a
 book.
 (pl. of سیرت sīrat), [siyar] سیر
 morals, virtues, habits, qualities.
 full, satiate, satisfied, sated, [sīr] سیر
 gluttoned; tired, wearied, satiety, disgust.
 garlic. [sīr] سیر
 a satisfactory [sīr-negah] ~ نگه
 look, a good look; gazing one's fill.
 virtue, moral quality, [sīrat] سیرت
 character, disposition; way of life,
 mode, habit; history, memoir, morals,
 annals.
 virtuous [sīrat-e- khosh] سیرت خوش
 disposition.

three aces.
 the star Canopus, [soheyl] سهیل
 Canopus.
 thirty. [sī] سی
 traveller, pilgrim; great [sayyāh] سیاح
 peregrinator.
 journey, travel; [siyāhat] سیاحت
 pilgrimage.
 a traveller, a certain [sayyāhī] سیاحی
 traveller.
 chastisement; [siyāsāt] سیاست
 discretionary punishment such as the
 law has not provided, but as may be
 inflicted by the judge; administration
 of justice, government.
 pushing on, urging; [siyākat] سیات
 carrying on, course.
 to go [siyākat-e- sokhan] ~ سخن
 on talking, carrying on discourse.
 black, sable, dark; negro, [siyāh] سیاه
 Ethiop.
 black-coloured, [siyāh-fām] ~ فام
 swarthy, dark complexion.
 (lit. black-ear), [siyāh-gūsh] ~ گوش
 lynx; the animal called the lion's
 provider.

black-hearted, depraved heart.	سیه دل [siyah-del]	virtues. سیرت نیک [sīrat-e- nīk]
		ate not fill. سیر نخوردی [sīr nakhordī]
		fullness, satiety, repletion, excess. سیری [sīrī]
		three hundred. سیصد [sīsad]
		sword, sabre. سیف [seyf]
		torrent, flood. سیل [seyl]
		flood, torrent, flood سیلاب [seylāb]
		water; inundation.
		blow with the open hand سلیلی [sīlī]
		edgeways on the back of the neck, cuff, slap, thump.
		silver, bad coin. سیم [sīm]
		face, forehead, سیمما [sīmā]
		countenance; signs or tokens (on the forehead).
		base coin. سیم دغل [sīm-e- daghal]
		wealth. سیم و زر [sīm o zar]
		property. سیم و غله [sīm o ghalle]
		of silver, silvery; سیمین [sīmīn]
		delicate, silver.
		breast, bosom, chest. سینه [sīne]
		third. سیوم [seyyom]
		black, sable; gloomy, sad, سیه [siyah]
		distracted.

ش

poet.	شاعر [shā'er]	him, to or of him, her, it, or [ash] ش
healing, salutary,	شافی [shāfī]	them.
sanatory.		sheep, goat. شاة [shāt]
thanking, praising;	شاكر [shāker]	branch, bough. شاخ [shākh]
grateful.		joyful, joyous, شادمان [shādmān]
(pl. شاگردان [shāgerdan])	شاگرد [shāgerd]	glad.
pupil; student, scholar; apprentice;		to [shādmān shodan] شدن ~
servant, groom.		rejoice.
Syria, and its capital,	شام [Shām]	joyfulness, joy, شادمانی [shādmānī]
Damascus.		rejoicing, exultation.
the inhabitants of	شامیان [shāmiyān]	joy, gladness, rejoicing, شادی [shādī]
Shām, the Syria, and its capital,		glee, enjoyment, delight.
Damascus, Damascenes, people of		merry. کن [shādī kon]
Damascus.		rejoicing. کنان [shādī konān]
thing, affair, business;	شان [sha'n]	to stale, squirt شاشیدن [shāshīdan]
state, condition.		urine, defile.
nature, state, condition;	شان [shān]	bold, courageous, شاطر [shāter]
regard, respect; pomp, splendour;		active, brisk, lively, dauntless.

the most puissant king of kings.

royalty, sovereignty; [shāhī] شاهی
royal.

is fit, [shāyad] شاید [شایسته است]
suited, or allowable; suits, is
becoming, proper or worthy,
behoveth; it is possible, may be;
perhaps, perchance, fit, proper.

to suit, to be fit, [shāyestan] شایستن
right or proper.

worthy, suitable, [shāyeste] شایسته
proper; promising.

to be worthy. [shāyīdan] شاییدن
(pl. شبها shābhā), night, [shab] شب
to-night.

youth, prime of life. [shabāb] شباب
a night and a [shabānrūz] شبانروز
day.

(or شبانگه [shabāngāh] شبانگاه
shabāngah), night-time, evening,
even-tide, nightfall.

at night, during [shabāngah] شبانگه
the night.

shepherd. [shabānī] شبانی
(lit. night-flyer), [shab-pare] شب پره
bat.

(for ایشان eshān) they, them.

king; saying shāh or check' [shāh] شاه
at chess.

mistress; lover; a [shāhed] شاهد
beautiful or beloved object; a witness,
sweetheart, beauteous, handsome,
beauty, beautiful girl, beloved,
beautiful person.

lovely boy. [shāhed pesar] ~ پسر

شاهدم من ولی نه در کنعان

I [shāhedam man walī na dar kan'ān]
am a beauty, but not in Canaan, i.e. I
make no pretension to superior
excellence; (Joseph is here alluded to
His beauty was considered so

eminent, that he was called ماه کنعان
māhe kan'ān, the moon of Canaan).

airs; insolence, [shāhedī] شاهی
indignation.

(lit. book of the [shāh-nāma] شاهنامه
kings), the celebrated poem of
Firdausī, Shahnameh.

(by inversion, [shāhanshāh] شاهنشاه
for شاهان shāhī shāhān), king of
kings, monarch.

~ المعظم [shāhanshāhul-mu'azzam]

haste, fast.

to make haste, [shetāftan] شتافتن
(imp. شتاب shetāb).

camel. [shotor] شتر

a camel's load; [shotor-bār] بار ~

camels of burthen, camel laden with.

camel-man, [shotorbān] بان ~

camel-driver, one who attends to a camel.

camel-colt. [shotor-bachche] بچه ~

the [shotor-e- sāleh] صالح ~

camel which the Prophet Sālih is said to have brought out of a block of stone as a sign to the tribe of Thamūd.

(Qur'an, ch. vii.)

valour, courage, [shajā'at] شجاعت
bravery, fortitude.

tree, foliage. [shajar] شجر

superintendent of the [shahne] شحنة
police.

person, individual; [shakhs] شخص
form, figure, external form.

my person. [shakhsam] شخصم

a person, a single [shakhsi] شخصی

person, one person, an individual, a certain person.

obscurity of [shab tārik] شب تاریک
night.

rising at night, [shab-khiz] خیز ~

keeping (or keeper of) vigil, rise in the night.

satiety, pall, full. [shab' or shiba'] شبع

night of [shab-e- kadr] شب قدر

power, the 27th of Ramazān, when the Qur'an is said to have been sent down from heaven.

even-tide, evening, [shab-gāh] شبگاه
night-time.

night-moisture, [shab-nam] شبنم
dew.

glass-beads, a kind of [shabah] شبه
soft black stone.

one night, a single night, [shabi] شبی
a whole night.

bat. [shapara or shappare] شپره

~ چشم

purblind, bat- [shappare-cheshm]
eyed.

winter. [shetā'] شتاء

haste, hurry, speed, [shetāb] شتاب

quickness, full speed.

one who makes [shetābān] شتابان

reason, reason requires.	(pl. of شدید <i>shadīd</i>), [<i>shedād</i>] شداد
laws [<i>shart-e- mawaddat</i>] مودّت ~ of love.	vehement, violent, hard, severe, inexorable.
propitious; gentle and [<i>shorte</i>] شرطه favourable (breeze), north wind.	hardships, sufferings, [<i>sheddat</i>] شدّت violence, excessiveness.
friendship. [<i>shart-e- yārī</i>] شرط یاری	to be; become, [<i>shodan</i>] شدن
the Muhammadan code [<i>shar'</i>] شرع	happen, befall; to go, depart, pass away; to enter, spend.
of law, law, equity.	
legal, lawful. [<i>shar'ī</i>] شرعی	evil, malignity, depravity, [<i>sharr</i>] شرّ
excellence, nobility, [<i>sharaf</i>] شرف	wickedness, injury, machinations.
eminence, dignity, honour, holy.	wine. [<i>sharāb</i>] شراب
human [<i>sharaf-e- ensān</i>] انسان ~	one drink, one sip, a [<i>sharbat</i>] شربت
nature.	single draught; beverage, syrup, sherbet.
shame, pudency. [<i>sharm</i>] شرم	fierce, enraged, [<i>sharze</i>] شرزه
struck with [<i>sharm-zade</i>] زده ~	terrible, ravenous.
shame, shamestricken, abashed, blushful.	condition, requirement; [<i>shart</i>] شرط
filled with [<i>sharmsār</i>] سار ~	rule, regulation, duties, vow.
shame, ashamed, downcast, put to shame.	~ آدمیت
shame, [<i>sharmsāri</i>] ساری ~	the laws of [<i>shart-e- ādamīyyat</i>]
confusion of face, being downcast or abashed.	human nature.
avidity, appetite, greed, [<i>shareh</i>] شره	consistent [<i>shart-e- ensāf</i>] انصاف ~
covetousness, cupidity.	with the rules of justice.
noble, illustrious, [<i>sharīf</i>] شریف	the law of [<i>shart-e- dūstī</i>] دوستی ~
	benevolence.
	rule of [<i>shart-e- a'kl</i>] عقل ~

to bring [shafī' āvardan] آوردن ~
 (or invoke as) an intercessor.
 (pl. of شقّ shakk), [shukūk] شقوق
 cracks.
 doubt, scepticism. [shakk] شک
 hunting- [shekār-gāh] شکارگاه
 ground, game-preserve.
 hunting seat. [shekār-gāhī] شکارگاهی
 suited to the chase; [shekārī] شکاری
 game, prey.
 split. [shekāftan] شکافتن
 grievance, lament, [shekāyat] شکایت
 finding fault, complaint, complaining.
 (or [shekāyat kardan] کردن ~
 آوردن to complain, to lodge a
 complaint.
 sugar; sweet words; [shekar] شکر
 sweet lips.
 thanks, gratitude. [shukr] شُکر
 returning thanks, thanksgiving,
 grateful, acknowledgment, praise,
 blessing, grateful, praising, offer.
 (acc. of shukr), [shukran] شُکراً
 thanks, thanksgiving; thankfully.
 sweetly- [shekar-khānde] شکر خنده
 smiling.

noble birth.
 sharer, partaker, [sharīk] شریک
 partner.
 to wash, erase, wash. [shostan] شستن
 six. [shesh] شش
 sixth. [sheshom] ششم
 sixty. [shast] شصت
 chess. [shatranj] شطرنج
 valley, ravine, defile, [she'b] شعب
 pass.
 poetry, poesy, verses, [she'r] شعر
 song.
 (pl. of شاعر shā'er), [sho'arā'] شعراء
 poets.
 convalescence, recovery, [shefā'] شفاء
 restore.
 to cure. [shefā dādan] دادن ~
 intercession, [shcfā'at] شفاعت
 petition.
 to obtain a [shefā yāftan] شفا یافتن
 cure.
 lip. [shafat] شفة
 pity, clemency, [shafakat] شفقت
 compassion, sympathy, tenderness.
 advocate, intercessor, [shafī'] شفیع
 besought.

belly-ache, [shēkam-dard] درد ~
gripes.
hungry [shēkam-gorosne] گرسنه ~
belly.
fish's belly. [shēkam-māhī] ماهی ~
stocks, rack. [shēkanje] شکنجه
thankful, grateful. [shakūr] شکور
blossoms, bud. [shēkūfe] شکوفه
a particle or atom of [shēkībī] شکیبی
patience.
to be patient; [shēkībīdan] شکیبیدن
to do without, to dispense with,
abstain.
astonishment, [shēgeft] شگفت
amazement, surprise.
to be [shēgeft āmadan] آمدن ~
astonished.
[shēgoftast] شگفتست
(= shēgofte ast شگفته است), hath
blossomed.
be not [shēgeft madār] شگفت مدار
amazed.
to bloom, [shēgoftan] شگفتن
blossom.
turnip. [shalgham] شلغم
[shalgham-e-pokhte] شلغم پخته

(and [shokr gozārdan] شکر گذاردن
shokr gozāsh̄tan), to
return thanks, express gratitude.
thanks [shokr-e-ne'mat] نعمت ~
for favours and benefits received.
one act of praise, a [shokrī] ی ~
giving of thanks.
breaking, fracture, [shēkast] شکست
breakage; (3 p. sing. of the verb
shikastan) he broke.
those who [shēkastegān] شکستگان
are in distress.
to break or [shēkastan] شکستن
fracture, bruise, crush, break, broken.
[shēkasta] شکسته (pl. شکستگان
shēkastagān), broken, shattered;
sprained, dislocated; impaired,
enfeebled, weakened.
to blossom. [shēkoftan] شکفتن
figure, form, beauty. [shakl] شکل
stomach, belly, womb, [shēkam] شکم
bowels.
one who is [shēkam-bande] بنده ~
burdened with the thought of
providing himself with sustenance,
slave to appetite, slave to belly.

to scent, to smell. [shamīdan] شمیدن

perceive. [shamīdī] شنیدی [shamīdī]

شنا

(pl. of shānī شانی), haters. [shonāt]

knowledge, wise [shenākht] شناخت
man.

to know; to [shenākhtan] شناختن

recognise, acknowledge, consider,

regard, to distinguish.

recollect. [shenākhtī] شناختی

(imp. of shenākhtan, [shenās] شناس

used as latter part of compounds),

perceiver, recogniser; recognising,

knower, knowing.

turpitude, brutality; [shon'at] شنعت

evil-speaking, foul abuse.

querulous. [shon'atī] شنعتی

vermillion, [shangarf] شنگرف

cinnabar.

(imp. of شنودن [shenāu] شنو

shonūdan), hear, attend.

to understand; to [shonūdan] شنودن

obey; to hear.

I may hear. [shenavam] شنوم

he heard; hearing, [shenīd] شنید

overheard.

boiled turnip.

(pron. 2 per. pl.), ye, [shomā] شما

you.

delight at [shamātat] شماست

another's woe, joy at the misfortunes
of an enemy, reproach, malevolence.

account, calculation, [shomār] شمار

reckoning; (imp. of shomurdan)

count, reckon, or esteem thou.

to count, [shomārīdan] شماریدن

esteem, reckon.

(pl. of shamāyel [shamāyel] of شمائل

shemāl), good qualities, virtues,

particulars, talents, man's manners.

natural, physical. [shamāyeli] شمائلی

enumerate, to [shomordan] شمردن

count, recount.

sun. [shams] شمس

(lit. the sun [shamsud-dīn] الشّمس -

of religion), a proper name.

sword, scimitar. [shamshīr] شمشیر

waxlight, candle, taper, [sham'] شمع

light.

a [sham'e kāfūrī] کافوری -

camphor candle or light.

atom, particle, whiff. [shamme] شمه

ill-fated, [shūr-bakht] ~ بخت
unfortunate.

[shūr-bakhtān] ~ بختان
malevolent.

distracted, tumult, [shūresh] شورش
confusion of mind, insanity.

ecstatic [shūr o tarab] شور و طرب
frenzy.

nitre, saltpetre. [shūre] شوره

salt, brackish [shūre-būm] ~ بوم
ground, barren soil.

a crazy passion, insane [shūrī] شوری
delusion.

to be confounded, [shūrīdan] شوریدن
distracted.

distracted, crazy, [shūrīde] شوریده
disturbed, disquieted; mad.

A distracted man. [shūrīde'ī] ~ ای
pomp, splendour, [showkat] شوکت
awe, grandeur, magnificence, majesty,
dignity.

husband. [showhar] شوهر

king. [shah] شه

honey. [shahd] شهد

delicious [shahd-e- fāyeḡ] شهد فایق
honey.

to hear; to [shenīdastī] شنیدستی
hearken, listen; to hear of, about, or
concerning; to perceive, smell, scent.

listen, hear. [shenīdan] شنیدن

thou hast heard. [shenīde'ī] شنیده

base, odious, disgusting. [shani'] شنیع

husband; (imp. of [shū] شو or شو
شوستان shostan), wash thou.

saucy, insolent; playful, [shūkh] شوخ
arch.

wanton, [shūkh-chashm] ~ چشم

saucy-eyed, shameless, impudent,
mischievous eyes.

[shūkh-chashmī] ~ چشمی

sauciness, petulance, insolence.

wanton-eyed, [shūkh-dīde] ~ دیده

saucy; hussey, saucy fellow.

petulance, pertness, [shūkhī] شوخی

presumption, sauciness, boldness,
presumptuousness.

would be or become [shavad] شود

(aor. of شدن).

noise; perturbation, salt, [shūr] شور

disquiet, commotion, disturbance,

emotion; saline, brackish; bad luck,
insanity.

died A.H. 597, Shaikh Shumsuddin
Abulfaraj Ben Jawzee.

deceit, fraud, hypocrisy, [shēyd] شید
trick.

thou art (a mass of) [shēydī] ی ~
hypocrisy.

distractedly in love, [shēydā] شیدا
insane.

distractedly [shēydā sefat] صفت ~
in love.

milk, lion, tiger. [shīr] شیر

name of the capital of [Shīrāz] شیراز
Fārs, or Persia Proper, Shiraz,
Sheeraz.

native or inhabitant [shīrāzī] ی ~
of Shīrāz.

devouring [shīr-e- zheyān] شیر زیان
lion.

devouring [shīr-e- sharze] ~ شرزه
lion.

(pl. شیر مردان [shīr-mard] شیر مرد
shīr-mardān), (lit. lion-man), bold,
brave, lion man.

thou art a [shīr-mardī] شیر مردی
brave lad.

leonine, lion-like. [shīrī] شیر

city, town. [shahr] شهر

name of a certain [Shah-ravā] شهروا

despotic monarch, who forced
leathern money to be received as coin
of the realm in his kingdom; (hence),
leather- money, base money with a
nominal value circulated by force.

a certain city. [shahrī] شهری

(lit. friend of the [shahr-yār] شهریار
city), king.

worthy of a king, [shahvār] شهوار
royal.

lust; indulgence of [shahvat] شهوت
the appetite, luxury, voluptuousness.

impostor. [shayyād] شیاد

imposture. [shayyādī] ی ~

(pl. of شیطان [shayātīn] شیاطین
shaytān), devils, demons.

hoariness, old age. [shēyb] شیب

venerable or learned [shēykh] شیخ

man, doctor; preceptor, superior.

~ شمس الدین ابوالفرج بن جوزی

Shaykh Shamsud-dīn Abul-Faraj ben]

name of a celebrated preacher [Jawzī
of the sect of Hanbal, and Sa'dī's

master. He was born A.H. 510, and

sweet. شیرین [shīrīn]

gentle of زبان [shīrīn-zabān] ~
speech, sweet-tongued, pleasant of
speech, conversable, agreeable
manners.

sweetness شیرینی [shīrīn-zabānī] ~
of speech, sweet words.

sweet-tongued, لب [shīrīn-lab] ~
pleasant of speech, gentle of speech,
lips are sweet.

sweetness; a sweet- شیرینی [shīrīnī]
meat.

glass. شیشه [shīshe]

glass-blower. گر [shīshegar] ~

evil spirit, Devil. شیطان [shēytān]

elegance, grace, habit, شیوه [shīve]
blandishment, custom, manner of
living.

ص

virtuous disposition, righteous man, a man of discernment.

~ دلی [sāheb-delī] a pious man; a Sūfī.

~ دلان [sāheb-delān] beautiful, virtuous.

~ دنیا [sāheb-e- donyā] wealthy, rich man.

~ دولت [sāheb-e- dawlat] wealthy, great man.

~ دیوان [sāheb-e- dīwān] finances superintendent, superintendent of finance, comptroller of the finances, chancellor of the exchequer.

~ فراست

shrewd, intelligent, [sāheb-e- farāsat] acute understanding.

~ صاحب میوه [sāheb-e- mīwa] master

patient. صابر [sāber]

master, proprietor, صاحب [sāheb] patron; possessor, possessed of, superintendent, owner.

~ تمیز [sāheb-e- tamīz] man of discernment; discerning, discerner, man of judgment.

~ تمیزان [sāheb-tamīzān] men of distinction.

~ جاه [sāheb jāh] person of rank.

~ جمال

(p. pl. صاحبجمالان [sāheb-jamāl] sāhēb-jamālān), beautiful, comely, handsome.

~ دل [sāheb-del] spiritual, pious;

man of piety; a Sūfī, shrewd man, devout man, holy man, devotee, man of penetration, judicious, man of

patience, restraint, [sabr] صبر	of the vineyard.
retirement.	skilful, [sāheb-e- hunar] صاحبِ هنر
to wait; to [sabr kardan] ~ کردن	wisdom.
abstain, to have patience.	wise man. [sāheb-e- hūsh] ~ هوش
aloes. [sabr gīyāh] ~ گیاه	issuing, proceeding, [sāder] صادر
dawn; a morning bowl, [sabūh] صبح	going forth; issued, passed, emanated.
a morning draught.	to originate, [sāder shodan] ~ شدن
patient. [sabūr] صبور	proceed from; to go out; to escape.
patience. [sabūrī] ~ ی	true, just, sincere. [sādeq] صادق
society, company, [sohbat] صحبت	pure, sincere; candid. [sāfī] صافی
companionship, fellowship, intimacy,	(p. pl. صالحان sālehān), [sāleh] صالح
friendship, companion, conduct,	good, just, pious, virtuous; name of a
associating, associate, strict intimacy.	prophet who was sent on a mission to
long [sohbat-e- kadīm] ~ قدیم	the people of the tribe of ثمود
uninterrupted friendship, long	thamūd. (See the Qur'an, ch. vii.).
established friendship.	a good action; [sālehan] صالحان
good health, right [sehhat] صحت	virtuously, men of probity, the pious.
performance, correctness, soundness.	pious woman. [sālehe] صالحه
truth [sehhat-e- 'ebādat] ~ عبادت	a certain pious man. [sālehi] صالحی
of worship.	fasting; one who fasts, [sāyem] صائم
desert, wilderness. [sahrā] صحرا	faster.
courtyard, enclosure, [sahn] صحن	zephyr, gentle breeze; [sabā] صبا
area, quadrangle.	boyishness.
demon Sakreh, [sakhrjenī] صخرجنی	morning. [sabāh] صباح
name of an evil genius (of hideous	beauty, elegance. [sabāhat] صباحت
aspect) who attempted to steal the	morning, dawn. [sobh] صبح

alms; propitiatory offering; sacrifice.	صدقه [sadaḡeh]	ring of Solomon.
percussion.	صدمت [sadmat]	rock, cliff, boulder. [sakhre]
charge, attack, rush, force, shock.	صدمه [sadme]	a hundred. [sad]
sincere, true, just, the just, a true friend.	صدیق [sadiḡ]	marriage-settlement [sedāk]
(p. pl. صدّیقان [seddīḡān], faithful witness to the truth (epithet of Joseph, Abūbakr and Abraham.	صدّیق [seddīḡ]	made by a husband on the wife, dower.
the just.	صدّیقان [seddīḡān]	a hundred [sad bāb]
changed; expenditure.	صرف [sarf]	chapters.
to be spent, [sarf shodan]	شدن ~	a hundred [sad ḡhandān]
to spend, [sarf kardan]	کردن ~	times as much.
expend.		breast, chest; highest seat [sadr]
a purse, bag.	صرّه [sorre]	chief seat, seat of honour, uppermost seat.
hard, rough, difficult,	صعب [sa'b]	sit in the [sadr nashīnad]
powerful, troublesome.		uppermost seat.
rank, file, row, line, series,	صفّ [saff]	a hundred years, a [sad sāl]
company.		century.
purity, serenity.	صفا [safā]	shells; oyster-shell; [sadaḡ]
purity; exhilaration,	صفائی [safāyī]	mother-of-pearl.
recreation, satisfaction.		truth, veracity; sincerity, [sedḡ]
(for صفاهان [Sefāhān] sincere.		God is just. [sadaḡa-llāh]
صفاهان [Sefāhān], the capital of Persian Irāk		~ الله العظيم [sadaḡa-llāhul-'azīm]
		the Great God spoke true.
		~ مودّت [sedḡ-e- mawaddat]
		sincere attachment.

form in [solh konad] صلح کند
intimacy.

hard, solid, strong; (the [sald] صلد
verse reads salad).

a contraction of the [sal'am] صلعم
phrase صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ
sallā-Llāhu 'alaihi wa sallam [q.v.].

(pl. of صَلَوَاتُ salāt), [salawāt] صلوات
benedictions.

صَلُّوا عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ [sallū 'alaihi wa ālih]
invoke ye blessings on him and his
family.

(pl. صَلَوَاتُ salawāt), [salāt] صلوة
compassion, mercy from God, the
Divine benediction and blessing.

صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ
[sallā-Llāhu 'alaihi wa ālih wa sallam]

May God be gracious unto him and
his family, and preserve him (the
perfects sallā and sallama are and the
forms of the verbs صلا and سلم ,
and are used optatively), upon whom
be blessing.

(pl. of اصَمَّ asamm), [summ] صَمَّ
persons deaf, deaf.

deaf [summun bukmun] صَمَّ بِكُمْ

(the ancient Parthia), Sifuhan.

(p. pl. صفتها sefathā), [sefat] صفت
quality, property, attribute; form,
mode, manner; (in comp.) like,
disposition, description, properties.

qualities. [sefathā] صفتها

choice, best part, [safwat] صفوت
purest.

invitation, call, inviting the [salā] صلا
poor by proclamation to assemble for
the purpose of receiving food.

hardness; firmness, [salābat] صلابت
severity, violence; majesty, awe,
dignity, valour, hostility.

goodness, rectitude, [salāh] صلاح
probity, honesty, virtues; well-being,
welfare, prosperity; peace; advice,
correct, correctness, accommodation.

integrity, piety, [salāhiyyat] صلاحيت
honesty, probity; devotion.

proclaim. [salāy] صلاي

peace, reconciliation, [solh] صلح
pacification, harmony, compact,

truce:-sulhin, in peace, peaceable.

(pl. of صالح sāleh), [solahā'] صلحاء
just, pious.

visible.

to assume a [sūrat bastan] بستن ~
form; to be supposed, imagined,
conceived, conceivable or practicable.

state of the [sūrat-e- hāl] حال ~
case, statement of circumstances.

body and [sūrat o mānā] ومعنی ~
spirit; matter and mind; semblance
and reality.

(pl. صوفیان sūfiyān), [sūfī] صوفی
wise, pious; a religious order among
the Persians, who led a more regular
and contemplative life than the
common dervishes, Soofie.

fury, impetuosity, [sowlat] صولت
fierceness, vehemence, severity,
violence.

~ برد آرمیده

the air was [sowlat-e- bord āramīde]
temperate.

hunter, hunter; [sayyād] صیاد
fowler; fisherman.

fisherman. [sayyādī] صیادی

fame, renown. [sīt] صیت

prey, chase, provision, [seyd] صید
game, hunting, capture.

(and) dumb.

sincere, pure, genuine. [samīm] صمیم

sandal-wood or [sandal] صندل

ointment; sandal-powder mixed with
rose-water (used as a liniment for the
head and feet in cases of violent
headache and fever).

chest, coffer, ark. [sandūk] صندوق

grave- [sandūk-e- torbat] تربت ~

stone, monument.

sarcophagus. [sandūk-e- gūr] ~ گور

make, creation, [san' or son'] صنع
work.

profession, craft, art, [san'at] صنعت
trade, skill.

image, idol; lovely [sanam] صنم

mistress, beauty, beloved one.

rectitude, propriety, [savāb] صواب

good sense, reason, soundness;

justice, meritorious action, whatever

is right, proper, prosperousness,

judicious.

sound, voice, noise. [sowt] صوت

shape, form, figure, [sūrat] صورت

appearance, aspect, likeness, effigy,

picture, habit, under the appearance,

to hunt; to [seyd kardan] **صيد کردن**
take captive.

some game, a piece of [seydī] **صيدی**
game, a head of game.

summer, May, June and [seyf] **صيف**
July.

the hotter months being called **غيظ**
gheyz.

polishing, furbishing; [seykal] **صیقل**
furbishing instrument (and in
Persian), furbisher, polish.

ض

affliction, (opposed to سرّاء sarrā'),
misery.

blow. [zarb] ضرب

force, necessity, [zarūrat] ضرورت
need.

an urgent need, a [zarūrati] ضرورتی
pressing necessity, pressing occasion,
pressing want.

blind. [zarīr] ضریر

a blind man. [zarīrī] ی ~

feebleness, weakness, [za'f] ضعف
debility, wretched condition,
imbecility.

(p. pl. ضعیفان za'īfān), [za'īf] ضعیف
weak, feeble; infirm; impaired; thin,
spare, slender, debilitated, distressed,
lessened.

slender- [za'īf-andām] ~ اندام

wasting, wasted; [zāye'] ضایع

wandering, lost; erred, strayed, waste,
thrown away, value.

to injure. [zāye' kardan] ~ کردن

holding fast, securing, [zabt] ضبط
containing; retaining; confiscation,
hold.

peevish, impatient, [zajūr] ضجور
fretful, repining.

name of a prince of [Zahhāk] ضحاک
Arabian origin, who seized the sceptre
of Persia from Jamsheed the fourth
king of the first or Peshdādian
dynasty. He was overthrown by
Farīdūn, Zohac.

contrary, opposite; enemy, [zidd] ضد
rival.

adversity, misfortune, [zarrā] ضرا

bodied.

in a weakly [za'īf hāl] ضعيف حال
state; in slender circumstances.

a weak man. [za'īfī] ضعيفى

going astray, errors, [zalālat] ضلالت
erroneousness, ruin, perdition.

(ُ), the vowel marks [zammeh] ضمه
for u;" whiskers.

surety, sponsor, [zamīn] ضمين
security, bail.

mind, thought; what is [zamīr] ضمير
hidden in the mind.

lion. [zeygham] ضيغم

a species of [zeymorān] ضميران
fragrant herb, hyacinths.

ط

capacity, support, patience.

to be [tākat nayāvardan] ~ نیارندن
unable to support.

seeking, desirous, eager, [tāleb] طالب
urgent, pressing, anxious to obtain,
craving; candidate; lover, asking.

want of [tāleb-e- rūzī] ~ روزی
subsistence.

arising; fortune; the star [tāle'] طالع
of one's nativity.

mean fate. [tāle'-e- dūn] ~ دون

peacock. [tāwūs] طاووس

peacock- [tāwūs-zeybī] ~ زیبی
decorator.

belonging to a [tāwūsī] طاووسی

peacock; made of peacock's feathers.

pure. [tāher] طاهر

flying; flier, bird. [tāyer] طائر

dome, vault, heaven. [tāram] طارم

the highest [tāram-e- 'a'lā] ~ اعلى
vault, heaven, fourth heaven.

obedience, [tā'at] طاعة or طاعت
service of God, worship or devotion,
service, religious rites, pardoned,
duty.

his worship; [tā'atash] طاعتش
devotion to Him.

[tā'atam bepazīr] طاعتم بپذیر
approve my services.

(p. pl. طاعنان tā'enān), [tā'en] طاعن
reviling; reviler, gainsayer.

leader of rebels, violent [tāghī] طاغی
refractory man; tyrant, rebel.

portico, cupola, dome. [tāk] طاق

strength, power, ability; [tākat] طاقت

power to bear, power of endurance,

tray.

~ ی عطار [table-ye- 'attār]

druggist's chest.

physician, doctor. [tabīb] طبیب

natural habit, [tabī'at] طبیعت

disposition, state of body or mind,

constitution, principle.

accustomed. [tabī'at shod] شد ~

knowing [tabī'at-shenās] شناس ~

the temperament; skilful physician.

smite. [tapānche] طپانچه

(or طرابلس [Tarābolos]

Tarābulus), the city of Tripoli,

Tripoli.

Tripoli [Tarābolos-e- shām] ~ شام

in Syria, to distinguish it from طرابلس

Tarābolos-e- Gharb, Tripoli in

Barbary.

(p. pl. طراران [tarrārān], [tarrār]

cutpurse.

thieves. [tarrārān] طراران

hilarity; excitement, [tarab] طرب

mirth, joking.

affecting, [tarab-angīz] طرب‌انگیز

mirth-exciting; moving, cheerful.

manner, mode; position, [tarh] طرح

a bird, any thing that [tāyerī] طائری
flies.

company, party; band, [tāyefe] طایفه

train, troop; gang; sect; class, society,
body, classes.

some people, [tāyefa'ī] ای ~

company of men.

nature, temperament, [tebā'] طباع
disposition.

(or طبانچه [tabānche]

tabānja), slap, blow, buffet, cuff.

(pl. of طابع [tabī'at], [tabāye'] طبائع

natures, tempers, constitutions,
capacities.

nature, temperament, [tab'] طبع

attention, disposition, character,

temper, genius.

dish, tray; store of a [tabaḵ] طبق

house, flat; platform.

an entire tray, a whole [tabaḵī] طبقی

salver.

drum. [tabl] طبل

warrior's [tabl ghāzī] ~ غازی

drum.

large wooden dish in [table] طبله

which fruits or perfumes are exposed,

sarcasm, carp, scoffingly. [ta'ne] طعنه
 to jeer, to [ta'ne zadan] زدن ~
 revile, to cast reflections, to sneer at.
 sneering, [ta'ne-zanān] زنان ~
 jeering.
 child, infant, new-born, [tefl] طفل
 boy.
 childhood; a child, a boy, [teflī] طفلی
 a lad.
 childhood, [tofūlīyyat] طفولیت
 infancy.
 gold, gilding; pure gold; [talā] طلا
 gold fringe or wire.
 divorce. [talāk] طلاق
 invitation, requisition; [talab] طلب
 claim, demand; pursuit, search, quest;
 inquiry.
 sent an [talab kard] کرد ~
 invitation.
 and [talab kardan] طلب کردن
 talab namūdan, to seek,
 to demand, require; summon, call for;
 to expect, look for.
 one who requires; [talabkār] طلبکار
 suitor.
 to seek; (a Persian [talabīdan] طلبیدن

establishment; fixing or laying the
 foundation of an edifice, gratuitously.
 to lay a [tarh fekandan] طرح فکندن
 foundation; to practise.
 direction, side, quarter, [taraf] طرف
 part.
 a portion, a part, some [tarafī] طرفی
 part.
 way, course, road; rite, [tarīk] طریق
 profession, sect, creed, by way, law.
 as to the road (acc. of [tarīkan] طریقاً
 tarīk, used adverbially), road.
 mode of living, way [tarīkat] طریقت
 of life; religious order, way, rule.
 in [tarīk-e- 'etāb] طریقِ عتاب
 displeasure.
 a way, one way, some [tarīkī] طریقی
 way.
 (p. pl. ta'āmha طعامها), [ta'ām] طعام
 meat, food, meal, viands, victuals,
 dish.
 meat, food; dinner, [to'me] طعمه
 meal, feast.
 (or طعنه ta'ne), reproach, [ta'n] طعن
 jeer, gibe, banter, taunt, sarcasm,
 blame, censure.

purification, sanctity, purifying.

excellence, deliciousness, [tib] طیب
good, sweetness.

melodious, [tayyeb-ol-adā] ~ الادا
musical.

blended with [tib-āmiz] آمیز ~
sweetness.

being good or sweet; [tibat] طبیت
sweetness.

imbued with [tibat-āmiz] آمیز ~
goodness, mingled with sweetness,
pleasantry.

willingly. [tibat-e- nafs] ~ نفس
sweet delight. [tib-e- aysh] طیبِ عیش
sweetness [tib-e- lahjatī] ~ لهجتي
of intonation, melodiousness of voice.

bird. [tayr] طیر

flying, flight. [tayarān] طیران

bad omen, frivolity; rage, [teyre] طیره
wrath, capriciousness.

regret, sorrow, obscure, [tīre] طیره
shame.

inconstancy, levity, folly, [teysh] طیش
injure.

form, spectra, apparition, [teyf] طیف
vision.

verb coined from the Arabic).

aspect, countenance, [tal'at] طلعت
sight, appearance, brightness.

covetousness, avarice, [tama'] طمع
greediness, cupidity, greedy desire,
avaricious desire.

and [tama' dāsh̄tan] ~ داشتن
[tama' kardan] طمع کردن, to covet;
to expect.

sneer, sarcasm, ridicule. [tanz] طنز
mountain, especially Mount [tūr] طور
Sinai.

parrot. [tūtī] طوطی
cheerfully submitting to, [taw'] طوع
obeying.

[taw'an wa karhan] طوعاً و کرهاً
nolens volens, willing or unwilling,
willing or not.

flood, deluge. [tūfān] طوفان

length, state of being long. [tūl] طول

a long rope by which a [tawīle] طویله
number of horses, asses, goats, &c.,

are fastened together in a row; a row
of horses, &c. so fastened; gang;
stable.

ablutions, cleanness, [tahārat] طهارت

ظ

shadow, valour.	[zell] ظَلَّ	(p. pl. ظالمان zālemān), [zālem] ظالم
the shadow of God, shadow of God.	~ الله [zellu-Llāh]	cruel, unjust, iniquitous, oppressive; oppressor, tyrant.
tyranny, oppression; injury, injustice, wrong, iniquity.	[zolm] ظلم	a tyrant, a certain tyrant. [zālemī] ظالمی
[ظلمات, zolamāt, or zolomāt] ظلمات (pl. of ظلمت zolmat or zolomat), land of darkness, darknesses.		outward, exterior; clear, [zāher] ظاهر evident, plain, obvious, apparent conduct, outside, manifest.
darkness, obscurity; a [zolmat] ظلمت dark region at the world's end, where the fountain of life is supposed to be, land of darkness.		good [zāher-e- pākīze] پاکیزہ ~ appearance.
most tyrannical, unjust, [zalūm] ظلوم or oppressive; a great tyrant, unjust.		external [zāher-e- hālāsh] حَالَش ~ form.
opinion, thought; idea; suspicion, sentiments.	[zann] ظَنَّ	ingenuity, dexterity; [zarāfat] ظرافت address; wit, facetiousness, pleasantry, jocularly, play, buffoonery.
back, outside.	[zahr] ظَهَرَ	(p. pl. ظریفان zarīfān), [zarīf] ظریف ingenious, clever, skilful; witty; man of wit and genius, marked by wit.
backer, supporter; protector, the support of.	[zahīr] ظَهَرَ	conquest, victory, triumph. [zaḥar] ظفر

ع

fleeting (hence, the present life),
present.

(pl. عادات 'ādāt), habit, [ʾādat] عادت
custom, wont, usage, accustomed,
use, usual.

just, equitable, rightful, [ʾādel] عادل
fair.

shame, reproach, disgrace. [ʾār] عار
accident, misfortune; [ʾārez] عارض
cheeks.

silver [ʾārez-e- sīmīn] سيمين ~
cheeks.

(p. pl. عارفان 'ārefān), [ʾāref] عارف
wise, skilful, knowing, intelligent;
knower (of God), holy; holy man,
religious.

who know God. [ʾārefān] عارفان
anything borrowed or [ʾāriyat] عاريت

(p. pl. عابدان 'ābedān) [ʾābed] عابد
worshipper (of God or idols);
religious recluse, devotee.

a hermit- [ʾābed-ferībī] فريبي ~
seducer, fascinate an anchorite.

devotee, religious [ʾābedī] عبي ~
man.

weak, impotent, incapable, [ʾāj] عاج
unable, feeble, hard pressed, at bay,
wretched, ivory.

distressed, desperate, [ʾājez] عاجز
loss, mean wretch.

to prove [ʾājez āmadan] آمدن ~
feeble, unable, or incompetent, to fail.

the weak. [ʾājezān] ان ~

weaker. [ʾājeztar] تر ~

weak spirited. [ʾājez nafs] نفس ~

transitory, fragile, [ʾājel] عاجل

who constantly remain in religious attendance at the Ka'bah, or cubical temple at Mecca.

the world, earthly object. [ʔālam] عالم
(p. pl. عالمان ʔālemān), [ʔālem] عالم
learned, wise; learned man, doctor, wise man.

knower [ʔālimul-ghayb] الغیب ~
of secret things; Omniscient.

world [ʔālam-ārāy] عالم آرای
adorning, adorer, or regulator of the universe.

visible [ʔālam-e- sūrat] عالم صورت
or external world.

invisible [ʔālam-e- ma'nā] معنی ~
or spiritual world.

negligent [ʔālem-e- motahāven] عالم متهاون
learned.

immaculate teacher. ~ معصوم [ʔālem-e- ma'sūm]
عالمی [ʔālamī], (pl. عالمیان ʔālamīyān),
a man, an inhabitant of the world;
worldly-minded, worldling; a world, a whole world.

universe, [ʔālamīyān] عالمیان

lent; loan.

عاشق

(p. pl. عاشقان ʔāshekān), [ʔāshek] عاشق
lover.

the relation of lover. [ʔāshekī] عاشقی
(p. pl. عاصیان ʔāsiyān), [ʔāsi] عاصی
disobedient, mutinous; sinner, rebel, transgressor.

the wicked. [ʔāsiyān] عاصیان
recovery, prosperity, [ʔāfiyat] عافیت
retirement, health, safety.

(acc. pl. of عافی ʔafī), [ʔāfīn] عافین
forgiving; forgivers, merciful.

end; in the end, at [ʔākebat] عاقبت
length, at last, after all, in the long run, the end, length, last.

at the end [ʔākebatul-amr] الامر ~
of the affair, finally, at length.

(p. pl. عاقلان ʔākelān), [ʔākel] عاقل
intelligent, wise.

wise, sages. [ʔākelān] عاقلان
a holy wise man. [ʔākelī] عاقلی

(p. pl. عاکفان ʔākefān), [ʔākef] عاکف
assiduous, attentive.

constantly reside. [ʔākefān] عاکفان
those [ʔākefān-e- ka'be] کعبه ~

without sleeves (worn by dervishes), a dervish's blanket or garment, blanket. (pl. of عبد 'abd), servants. [ʿebād] عباد servants.

[ʿebādat] عبادة or عبادت (p. pl. عبادتها 'ebādathā), devotion; worship, act of devotion, adoration. phrase, expression, [ʿebārat] عبارت phraseology, mode of speech, or style in writing.

in a [ʿebārat dīgar] دیگر ~ different form.

servant, slave. [ʿabd] عبد

~ القادر گیلانی [ʿAbdul-kāder Gīlānī] a doctor of eminent sanctity, born in the Persian province of Gīlān, and died at Baghdad, A.H. 561, A.D. 1166.

warning; subject for [ʿebat] عبرت serious reflection, example.

to take [ʿebat gereftan] گرفتن ~ warning.

crossing (a river); transit, [ʿubūr] عبور passage.

to pass [ʿubūr kardan] عبور کردن clear of, to clear.

mankind.

high, exalted. [ʿālī] عالی

common, vulgar, public, [ʿāmm] عام general, common people, mankind.

maker, doer, performer; [ʿāmel] عامل practical, active; collector of revenue; (in grammar) governing (particle), learned.

one who [ʿāmelol-jarr] الجر ~ draws or drags; (a particle) requiring the noun following to be marked with kasra, or sign of the genitive case, (gen. āmilil-jarr), on who (or that which) drags or draws, or attracts; (in grammar) a particle which requires to be followed by the genitive.

a collector of the [ʿāmelī] عاملی revenues.

untaught, illiterate; [ʿāmmī] عامی common, plebeian; (pl. عامیان 'āmmīyān), people, subject, common person, unlettered.

multitude. [ʿāmmīyān] عامیان ignorant [ʿāmmī-e- nādān] عامی نادان plebeian.

cloak open in front, [ʿabāʾ] عباء

enmity, dislike.	ambergis; a perfume [ʿabīr] عبير
the time of probation [ʿeddat] عَدَّتْ	composed of musk, sandal-wood, and rose-water.
which must expire before a divorced woman can be remarried.	displeasure, reproof, [ʿetāb] عتاب
justice, equity. [ʿadl] عدل	reprehension, reprimand, censure,
deficiency, privation, [ʿadam] عدم	chiding, reproach, forwardness,
loss; absence; non-existence;	complaint.
annihilation.	(pl. of عَجِيبَة [ʿajībah]), [ʿajāʿeb] عجائب
enemy, foe, rival. [ʿaduww] عدوّ	wonders, marvels, miracles.
(pl. of عادل [ʿādel]), just [ʿudūl] عدول	wonders. [ʿajāyeb] عجائب
men, disposed persons.	self-complacency, pride, [ʿujb] عُجْب
equal in weight or in [ʿadīl] عدیل	conceit.
quantity, equiponderant; (hence) a travelling companion seated in a litter on the opposite side of a camel, companion.	wonder, astonishment, [ʿajab] عَجَب
punishment, torment, [ʿazāb] عذاب	surprise, the wonder (was)! strange, marvellous, wonderful, astonishing, astonished.
torture, hell, wrath.	ignorance, impotence, [ʿajz] عجز
(from) the [ʿazāban-nār] النَّار ~	incapacity, despair, weakness.
torments of the fire (accusative), fiery trial.	عجل [ʿejl] calf.
infernal [ʿazāb-e- alīm] الیم ~	Persian, Persia. [ʿajam] عجم
torment.	foreign; Persian. [ʿajamīy] عجمی
wrath [ʿazāb-e- <u>khodāy</u>] خدای ~	an old woman. [ʿajūz] عجوز
of God.	plaster, mortar, cement; [ʿajīn] عجین
face, cheek. [ʿezār] عذار	dough.
	enmity. [ʿadāvat] عداوت
	hostility, [ʿadāvat] عداوت or عداوة

reputation, character, [ʿerz] عرض
fame.

good [ʿerz-e- gerāmī] گرامی ~
name.

root, stock. [ʿerḵ] عرق

perspiration, blushes; [ʿaraḵ] عَرَق
arrack, sweat; juice, spirit.

bride. [ʿarūs] عروس

nuptials, wedding. [ʿarūsī] عروسی

naked, nude; stripped, [ʿoryān] عریان

robbed, despoiled.

dignity, grandeur, [ʿezz] عَزّ

excellence, glory, majesty.

youth, unmarried man, [ʿazab] عَزَب

bachelor.

I am a bachelor. [ʿazabam] عَزِیم

honour, dignity, [ʿezzat] عَزَّة or عَزّت

glory, sacred, vain, credit.

great [ʿezzat-e- ʿazīm] عَظِیم ~

God.

retirement, solitude, [ʿozlat] عَزَلت

seclusion, sequestration, voluntary

resignation.

recluse. [ʿozlat gozīdan] گزیدن ~

undertaking, preparation, [ʿazm] عَزَم

design, determination, positively,

apology, acknowledgment, [ʿozr] عَذَر
plea, excuse, expiation, pardon.

forgiveness.

implore [ʿozr āvardan] عَذَر آوردن

forgiveness.

to be [ʿozr khāstan] عَذَر خواستن

pardon or excuse, to apologize, ask

forgiveness.

to excuse, [ʿozr nahādan] عَذَر نهادن

pardon.

the ancient Chaldea, [ʿerāk] عراق

Irāk; name of a mode in music.

Arabia; Arab; Arabs, [ʿarab] عَرَب

Arabian.

scuffle, disturbance, [ʿarbade] عَرَبده

conflict, quarrel, drunken riot, had a
quarrel.

make [ʿarbade kardan] عَرَب کردن ~

disturbance.

Arabian; the Arabic [ʿarabī] عَرَبِی

language.

space, extent, court; [ʿarse] عَرَصه

board (for chess or draughts), board,
area.

representation, petition, [ʿarz] عَرَض

statement, reputation.

agreeable conversation, happiness,
conviviality, jollity.

love, attachment. عشق [ʿeshk]

love-making, [ʿeshk-bāzī] بازی ~

loving, amorous talk; a lover.

stick, staff, wand; yard, عصا [ʿasā]
penis.

juice, expressed juice. [ʿusāre] عصاره

age, time. عصر [ʿasr]

chastity, continence, [ʿesmat] عصمت
purity.

sinning, sin; rebellion, [ʿesyān] عصيان
opposition.

the arm from the [ʿazod] عضد
shoulder to the elbow, Azud.

~ الدَّوْلَةُ الْقَاهِرَةُ

the arm of [ʿazudud-dawlatil kāhirati]
the victorious empire, might the arm
of the victorious.

(p. pl. [ʿozvhā] عَضْوَاهَا), [ʿozw] عضو
limb, joint, member.

one member, a [ʿozvī] عِصْبَة
member, part.

giving, bestowing; present, [ʿataʾ] عطاء
gift, donation; payment, bounty.

dealer in perfumes and [ʿattār] عطار

intended, fixed determination,
resolve.

May He be [ʿazza wa jall] عَزَّوَجَلَّ

honoured and glorified ! (as epithets
of the Deity) Great and Glorious.

precious, valued; prince, [ʿazīz] عزيز
venerable; valuable, lover; excellent,

honourable, glorious, (a title given to
Potiphar, prince of Egypt, in the

chapter of the Qurʾan entitled

"Joseph, and hence) prince or king of
Egypt, dear.

lovers. [ʿazīzān] اِنْ ~

the precious, excellent [ʿazīzī] عِزِّي ~
one; an excellent object.

incantation, [ʿazīmat] عَزِيمَة
amulets, resolution, undertaking;
departure, spell.

difficulty, distress, sorrow. [ʿusr] عُسْر
honey. [ʿasal] عَسَل

supper. [ʿashāʾ] عِشَاء

the first watch of the [ʿeshā] عِشَاء
night, evening; evening prayers.

(pl. of عاشق [ʿashq], [ʿushshāk] عِشَاق
lovers; (see [ʿashq], Ushāk).

enjoyment, joy, [ʿeshrat] عِشْرَة

understanding.

torment, torture, [ʔuḵūbat] عَقُوبَت

punishment, punishing, persecution,
chastisement, wrath, torment.

(pl. of عَقْل ʔaql), capacity, [ʔoḵūl] عُقُول

understandings, reasoning powers,
intellects.

inversion, contrary, [ʔaks] عَكْس

reverse, opposite.

he was high; (hence) Most [ʔalā] عَلَا

High, (epithet of the Deity), sublime.

medical treatment, [ʔelāj] عِلَاج

doctoring, remedy, cure, medicines.

characteristic, sign, [ʔalāmat] عَلَامَت

mark.

most learned (man), [ʔallāme] عَلَامة

the most learned.

external [ʔalāniyat] عَلَانِيَت

deportment, external.

cause, reason, motive, [ʔellat] عَلَت

pretence, pretext, plea; accident,

misfortune, casualty; disease; grounds

of a charge or accusation, account,

criminal.

a ground for any charge [ʔellatī] عَلَتِي

or accusation, a plea of arraignment.

drugs, druggist.

عَطشاً

of thirst (acc. of of عَطَش [ʔatashan]

[ʔatash], thirst, used adverbially),

parched with thirst.

great, large; high in [ʔazīm] عَظِيم

dignity or value.

high price. [ʔazīm ḵimat] قِيَمَت -

abstaining, continence, [ʔafāf] عَفَاف

chastity; innocence.

forgiveness, pardoning, [ʔafv] عَفُو

pardon.

after, behind, [ʔaḵab] عَقَب

afterwards; heel.

eternal; reward; life to [ʔuḵbā] عُقْبَى

come, end.

cluster; bond, contract; [ʔaḵd] عَقْد

knot, resolve; closing or settling (a

bargain), contracted an alliance.

to tie a knot. [ʔaḵd bastan] بَسْتَن -

frown, [ʔaḵd-e- nekāh] نَكَاح -

marriage-knot.

arch. [ʔuḵde] عَقْدَه

intellect, reason, judgment, [ʔaql] عَقْل

sense, understanding, wisdom, skill.

weak [ʔaql-e- nātamām] نَاتِمَام -

a descendant of Alī, the [ʿalawī] علوی
son-in-law of Muhammad,
descendant of Ali.

I am a descendant [ʿalaviyam] علویم
of Alī.

upon, on, over, above; [ʿalā] على
against, after, according to.

in proportion, [ʿalā kadri] قدر ~
according to the measure.

more [ʿalal-khosūs] على الخصوص
especially, in particular, particularly,
especially.

always, [ʿalal-dawām] الدوام ~
perpetually, always the case.

in the [ʿalal-sabāh] الصّباح ~
morning.

against [ʿalal-ʿebād] العباد ~
servants.

(in the text, [ʿalal-fitrati] الفطرة ~
erroneously, الفترة), within the pale of
the true religion (Islām).

against the [ʿalal-kalbi] الكلب ~
dog.

through the [ʿalal-laylī] اللَّيْل ~
night, in the night, at night.

on the [ʿalal-musannifi] على المصنّف

pasture, meadow, [ʿalaf-zār] علف زار
village.

learning, knowledge, art, [ʿelm] علم
science, wisdom.

flag; banner; epaulet, [ʿalam] عَلم
distinctive mark worn on the dress;
badge, distinction.

(pl. of عالم ʿālem), [ʿulamāʾ] علماء
learned men, ulemas or doctors,
scientists, the learned, scholars.

science of [ʿelm-e- tīr] علم تیر
archery, archery.

علم شدن
distinguished or [ʿalam shodan]
famous, to be conspicuous, acquire
reputation.

the [ʿelm-e- mohāsebe] علم محاسبه
science of arithmetic.

exaltation, fortunate, [ʿulovv] علوّ
height.

high [ʿulovv-e- darajāt] ~ درجات
ranks.

(pl. of علم ʿelm), [ʿulūm] علوم
sciences, knowledge.

high, sublime, sacred [ʿulwī] علوی
stock.

the [ʾomdat-ol- mulūk] الملوك ~ pillar of kings.

age, life; long life, whole [ʾomr] عمر life.

Omar (a man's name). [ʾumar] عُمَر (acc. of عمرو 'amr), a [ʾamran] عمراً proper name; 'Amr: (the genitive is عمرو 'amrin).

advanced [ʾomr-e- derāz] عمر دراز age.

~ گذشته از سر گرفتم

[ʾomr-e- gozashte az sar gereftam]

restored to new life.

عمرو

(pronounced عمر 'amr, the و [ʾamr] was being added to distinguish this word from عمر 'umar), a proper name: a fictitious name, like John Nokes, used in scholastic and juridical treatises.

name of the [ʾamr lais] عمرو لیث second Sultān of the dynasty of the Saffārides who reigned in Persia, Umroolais, name of the second sovereign of the dynasty of the Saffārides (coppersmiths), who

author; it rests with the author (to prove).

height, sublimity, glory. [ʾulā] عُلَى dignity.

Alī, the cousin and [ʾalīy] عُلَى son-in-law of Muhammad.

(fem. of اعلی a'lā), upper, [ʾulyā] عُلَا higher.

upon thee, i.e., thou [ʾalaika] عَلَيْكَ oughtest to do; against thee.

upon or against him, on [ʾalayhe] عَلَيْهِ him.

on, upon, against her [ʾalayhā] عَلَيْهَا (or it).

on him [ʾalayhes-salām] عَلَيْهِ السَّلَام be peace, upon whom be peace.

(p. pl. عَمَّان 'ammān), [ʾamm] عَم father's brother, paternal uncle, uncle.

edifice, building, [ʾemārat] عِمَارَت structure reparation, refitting, fabric.

support, [ʾomdat and 'omde] عِمْدَت prop, buttress (generally occurring in composition), confident.

[ʾomdat-ol- khawāss] ~ الخواص pillar of the nobles, prime minister.)

violence, hostility, contention,
enmity.

(pl. of عنقود 'onkūd), [ʿanākīd] عنایکد
clusters, bunches.

reins, bridle. [ʿenān] عنان

assistance, favour, [ʿenāyat] عنایت
countenance, protection, kindness,
aid.

ambergris (a perfume to [ʿanbar] عنبر
which jetty hair is frequently
compared), ambergris.

nightingale. [ʿandalīb] عندلیب

the best part (of a [ʿunfovān] عنفوان
thing); the vigour, beauty, freshness,
flower or prime (of youth), season,
youth, spring tide.

spider. [ʿankabūt] عنکبوت

(pl. of عاقبه 'ākebat), [ʿavākeḇ] عواقب
ends, issues, consequences, future.

(pl. of عامه 'āmme), [ʿawāmm] عوام
common people, commonalty,
people, vulgar.

the [ʿawāmmun-nās] الناس ~

common people, the multitude.

(pl. of عیب 'ayb), [ʿavāyeb] عوائب
defects, faults, blemishes.

reigned in Persia from 870 to 901).

a life, a life time. [ʿomrī] عمری

(p. pl. عملها 'amalhā), [ʿamal] عمل

act, work, labour, action, practice,
good works, business, service, office,
employment; virtue, public business,
deed.

عمل دیوان کردی

employed in [ʿamal-e- dīvān kardī]
the office of Dewan.

to put [ʿamal farmūdān] فرمودن ~

in office, to employ.

to practise. [ʿamal kardan] کردن ~

universality, [ʿumūm] عموم
community.

commonly, [ʿalal-ʿumūm] على العموم
generally.

universal, expansive, [ʿamīm] عمیم
general, diffusive, comprehensive.

off, from, from off; of. [ʿan] عن

adversity, distress, teen. [ʿanā] عنا

jujube-tree and fruit, [ʿonnāb] عناب
jujubes.

jujube- [ʿonnāb-rang] رنگ ~

coloured.

obstinacy, perverseness, [ʿenād] عناد

gereftan), to accuse, reproach, censure, criticise, blame, find fault with, slander, vilify, take notice of (or carp at) faults and failings.

points out [ʿayb gereftan] گرفتن ~ defects.

a blemish, a fault, a [ʿaybi] عیبی defect.

festival, fête, holiday, festive. [ʿid] عيد ~ the festival [ʿid-e-ʿazhā] اضحیٰ ~ of sacrifices celebrated at Mecca, on the 10th of ذوالحجّه zul-hijjah, the last month of the Arabian year, in honour of Abraham's offering up (as the Muhammadans say) Ishmael.

(pl. of اعیس a'yas), [ʿaīs] عیس (camels) of a whitish yellow colour.

• Jesus, Jesus Christ. [ʿĪsā] عیسی pleasure; enjoyment, [ʿeysh] عیش life, diversion, happiness, comfort.

fountain, source; [ʿayn (ʿeyn)] عين eye; the very essence, individual, thing itself; certainty, accuracy, strictly; veriest.

the very [ʿaynul-ketr] عين القطر essence of pitch, fount of pitch.

(pl. of عائدۀ 'āyede), [ʿavāyed] عوائد returns; profits, gains, advantages.

aloe-wood, lignum aloes. [ʿūd] عود equivalent, substitute, [ʿevaz] عوض anything given or received in exchange; lieu, stead.

aid, help, assistance. [ʿawn] عون time, reign; agreement, [ʿahd] عهد compact, covenant, engagement; vow, promise, rule, treaty, successor, counsel, promise.

office, appointment, [ʿohde] عهده trust; obligation; charge, accusation. deceit, cunning, trick, [ʿayyārī] عیاری stratagem, by stratagem.

(pl. of عیل 'ayyil), family, [ʿeyāl] عیال children, household, domestics.

(p. pl. عیبها 'aybhā), [ʿayb (ʿeyb)] عیب fault, defect, failing, vice, blemish, disgrace, blame, censure, harm.

(p. pl. عیب جویان [ʿayb-jū] جو ~ 'ayb-jūyān), fault-finder, censorious, carper, caviller.

seeking [ʿayb-jūyān] جویان ~ faults.

(or کردن [ʿayb kardan] گرفتن ~

perfectly [ʾayn-e- savāb] عين صواب

right, perfect reason, perfectly

correct.

the [ʾayn-e- ʿenāyat] of عين عنايت

eye of favour.

(pl. of عيب ʾayb), vices, [ʾoyūb] عيوب

faults, defects, blemishes.

غ

occasions.

absent, invisible, out [ghāyeb] غائب
of sight; departed, disappeared.

end, point, extremity, [ghāyat] غایت
limit, extreme, excess, intensity, great,
very.

beauty [ghāyat-e- e'tedāl] ~ اعتدال
incomparable.

~ بی خوابی

great want of [ghāyat-e- bikhābī] غایت
sleep.

~ تشنگی

excessive thirst. [ghāyat-e- teshnagī] غایت
every second day. [ghibban] غیباً

dust. [ghubār] غبار

faithless, perfidious, [ghaddār] غدار
treacherous; traitor, treachery, liar.

perfidy, treachery, [ghadr] غدر

cavern, den, cave. [ghār] غار

hostile incursion, [ghārat] غارت

foray, raid for predatory purposes;
robbery; plunder, booty.

warrior, conqueror; one [ghāzī] غازی
who wages war against infidels.

forgetful, negligent, [ghāfel] غافل

remiss, inattentive, off one's guard,
out of thought.

overcoming, superior, [ghāleb] غالب

prevailing, paramount, predominant,

overpowering, strong, triumphant,

victorious; chief, most, overcame,

overpower, raging, greater.

get the [ghāleb āmadan] ~ آمدن

better of, to overcome, prevail
against, succeed.

on most [ghāleb awkāṭ] ~ اوقات

to be [ghark shodan شدن ~
swamped, to founder; to be plunged
or drowned, being drowned.

deception, delusion; [ghorūr غرور]
pride, haughtiness; vain-glory, vanity;
insolence; flattery, adulation, deceit.

vigour [ghorūr-e- javānī جوانی ~
of youth.

(for A. gharra), vain, [gharre غره]
deluded, imposed upon; haughty,
deceived, proud.

(p. pl. غریبان [gharīb]
gharībān), uncommon, strange, poor;
foreign; wondrous; stranger, traveller.

a stranger, a [gharībī غریبی]
foreigner.

immersed, sunk, [gharīk غریق]
sinking, drowning, drowned. غریقاً
gharīkan (acc.).

immersed wares. [gharīkan غریقاً]
clamour, outcry, shout; [gheriv غریو]
roll (of a drum), sound.

name of a celebrated [ghazzālī غزالی]
philosopher and controversialist, who
died A.H. 506.

an erotic poem; ode. [ghazal غزل]

treason.

crow, raven. [ghorāb غُرَاب]

mulct, tribute; a [gharāmat غرامت]
debt which must be paid; fine; injury,
damage.

~ کشیدن

uneasiness. [gharāmat kashīdan]

غرائب

(pl. of غریبه gharībe), [gharāyeb]
extraordinary and strange things,
rarities.

sieve. [gherbal غربال]

(pl. of غریب gharīb), [ghorabā' غرباء]
strangers, friendless, poor.

foreign travel, exile, [ghorbat غربت]
expatriation, emigration, travelling.

intention, design; [gharaz غرض]
selfish purpose, aim or interest; spite,
rancour, grudge; (adv.) in short.

a spite, a grudge, an [gharazī غرضی]
ill turn, inimical.

upper chamber, [ghorfe غرفه]

balcony on the top of a house,

window.

immersion, sinking, [ghark غرق]

drowning.

fault.

you are ~ کردی [ghalat kardī]

mistaken.

to roll, wallow, غلطیدن [ghaltīdan]

welter.

corn, grain. غله [ghalle]

heap ~ در انبار [ghalle dar anbār]

in the barn.

(p. pl. غلیظان [ghalīzān]), غلیظ [ghalīz]

gross, filthy, coarse, rough,

hard-hearted, brutal.

غلیظان شداد

rude violent [ghalīzān-e- shadād]

men.

grief, sorrow, sadness, غم [ghamm]

regret; care, concern, solicitude,

anxiety; harm, distress, plaguing,

mind, loss.

informer, accuser, غمّاز [ghammāz]

detractor.

غم تخلیص [ghamm-e- takhlīs]

solicitous for relief.

to غم خوردن [ghamm khordan]

grieve, sorrow; to devour sorrow, to

sympathize with, concern.

to care, غم داشتن [ghamm dāsh̄tan]

(pl. of غصن ghosn), غصون [ghosūn]

young branches, boughs.

choking sensation, غصه [ghosse]

suffocation; anguish, distress, pain,

sorrow; displeasure, wrath, grief.

angry, chiding. غضبان [ghazbān]

emission of sins, غفران [ghofrān]

pardon, forgiveness, absolution.

غفراناً [ghofrānan, (acc.).

neglect, negligence, غفلت [ghaflat]

thoughtlessness, carelessness,

forgetfulness, remissness.

forgiving, pardoning غفور [ghafūr]

(by God).

(p. pl. غلامان [gholām]

gholāmān), slave, servant, lad, page,

fairy-formed boy, body.

servant, angelic غلامی [gholāmī]

youth.

thickly planted غلباء [ghalbā']

(orchard).

victory, predominance, غلبه [ghalabe]

overpowering, overwhelming.

to prevail ~ کردن [ghalabe kardan]

against, to overcome.

error, blunder, mistake, غلط [ghalat]

horse).

diver for pearls, [ghavvās] غَوَاص
pearl-fisher, diver.

ram. [ghūch] غُوج

deep reflection, mature [ghowr] غُور

consideration, profound meditation,
Ghoor.

dive, dip, sousing, [ghūte] غُوطه
ducking, plunge.

to get a [ghote khordan] ~ خوردن

ducking.

(pl. of غُوك [ghūk], frog. [ghūkān] غُوكَان)

succour, redress, help, [ghiyās] غِيَاث
aid.

[ghiyāsul-'Islām] ~ الاسلام

defender of the true faith.

concealment, invisibility; [gheyb] غَيْب

concealed, invisible; supernatural
riches, secret, hidden, concealed.

absence, separation, [gheybat] غَيْبَت
losing sight of.

slander, backbiting. [ghībat] غَيْبَت

seer, one who [gheyb-dān] غَيْب دَان
knows future events or secrets;

omniscient, what is done in secret, one

all secrets are revealed.

have a care.

cares of the [ghammi fardā] غَم فردا
morrow.

care to thee, care of [ghammat] غَمَّت
thee.

a grief, a sorrow. [ghammi] غَمِي

informer, accuser, [ghamze] غَمَزَه
detractor.

glance [ghamze-ye- lotf] ~ ی لطف
of benignity.

(pl. of غَنَائِم [ghanāyem] غَنَائِم
ghanīmat), spoils.

rich, independent. [ghani] غَنِي

fortunate hit; [ghanīmat] غَنِيمَت

prize, gain, booty; blessing, precious
privilege, set a high value.

~ شمردن

to count as a [ghanīmat shomordan]
precious opportunity, to esteem as a
privilege.

(pl. of غَوَاشِي [ghavāshī] غَوَاشِي)

ghāshīye), coverings for saddles, (such
as grooms in Persia and India to this
day carry on their shoulders, with
which they cover the saddle every
time their master alights from his

other, other than, [gheyr] غير
different.

zeal, jealousy. [gheyra] غيرت

(is) not [gheyr-e- māne'] غير مانع
preventing, does not prevent.

ف

sinner, adulterer.

highly gifted or otherwise [fāzel] **فاضل**

distinguished; learned, eminent,

pious, excellent, learned man.

fast, starvation, extreme [fāḳe] **فاقه**

hunger; want, poverty, destitution,

fasting.

colour, hue (in comp.), as [fām] **فام**

seyāh-fām, dark-coloured,

black, swarthy.

advantage, [fā'idat and fāyede] **فائدة**

benefit, use, purpose.

فايده نداد

without effect. [fāyeda nadād]

superior, surpassing, [fāyek] **فائق**

transcendent.

to fall. [fotādan] **فتادن**

fallen, dropped; gotten. [fotāde] **فتاده**

(fem. of **فاجر** fājer), an [fājere] **فاجره**

unchaste woman, impudent.

فاحش

(fem. **فاحشه** fāheṣhe), [fāheṣh]

shameful, indecent, outrageous,

impudent, enormous.

splendid, glorious, [fākher] **فاخر**

brave; distinguished, honourable,

precious; important, capital, showy.

Persia proper. [fārs] **فارس**

rider (of a mule or ass), [fāres] **فارس**

cavalier.

Persian. [fārsī] **فارسی**

free, at leisure, free of [fāregh] **فارغ**

care; void, empty.

bad, vicious, vitiated, [fāsed] **فاسد**

perverse, perverted, immoral.

worthless, impudent; [fāseḳ] **فاسق**

another.		victory, victories.	[fath] فتح
splendour, pomp.	[farr] فر	the vowel mark (َ a); the	فتحہ [fathe]
towards, in front.	[farā] فرا	beard.	
the river Euphrates,	[forāt] فرات	a victory, a conquest.	[fathī] فتحی
Euphrates.		he falls or should fall (aor. [fotad]	فند [fotad]
[farā chang āvardan] فرا چنگ آوردن		3 p. sing. of futādan).	
to get into one's grasp, to clutch; to		insurrection, stir, strife,	[fetneh] فتنه
acquire.		pest; disturbance, mischief, tumult,	
large, broad, wide,	[farākh] فراخ	sedition, political revolution, riot,	
capacious; plentiful, extravagant.		uproar, row; scourge, evil; trial, tyrant,	
of an open,	[farākh-rūy] ~ روی	quarrel, calamity, enmity.	
pleasant, countenance:-farākh-ravī,		strife-	[fetna-'angīz] ~ انگیز
width of step, going fast;		exciting, disturbance-creating, excite	
extravagance, profusion, excess.		strife.	
great	[farākh-sokhan] ~ سخن	generosity, human,	[futovvat] فتوت
talker, loquacious or garrulous		liberality; manliness, bounty.	
(person).		judicial decree given by	[fatvā] فتویٰ
amplitude,	[farākhī] فراخی	the mufti, decision, sentence.	
abundance.		wickedness, debauchery, [fujūr]	فجور [fujūr]
fleeing away, flight.	[farār] فرار	debauch.	
overtook.	[farā rasīd] فرا رسید	glory, ornament.	[fakhr] فخر
to arrive; to	[farā rasīdan] فرا رسیدن	(lit. the glory [fakhrud-dīn]	~ الدین [fakhrud-dīn]
come forward; to encounter, meet; to		of religion), a proper name,	
surround, comprehend, overtake, to		Fukhruddeen.	
accomplish.		sacrifice, redemption,	[fedā'] فداء
to go out, go	[farā raftan] فرا رفتن	ransom, offering, devotion for	

to envelop. [farā gereftan] فرا گرفتن
 forgetfulness; [farāmosh] فراموش
 forgotten.
 forgetfulness of [farāmosht] فراموشی
 thee; thee forgotten.
 forgotten, [farāmūsh] فراموش
 neglect.
 to [farāmūsh kardan] ~ کردن
 forget.
 large, excessive, [farāvān] فراوان
 abundant, numerous, ample, full,
 plenteous, complete, overflowing,
 copious.
 abundance. [farāvānī] فراوانی
 together. [farāham] فراهم
 to [farāham āvardan] ~ آوردن
 collect, gather, scrape together (as a
 faggot or bundle); to shut, close.
 to come [farāham shodan] ~ شدن
 together, to be closed.
 fat, plumpness, plump. [farbeh] فربه
 fatness. [farbehī] فربه‌ی
 a fat man, a fat [farbehī] فربه‌ی
 person.
 decrepit old dotard, [fartūt] فرتوت
 decrepitude, decrepit.

forward, advance.
 above, upon, on; before, [farāz] فراز
 in presence; entrance, ingress, shut,
 interior; closed.
 to come up [farāz āmadan] ~ آمدن
 to; to come in at, alighteth.
 intelligence, sagacity, [ferāsāt] فراست
 ingenuity, shrewdness, acuteness;
 physiognomy, penetration.
 a shrewdness. [ferāsātī] فراستی
 one who spreads the [farrāsh] فراش
 carpets or cushions in the palaces of
 kings or great men, a chamberlain:
 (these persons often officiate as
 executioners).
 cessation, rest from toil, [farāgh] فراغ
 tranquillity, peace of mind; leisure,
 retirement.
 independence; care, [farāghat] فراغت
 and trouble; leisure, forgetfulness,
 neglect; retirement, disengagement;
 freedom from business, conveniently.
 promote [farāgh 'ebādat] فراغ عبادت
 devotions.
 separation, absence; loss, [ferāk] فراق
 departure, death.

fatigued, wearied; [farsūde] فرسوده
 damped, discouraged, dispirited,
 distressed.
 carpet, rug, or anything [farsh] فرش
 similar spread on the ground;
 pavement, flooring.
 angel. [fereshte] فرشته
 disposition [fereshte-khūy] ~ خوی
 of an angel, angel-tempered, of
 angelic disposition.
 opportunity, occasion; [forsat] فرصت
 convenience; advantage, boon.
 injunction, obligation, [farz] فرض
 divine or positive command, precept.
 excess, committing excess. [fart] فرط
 Pharaoh (a title [Fer'own] فرعون
 common to the ancient kings of
 Egypt, as that of Ptolemy to the later
 sovereigns), Pharaoh.
 Pharaoh-like, [fer'ownī] فرعونی
 proud, arrogant, haughty.
 separation, distinction, [fark] فرق
 difference, discriminate.
 command, order, [farmān] فرمان
 mandate, obeying, duty, obedience,
 direct.

privities (of male or [farj] فرج
 female), privities.
 end, conclusion, issue. [farjām] فرجام
 joy, gladness, glee. [farah] فرح
 happy, fortunate. [farrokh] فرخ
 prosperous, [farkhonde] فرخنده
 happy.
 wise. [farkhonde rāy] ~ رأی
 of happy [farkhonde-tāle'] ~ طالع
 destiny, fortunate person.
 tomorrow; the next life. [fardā] فردا
 (pl. فرزندان [farzand] فرزند
 farzandān), son, child.
 ~ ان ناهموار
 wicked [farzandān-e- nāhamvār]
 children.
 ~ برخاسته [farzand-e- bar-khāste]
 with children grown up, having grown
 up children.
 the queen (at chess), [farzīn] فرزین
 vizier.
 send. [ferest] فرست
 to send, [ferestādan] فرستادن
 despatch, commit.
 parasang, league, [farsang] فرسنگ
 fursungs.

down, to lower; to swallow; to dip, plunge.
 to bind, tie [forū bastan] بستن ~
 down; to stop, shut, close; to obstruct, let; to fail, to be silent.
 to put [forū pūshīdan] پوشیدن ~
 on, to clothe, cover.
 lower. [forūtar] تر ~
 to sell, to barter [forūkhtan] فروختن
 away; to inflame, kindle, light, deal.
 to hold [forū khāndan] فروخواندن
 forth, to utter.
 down, displace. [forūd] فرود
 descended. [forūd āmad] آمد ~
 to come [forūd āmadan] آمدن ~
 down, descend.
 to bring [forūd āvardan] آوردن ~
 down, to lower.
 to go down (as [forū raftan] فرو رفتن
 breath into the lungs by inspiration);
 to sink, inhale.
 sale, selling. [forūsh] فروش
 seller, vendor. [forūshande] فروشنده
 to roll [forū ghaltīdan] فروغلتیدن
 down.
 to knock [forū kūftan] فروکوفتن

[farmān-bordār] فرمان بردار
 obedient, submissive, obedient to
 command.
 I am [farmān-bordāram] ~ بردارم
 obedient, I obey orders.
 to obey [farmān bordan] ~ بردن
 orders.
 to issue an [farmān dādan] ~ دادن
 order.
 ruling, issuing [farmāndeh] فرمانده
 mandates; ruler, lord, king.
 give me leave, thou [farmāyī] فرمای
 command.
 ordered, order. [farmūd] فرمود
 to order, assign; [farmūdan] فرمودن
 command, prescribe, (when used in
 reference to any one in an exalted
 station, it simply means "to say").
 commanded; [farmūde] فرموده
 loaded, having commanded; hath
 commanded.
 Frank or European, [farang] فرنگ
 Franks.
 down, downward, below, [forū] فرو
 under, beneath.
 to carry [forū bordan] ~ بردن

science dictionary, lexicon.

cry for help or redress, [faryād] **فریاد**
complaint, bawling out, lamentations.

redresser of [faryād-ras] **رس** ~
grievances, helper, succourer.

assistance, [faryād-rasī] **رسی** ~
redress.

deception, fraud, trick; [ferīb] **فریب**
duplicity; (imp. of ferīftan, used as
latter part of compounds) deceiving;
ravishing.

caught by [ferīb khorān] **خوران** ~
the deceit.

beguile, seduce, [ferībīdan] **فریبیدن**
to deceive.

seventh king of [Farīdūn] **فریدون**
Persia of the first or Peshdādian
dynasty. He delivered Persia from the
tyranny of the usurper Zakhāk,
Feredoon, feridoon.

to deceive, beguile; [ferīftan] **فریفتن**
to steal, ravish, captivate the heart.

troop, squadron, party; [farīk] **فریق**
division, class; section.

to increase, multiply. [fozūdan] **فزودن**
increased, augmented. [fozūn] **فزون**

down.

to pass [forū gozāsh^{tan}] **فرو گذاشتن**
over, pass by, leave out, omit, spare,
overlook.

to talk over, [forū goftan] **فرو گفتن**
of, or about.

to lag, [forū māndan] **ماندن** ~
remain behind, be exhausted, fail, to
break down, sink, flag, confound, fall.

low, mean, [forū-māya] **مایه** ~
baseborn, ignoble, scoundrel, low
people, paltry fellow, wretch,
worthless.

to [forū neshāndan] **نشاندن**
allay, quell, quench, extinguish.

subside. [forū neshast] **نشست** ~
go out, [forū neshastan] **نشستن**
to subside; rescind.

to hang [forū heshtan] **هشتن** ~
down, hanging lip.

hanging [forū heshte] **هشته** ~
down, pendulous, hung pendent.

to force or [forū helīdan] **هلیدن** ~
drive down, to expel.

intelligence, [farhang] **فرهنگ**
virtue, wisdom, understanding,

rhetorical, orator.
 (pl. of فضیلت [fazāyel] فضائل), virtues, attainments, excellent qualities, excellences, learning.
 excellence, virtues, merit, [fazl] فضل
 worth, bounty, goodness, loving kindness; science, learning, wisdom, understanding, wit, talent.
 (pl. of فاضل fāzel), [fozalā'] فضلاء
 learned men, the learned, literati.
 remainder, redundancy, [fazle] فضله
 leavings, remains, dregs, superfluity, overgrowth, remain.
 the overgrown [fazle-ye- raz] رز ~
 (or superfluous) tendrils and leaves of the vine, vine.
 redundant, excessive, [fozūl] فضول
 interference, impertinence, intrusion, meddling; doing anything wrong, transgressing.
 disgrace, ignominy, [fazīhat] فضیحت
 scandal.
 excellence, merit, [fazīlat] فضیلت
 superiority, eminence, excellency, virtue, accomplishment, worthiness, perfection.

increase, overrate. [fozūnī] فزونی
 depravity, vice, vicious [fasād] فساد
 conduct, corruption, perverseness, mischief, villainy, iniquity; violence, detriment, wickedness, lasciviousness, war.
 expanse, space, joy, [foshat] فسحت
 rejoicing, cheerfulness, gratification, room; wide extent.
 adultery, fornication, sin, [fesḵ] فسق
 iniquity; dissipation.
 (for افسوس afsūs), [fosūs] فسوس
 vexation, sorrow, grief, regret.
 impudence, villainy, [fosūk] فسوق
 immorality; foul, abuse.
 (for افسون afsūn), [fosūn] فسون
 incantation, fascination, deceit, snare, delusion.
 to strew, scatter, [feshāndan] فشاندن
 shed.
 eloquence, [fasāhat] فصاحت
 rhetoric; gabble, loquacity.
 season; section, chapter, [fasl] فصل
 time.
 a chapter. [faslī] فصلی
 eloquent, fluent, [fasīh] فصیح

thought; that which is [fekrat] **فکرت**
the subject of reflection, reflecting,
reflection.

= افگندن [fegandan] **فگندن**
afgandan. [q.v.].

prosperity, happiness, [falāh] **فلاح**
safety, well-being.

husbandman. [fallāh] **فلاح**

such and such, so and so, [folān] **فلان**
such a one, particular, one, such.

I am such a one. [folānam] **فلانم**
ship. [folk] **فُلک**

sky, firmament, heaven, [falak] **فَلَک**
celestial sphere.

(pl. of فَنّ fann), modes, [fonūn] **فنون**
sciences, accomplishments; ways,
sorts.

(pl. of فارس fāres), [favāres] **فوارس**
cavaliers.

(pl. of فَاکِه fākeheh), [favākeh] **فواکه**
fruits.

(pl. of فائده fāedah), [favāyed] **فوائد**
benefits, advantages, privileges,
lessons, morals, the advantages.

passing away, loss; lost, [fowt] **فوت**
departure, death.

(in the text, p. 17, by [fetrat] **فطرت**
mistake, (فترت), creation; the faith or
religion of Islam; alms given at the
festival held on breaking the fast of
Ramazān.

offerings. [fetreh] **فطره**

understanding, [fetnat] **فطنت**
intelligence, acuteness, sagacity.

act, action, operation; a [fe'l] **فعل**
verb, doing.

complaint, lamentation, [faghān] **فغان**
torment, moan.

poverty, indigent. [faḵr] **فقر**

(pl. of فقیر faḵīr), [loḵarā'] **فقراء**
the poor, indigent.

poor, pauper; religious [faḵīr] **فقیر**
order of mendicants.

poor woman. [faḵīreh] **فقیره**

~ درویشی

wife of a [faḵīre-ye- darvīshī]
dervish.

a Muhammadan lawyer, [faḵīh] **فقیه**
jurist, or theologian; a great scholar,
learned in the law, learned.

thought, care, reflection, [fekr] **فکر**
imagination.

to be lost. [fowt shodan] فوت شدن

steel. [fūlād] فولاد

understanding, [fahm] فهم

comprehension, comprehending,
intelligence.

to understand (a [fahmīdan] فهمیدن

Persian verb coined from the Arabic).

In short, to be [fil-jumleh] في الجملة

brief, upon the whole, to sum up all,
summarily, on the whole.

now, presently, at [fil-hāl] في الحال
present.

for example. [fil-masal] ~ المثل

fortunate; a turquoise [fīrūze] فیروزه

(which is thought to bring good luck
to the wearer), turquoise.

elephant. [fīl] فیل

(the Greek [(faylasūf) fīlsūf] فیلسوف

φίλοςσοφος arabicized), philosopher.

philosophers. [fīlsūfān] فیلسوفان

ق

in zeal.

judge (civil, criminal, and [kāzī] قاضى ecclesiastical), Ghazy, Cazy, judge.

level ground, flat country, [kā'] قاع plain.

great desert, [kā'e basīt] ~ بسيط widely extended plain or desert.

rule, canon; style, [kā'ede] قاعده mode, manner; footing.

body of travellers, [kāfele] قافلة caravan.

form, model, mould; [kāleb] قالب body, bust, shape, figure.

stature, figure, height [kāmat] قامت of the human figure; six feet, fathom, height, height of a man.

being content, one who is [kāne'] قانع contented, content.

locum, heir, [kā'em-makām] قائم مقام

denuty, viceroy, viceregent; successor.

skilful; susceptible, able, [kābel] قابل capable, competent.

midwife, nurse. [kābele] قابله

deadly, mortal, killer, [kātel] قاتل fatal; murderer.

predestinating; powerful, [kāder] قادر able.

Korah, the cousin of [Kārūn] قارون Moses, who is said by the

Muhammadans (Muslims) to have been very rich and avaricious,

Karoon.

messenger, courier. [kāsed] قاصد

defective, insufficient, [kāser] قاصر short, deficient.

defective [kāser hemmat] ~ همت

the place to which men [kebleh] قبله
turn in prayer, (this among Jews and
Christians is the temple of Jerusalem,
and among Muhammadans
(Muslims) the temple of Mecca); any
point or centre of attraction; (in ch. ii.,
story 17), God, Mecca, Kēblah.

~ ی حاجت [keble-ye- hājat]
bestower of wants.
acceptance, favourable [kabūl] قبول
reception; good opinion, esteem;
accepted; acceptable, approbation,
insures, consent, admitted.
acceptable. [kabūlī] قبولی
disgusting; abominable, [kabīh] قبیح
disgraceful; distasteful.
tribe, family; wife. [kabīle] قبیله
soul; remains of life; [ketāl] قتال
strength; body:--kitāl, carnage,
slaughter; fighting, battle.
slaying, slaughter. [katl] قتل
whore, prostitute; [kahbe] قحبه
female pander.
stature, in truth. [kadd] قدّ
cup, bowl, goblet, glass. [kadah] قدح
power; rank, dignity, [kadr] قدر

satisfied. [kāne' shodan] فانع شدن
(fem. قاهره kāhere), [kāher] قاهر
victorious.

قایم مقام
representative. [kāyem maḳām]
a kind of light cloak with [kabā] قبا
long sleeves, generally made of wool;
tunic quite open in front, robe.

~ ی پوستین [kabā-ye- pūstīn] a
fur cloak.

قبا [kobā] foliage.

قباله [kabāle] bond, deed, written
agreement; title-deeds, conveyance.

قبح [kobh] deformity, ugliness;
disgust, shamefulness.

قبضه [kabze] grasp, gripe, clutch,
grip.

~ تصرف [kabze-ye- tasarrof]
possession.

قبل [kabl] fore part, face, front;
before.

قبل [kebal] part, side, quarter.

قبل المصائب [kablal-masāyeb]
before troubles (arrive), before the
troubles (of losing them have been
experienced).

advent, return.

ancient, antique, old, [kadīm] قدیم

former, usual. long stipend, former.

The sacred book of the [kor'ān] قرآن
Muhammadans (Muslims).

stability, firmness, quiet, [karār] قرار
rest, calm, composure, equanimity,
agreement, promise, take rest,
quietude.

bit or particle of gold, [korāze] قراضه
a small particle of any metal, particle,
piece of money.

(pl. of قرینه karīne), [karāyen] قرائن
signs, indications, conjectures.

sacrifice. [korbān] قربان
destined for sacrifice, [korbānī] قربانی
sacrifice.

leathern water-bag, [korbat] قربت
approach; nearness, proximity,
vicinity; affinity, kindred.

consanguinity, kin, [korbā] قربی
kinship.

disk, tablet. [kors] قرص
the [kors-e-khorshīd] خورشید ~
orb (or disk) of the sun.

debt, loan. [karz] قرض

esteem reputation; value, worth;

quantity, measure, capacity, due

measure; fate, degree, high dignity,
destiny.

pot, cauldron. [kadr] قدر

quantity; price, value, [kadar] قدر
worth.

(acc. of kadr), as to [kadrā] قدرأ
value, rank, dignity, or importance.

قدر بیند

treated with respect. [kadr bīnad]

power, ability. [kodrat] قدرت

[kadr o kīmatash] قدر و قیمتش
intrinsic value.

a little, a small quantity. [kadri] قدری

Jerusalem (the holy city). [kods] قدس

foot; step, pace, walk, [kadam] قدم
feet.

~ برداشتن [kadam bar dāsh^htan]

lift the foot, to stir a step.

~ رنجه شدن [kadam-ranje shodan]

to take the trouble of stepping.

a single step. [kadamī] قدمی

~ چند [kadamī chand]

a few steps
or paces.

approach, arrival, [kodūm] قدوم

entertain) a design, to intend, to attempt (life).

castle, palace. [kasr] قصر

poem, kasīde or elegy, [kasīde] قصیده

being a kind of longer غزل ghazal or ode, elegy.

fate, destiny, death; [kazā'] قضاء

predestination; sentence, judgment, decree; payment, settling, discharging, setting free, concluding, finishing, achieving.

to make up [kazā kardan] ~ کردن
for a former omission to fast and pray.

[kazāye nabeshhte] ~ ی نبشته
destiny-written, written by destiny.

[kazāye naveshta] ~ ی نوشته
decrees of fate.

providentially, by [kazārā] قضارا
chance.

(pl. of قضیب kazīb), [kezbān] قضبان
long and slender branches, branches, twigs.

Polar Star, North Pole, [kotb] قطب
axis.

drop, rain. [katr] قطر

(for قطران katrān), liquid [ketr] قطر

connected, linked; [karīn] قرین

contiguous; friend, yokefellow, mate, companion, associate.

village. [karye] قریه

raw silk. [kazz] قز

a quilted vest, [kazz āgand] ~ آگند
or garment, of silk and cotton, worn in battle; a coat of mail.

soft silk. [kazz-e- narm] ~ نرم

beautiful, handsome, [kasīm] تقسیم
well-made; divider, distributor.

(p. pl. قصابان [kassāb] قصاب
kassābān), butcher.

retaliation, revenge [kesās] قصاص
for homicide, retribution.

pen, reed, quill; muslin, [kasab] قصب
linen.

the [kasabol-habīb] قصب الحبيب
friendly pen, friendly pen.

made in [kasab-e- mesrī] ~ مصری
Egypt, fine linen ornamented with flowers.

history, story, case. [kesse] قصه

intention, preparation, [kasd] قصد

design, aim.

to form (or [kasd kardan] ~ کردن

Muhammadan monk, with shaven head and beard, who abandons family and goods (so called from the name of the founder of this sect, which appears to be somewhat lax).

top, summit. [kolle] قَلَّةُ

small, little; few. [kalīl] قَلِيلٌ

contentment, [kanā'at] قَنَاعَتٌ

satisfaction.

strength, power, force, [kuvvat] قُوَّةٌ

ability, faculty, arm, forbearance,

energy, subsistence, provisions.

food, aliment, sustenance, [kūt] قُوْتٌ

familiarity.

ministerial [kuvvat-e- bāzū] قُوْتِ بَازُو

power.

invigoration [kuvvat-e- rūh] رُوحٌ -

of the soul, food of the soul.

- فصاحت

powerful [kuvvat-e- fasāhat]

eloquence.

a power. [kuvvatī] قُوْتِي

strengthen. [kuvvat yāftan] قُوْت يَافْتَن

ram. [kūch] قُوْج

word, saying; agreement, [kawl] قَوْل

maxim, advice.

pitch.

drop. [katre] قَطْرَه

amputation, abandonment, [kat'] قَطْع

maiming; cutting.

- رَحْم

renunciation of kin, [kat'-e- rahem]

severing the ties of kindred, breaking

off connection.

to cross, to [kat' kardan] كَرْدَن -

cut off; traverse; to conclude.

strophe, section, part, [ket'e] قَطْعَه

portion.

abyss, gulf, profundity. [ka'r] قَعْر

back or nape of the neck, [kafā'] قَفَاء

back, reverse, behind one's back, rear,

absence.

bird-cage. [kafas] قَفَس

(pl. of [kal'e] قَلْعَه), forts. [kelā'] قَلَاع

heart. [kalb] قَلْب

(in India pronounced [kal'e] قَلْعَه

kila), fort, castle, fortalice, fortress.

reed, reed-pen, pen. [kalam] قَلَم

chameleon; (see [kalamūn] قَلْمُون

under بُو bū).

(pl. قلندران [kalandar]

kalandarān), a wandering

سaying and قول و فعل [kawl o fe'l]
doing, word and deed.

race, folk, tribe; band of قوم [kawm]
people.

a class, a people, a sect قومی [kawmī]
or denomination; a tribe, a crowd,
a community, a number of people.

strong, robust, powerful, قوی [kavī]
hale.

strong in the arm, بال [kavī bāl]
strength of arm.

anger, wrath; violence; قهر [kahr]
force, severity, sharpness, wrathful
indignation.

harsh or severe گوی [kahr gūy]
speaking, severity.

conjecture, imagination, قیاس [kiyās]
supposition, judgment, guess.

to think. ~ کردن [kiyās kardan]

conjecture. ~ کن [kiyās kon]

the resurrection, day قیامت [kiyāmat]
of judgment, resurrection.

bondage, imprisonment, قید [keyd]
bond, fetters, shackles, prisoner,
captivity.

price, value. قیمت [kīmat]

ک

practice.

knife. [kārd] **کارد**

experience, skill, [kār-dānī] **کاردانی**

practical knowledge.

experienced; [kār-dīde] **کاردیده**

veteran.

battle, battle-field, [kār-zār] **کارزار**

action, contention.

to act [kār farmūdan] **کار فرمودن**

upon, apply, put in practice.

(imp. of **کار کردن** [kar kon] **کن** ~

kār kardan), act thou, do.

manufactory, [kār-gāh] **کارگاه**

workshop.

take effect. [kār-gereftan] **کار گرفتن**

to dig clay. [kāre gel] **کارگیل**

caravan, body of [kārvān] **کاروان**

travellers or pilgrims.

the portion a husband [kābīn] **کابین**

must pay to a wife if he divorces her

on insufficient grounds; marriage

settlement, dower, dowry.

writer, scribe. [kāteb] **کاتب**

apartment at the top of a [kākh] **کاخ**

house open to the front; gallery;

balcony; palace.

(pl. **کارها** kārḥā), thing, [kār] **کار**

business, matter, affairs; act, action,

service, toil, works; benefit, post, good

purpose; office, occupation, use.

serve a [kār āmadan] **آمدن** ~

purpose.

to be [kār bar āmadan] **برآمدن** ~

accomplished.

to apply, act [kār bastan] **بستن** ~

upon, adopt, use, employ, put in

heaven!

to sow, set, plant, [kāsh^{tan}] کاشتن
cultivate.

name of a city of [Kāshghar] کاشغر
Chinese Tartary, Cashghur.

(acc. of [kāzemeyn] کاظمین
kazemūn pl. of [Kāzem] کاظم),
restrainers; they who check, curb, or
repress, stifle.

paper. [kāghaz] کاغذ

bill of [kāghaz-e- zar] زر ~
exchange, paper powdered with gold
dust, or gold leaf.

[kāghaz-e- kabāle] قبالة ~
title-deeds.

bulk, body, whole. [kāffe] کافه

all [kāffe-ye- 'anām] ی انام ~
mankind.

denying God; ungrateful, [kāfer] کافر
unthankful; infidel, caffre (kafir).

camphor. [kāfūr] کافور

camphorated, made [kāfūrī] ی ~
of camphor.

sufficient, competent, [kāfī] کافی
enough.

palate, jaw, mouth; desire, [kā] کام

کاروانی [kārvānī] (pl. کاروانیان)

kārvāniyān), connected with a
caravan, member of, or traveller with,
a caravan. Kārwāne, a caravan.

~ را بردند

plundered. [kārvānī rā bordand]
(pl. of [kār] کار), affairs; [kārhā] کارها
difficulties, disagreeable things.

~ ی خطیر

important business. [kārhāy khatīr]

affair of [kārhāy gerān] ی گران ~
importance.

efficient; experienced in [kāri] کاری
war, warrior, champion; a business, an
affair, work, employ; an act, a deed,
small appointment.

to lessen, damage; to [kāstan] کاستن
diminish, grow less.

worthless, deficient in [kāsed] کاسد
quantity or quality; dull, flat (market).

cup, vase, plate, saucer. [kāse] کاسه

china [kāse-ye- chīnī] ی چینی

vase; porcelain, China-ware.

golden [kāse-ye- zarrīn] ی زرین

cup.

would that! would to [kāsh] کاش

ke ānrā ke), that to him who.

digging the [kān kandan] کان کندن
earth.

(for که آن ke ān) کانکه [kān ke]

ke ān ke), who that.

indolence, laziness, [kāheli] کاهلی
sloth, languor, negligent.

to abate, diminish, [kāhīdan] کاهیدن
suffer loss; to waste; to wax dull.

(for که ای ke ay), saying oh! [kāy] کای

(pl. of کائنه kāyene), [kāyenāt] کائنات
beings, existences, creatures, created
beings, created.

meat cut into small [kabāb] کباب
pieces, and roasted on skewers with
onions and eggs.

pride, arrogance. [kebr] کبر

(pl. of کبکان kabkān), [kabk] کبک
partridge.

pigeon, dove. [kabūtar] کبوتر

great, large. [kabīr] کبیر

(= که ترا ke turā), that [kat or kit] کت
thee.

book, Gulistan. [ketāb] کتاب

the [ketābe majīd] کتاب مجید
Glorious Book, i.e. the Qur'an.

wishes; satisfaction, delight, fortune,
propitious.

the wish [kām-e- došman] کام دشمن
of enemy.

to the [kām-e- dūstān] کام ~ دوستان

friend's satisfaction.

prosperous, sensual [kām-rān] کامران
gratification, successful, fortunate,
command.

voluptuousness, [kām-rānī] کامرانی
gratification of the appetites.

palate of [kām-e- tama'] کام طمع
avarice.

complete, excellent, [kāmel] کامل
perfect.

a particular desire or [kāmi] کامی
wish.

mine, quarry. [kān] کان

(for که آن ke ān), for that, [kān] کان
that it, he who.

کانچه

(for که آن چه ke ān che), for [kānche]
that which.

(for که اندر ke andar), [kandar] کاندَر
for within, lest within.

(for که آنرا ke ān rā) کان را که

carried.
 one seated [kajāve-neshīn] ~ نشین
 in a camel-litter.
 sitting in [kajāve-neshīnī] ~ نشینی
 a litter.
 whence art thou? [kojāyī] کجائی
 where art or wast thou?
 perverse, dogged. [kaj-taba'] کج طبع
 which? of what kind? [kodām] کدام
 (pl. کدخدایان [kad-khodā]
 kad-khodāyān), master of the house,
 housekeeper, householder, head of a
 family.
 turbidness, gloom, [kodūrat] کدورت
 disturbance.
 arrant liar, great liar. [kazzāb] کذاب
 whom? whom; to whom? [kerā] کرا
 pl. of کریم karīm), [kerām] کرام
 generous, liberal, beneficent, benign.
 miracles. [karāmāt] کرامات
 (pl. کرامات [karāmat]
 karāmāt), generosity, excellence,
 magnificence, splendour: miracle;
 power of working miracles,
 miraculous talents.
 shore, coast, margin, [karān] کران

writing-school. [kottāb] کتاب
 inscription. [ketābe] کتابه
 a certain writing- [kottābī] کتابی
 school.
 sundry [ketābī chand] کتابی چند
 books.
 (pl. of کتاب ketāb), [kutub] کتب
 books.
 master of a family, [kat-khodā] کتخدا
 householder.
 a single [kat-khodāyī] ~ نئی
 householder.
 shoulderblade, [ketf, katef] کتف
 shoulder.
 (pl. of کثیب kathīb), [kuthub] کثب
 sand-hillocks, sand-heaps.
 crooked; a kind of common [kaj] کج
 silk, wry.
 where? whence? whither? [kojā] کجا
 how?
 a garment of [kaj-āgand] کج آگند
 coarse silk worn under a cuirass a
 warrior garment.
 dorser, pannier or [kajāve] کجاوه
 litter slung on each side of a camel, in
 which travellers and pilgrims are

wink, nod, glance.

worm. [kerm] کرم

yellow worm, [kerme pīle] پيله ~

silk-worm.

generosity, liberality, [karam] کرم

bounty, kindness, goodness, mercy,

excellence, benevolence, clemency,

munificence, beneficence, charity.

an act of liberality. [karamī] کرمی

(p. pl. کرویان [karrūbī] کزوبی

karrūbiyān), cherub.

reluctantly. [karhan] کرهأ

merciful, bountiful man, [karīm] کریم

liberality.

to [karīmūl-nafs] النفس ~

benevolent disposition, of a generous

soul, beneficent spirit, hospitable

disposition.

kindly, mercifully, [karaman] کرماً

generously, charitably, (accusative

used adverbially).

liberal. [karīmān] کریمان

detestable, filthy, odious, [karīh] کریه

hideous, hateful, disgusting.

harsh- [karīh-os- sawt] کریه الصّوت

voiced, having an execrable voice,

bank.

margin, edge, quarter, [karāne] کرانه

side, corner.

detestation, disgust, [karāhat] کراحت

aversion, dislike, contempt.

abhorrence, [karāhiyat] کراهیت

aversion, disgust.

affliction, hardship, [korbat] کربت

grief, distress.

employment, practice, [kerdār] کردار

action, deed, conduct.

a conduct, a practice, [kerdārī] ی ~

a deed or act.

کردست [kardast] (= کرده است)

karde ast), he hath done or

committed.

most high, God the [kerdegār] کردگار

Omnipotent.

to do, make, form, act, [kardan] کردن

commit, perform, practise, discharge,

execute, committed.

accomplished, made, [karde] کرده

done.

was wont to make, [kardī] کردی

would make.

languishing look, [kereshme] کرشمه

person; a person of consequence, any one.

the person that. [kasī ke] که ~

(imp. of کشیدن *kashīdan*), [kash] کش draw thou.

(for که اش *ke ash*), that to [kash] کش him.

to open, loose, let [koshādan] کشادن loose, unloose, unbar, unbolt, untie;

to take, capture, subdue, conquer.

of [koshāde-pishānī] کشاده پیشانی open, or unclouded brow.

of an open [koshāde-rūy] روی ~ countenance.

(part. of کشیدن [kashān] کشان *kashīdan*), drawing.

(imp. of کشودن [koshāy] کشای *koshūdan*), open.

sow, soweth. [kesht] کشت

(pl. of کشته [koshtegān] کشتگان *koshte*), slain, the dead.

to sow, till. [keshtan] کشتن

to slay, kill, slaughter, [koshtan] کُشتن

murder, put to death; to put out or extinguish (a lamp).

killed; extinguished; [koshte] کشته

detestable voice.

(for که از *ke az*), that from, [kaz] کز of.

because [kaz 'akabash] عقبش ~ after him.

(for که از او *ke az ū*), that [ke zū] کزو of him.

(lit. crook-tail), [kazh-dom] کژدم scorpion.

any one, somebody, man, a [kas] کس person, a man.

(pl. of کس *kas*), people, [kasān] کسان persons.

obtaining, acquisition. [kasb] کسب

fracture; broken state or [kasr] کسر fortune, affliction.

Chosroes, a name of [Kesrā] کسری several kings of Persia, Kisra.

(p. pl. کسوتها [kesvat] کسوت

kesvathā), robe, raiment, dress; mode of dress; the covering in which the

Ka'ba is draped, attire, made of black cloth embroidered with silver, garb.

clean [kesvat-e- nazīf] نظیف ~ garment.

any person; a certain [kasī] کسی

undergo, to extend, prolong; bear, to spread, lead, withdraw.

spread; experienced; [kashīde] کشیده
dawn, suffered, endured.

(p. pl. کعبها ka'bhā), the [ka'b] کعب
heel.

the Ka'bah, or cube- [Ka'beh] کعبه
shaped, temple of Mecca. It is termed
baitu-llāh, the house of God,
and الحرم al-haram, the sacred,
ka'bah temple.

palm of the hand; sole of [kaff] کف
the foot; hand; foam, palm.

palm of the [kaff-e- dast] دست ~
hand.

atonement, [kaffārat] کفّارت
expiation (for violating an oath),
expiating.

sufficiency, competency, [kafāf] کفاف
pittance; livelihood, means of support,
sufficient means, propriety.

slender [kafāf-e- andak] ~ اندک
means, small competency.

a pittance; a sufficiency, [kafāfī] کفافی
competency.

sufficiency; ability; [kefāyat] کفایت

slain, hath slain, having slain.

thou shalt [koshte bāshī] کشته باشی
have slain.

vessel boat, ship. [kashī] کشتی
wrestling. [koshī] کشتی

boatman, pilot, [kashībān] کشتیبان
helmsman.

[kashī-shekaste] کشتی شکسته
shipwrecked, wrecked.

to [koshī gereftan] کشتی گرفتن
grapple, seize, close in wrestling.

opening, manifesting, [kashf] کشف
revealing; dispelling; discovery;
investigation.

deadly (poison). [koshande] کشنده
to open. [koshūdan] کشودن

climate, quarter, [keshvar] کشور
clime, region of the world, country,
land.

conqueror [keshvar-goshā] گشا ~
of kingdoms, conqueror.

a [keshvar-goshāyī] گشائی ~
conqueror of kingdoms.

to draw, draw out, [kashīdan] کشیدن
stretch, drag, pull, trail, strip; to draw
upon one's self, endure; submit to,

goshe-ye- kolāh), peak of a high cap,
rustic cap.

dog. [kalb] کلب

shop, warehouse. [kolbe] کلبه

quick lime (for making [kels] کلس
mortar).

word, saying. [kaleme] کلمه

some [kalemeyī chand] ای چند ~
sentences.

a few [kaleme-ye- chand] ی چند ~
words, a brief discourse.

the [kaleme-ye- haqq] ی حق ~
word of truth.

clods, brickbat. [kolūkh] کلوخ

slinger. [kolūkh-andāz] انداز ~

[kolūkh-zarāndūd] زرانود ~
gilded clod of earth.

mallet for [kolūkh-kūb] کوب ~
breaking clods, clod-crusher, sling.

a clod of earth. [kolūkhī] کلوخی

wholly, entirely, whole, full, [kolī] کلی ~
entire, absolute, conclusive.

key. [kelīd] کلید

few, little; less, decreased; [kam] کم

abated, diminished, small, diminution.

a rare whipper, [kam-āzār] کم آزار

acting, performance (p. 28).

to [kefāyat kardan] کفایت کردن
suffice.

at the [kaff bar dahān] کف بر دهان
mouth foaming.

infidelity, blasphemy, [kofr] کفر
impiety.

shoe, sandal, slipper. [kafsh] کفش

shoemaker, [kafsh-dūz] دوز ~
cobbler.

shroud, winding-sheets. [kafan] کفن

infidel, ungrateful, [kafūr] کفور
impious, ungrateful person.

all, every, universal, whole. [koll] کل

wells where travellers [kalāse] کلاسه
(especially pilgrims to Mecca) drink.

word, saying, discourse, [kalām] کلام
speech, conversation.

cap, hat, Tartar cap, [kolāh] کلاه
garlands.

cap of leaves. [kolāh barkī] بزکی ~

a Tartar [kolāh-e- tatarī] تتری ~

cap. (such as is worn by men of

distinction, Tartarian crown.

(by [kolāh-gosha] گوشه ~

inversion, for گوشه کلاه

waist; girdle, belt. [kamar] کمر
 girdle (in [kamar-band] بند ~
 which the Orientals carry their
 money), waistband.
 to diminish, [kam shodan] کم شدن
 lessen.
 below standard, [kam-eyār] عیار ~
 base (coin).
 noose, lasso, snare, [kamand] کمند
 rope.
 armed, mailed; bold, [kamiyy] کمی
 brave, strong.
 defective, mean. [kamīn] کمین
 ambush, ambuscade, [kamīn] کمین
 inferior.
 place of ambush, [kamīn-gāh] گاه ~
 ambuscade.
 I am mean. [kamīnam] کمینم
 base, low, humble, [kamīne] کمینه
 mean; least, lowest, meanest.
 be or become thou (imp. of [kon] کن
 the verb کان kāna, for کون, governing
 the acc.).
 shore, margin, side, lap, [kenār] کنار
 embracing, embrace, bank, bosom,
 beach, on the edge.

seldom using the cane for punishing
 idle boys, relax in discipline.
 perfection, excellence; [kamāl] کمال
 consummation; virtue, exquisiteness,
 acuteness, utmost; eminent, perfect.
 perfect [kamāl-e- bahjat] بهجت ~
 in beauty.
 obtains [kamāl yābad] یابد ~
 perfection.
 bow. [kamān] کمان
 the [kamān-e- kayānī] کیانی ~
 Kayānian bow (a strong bow is so
 called because archery was brought to
 perfection among the Persians under
 the Kayānian, or second dynasty of
 kings).
 bowman, archer. [kamān-dār] دار ~
 to [kamān zeh kardan] زه کردن ~
 string bow.
 less, very little, seldom, [kamtar] کمتر
 inferior.
 mere trifle. [kamtar chizi] چیزی ~
 least, smallest, [kamtarīn] کمترین
 lowest, meanest.
 to eat [kam khordan] کم خوردن
 sparingly, abstinence.

fire-temple; Jews' [konesht] کنشت
 synagogue; Christian church;
 profession, occupation.
 Canaan, grandson of [kan'ān] کنعان
 Noah, Canaan.
 I should make thee [konamat] کنمت
 (aor. of kardan, with affixed pronoun
 at).
 (for اکنون aknūn), now, [konūn] کنون
 whilst.
 whilst, now to thee. [konūnat] کنونت
 thou makest, or canst or [konī] کنی
 wilt make (aor. of کردن kardan).
 maid, virgin, girl; female [kanīz] کنیز
 servant.
 virgins. ~ ان [kanīzān]
 (pl. کنیزکان [kanīzak]
 kanīzakān), handmaid, damsel, girl,
 female servant or slave, virgin.
 Chinese [kanīzak-e- chīnī] ~ چینی
 girl.
 street, lane; where :- (for کو [kū] که او
 ke ū), for he, that he:-(for کجاست
 kojāst), where is? where is he?
 strike, thump, knock, [kūb] کوب
 (imp. of کوفتن koftan).

bank. [kenār-e- āb] کنار آب
 to [kenār dar kardan] در کردن ~
 fill the lap.
 to [kenār gereftan] گرفتن ~
 embrace.
 in my arms. [kenār-e- man] من ~
 embracing [kenār o būs] و بوس ~
 and kissing.
 side, edge. [kenāre] کناره
 to step [kenāre gereftan] گرفتن ~
 aside, to retire, withdraw, avoid.
 making, doing (part. [konān] کنان
 pres. of the verb کردن kardan.).
 corner, nook, patience. [konj] کنج
 religious [konj-e- ebādat] عبادت ~
 retirement.
 a corner, a nook. [konjī] کنجی
 dull, blunt. [kond] کند
 (aor. of kardan), he [konad] کُند
 makes or does.
 for که اندر ke andar), [kandar] کندر
 that in.
 to dig, raze, extirpate, [kandan] کندن
 overthrow, ruin; to clip or shave (the
 beard or whiskers), blunt, destroy,
 sap.

(lit. blind-fortune), hated.

blind-hearted; [kūr-del] دل ~

blind from [kūr-e- moḵrī] مقری ~
one's birth.

curved, bent down. [kūz] کوز

jug, jar, flagon. [kūze] کوزه

drum, kettle, martial [kūs] کوس
drum.

to beat a drum. [kūs zadan] زدن ~

effort, endeavour, [kūshesh] کوشش
exertion, labour.

to strive, struggle, [kūshīdan] کوشیدن
labour, endeavour, take pains, make
effort, strenuously engage, bodily
exertion.

bears, bruised. [kūft] کوفت

to pound, beat, knock, [kūftan] کوفتن
thump, strike, crush, smash, dash,
bruise.

beaten, pounded; tired, [kūfte] کوفته
wearied, knocked up, dead beat;

hashed or pounded meat, bruised.

minced [kūfte-beryān] بریان ~

spiced meat, fried in butter and
poured upon boiled rice.

a city on the Euphrates, [Kūfeh] کوفه

short, small, little, [kūtāh] کوتاه

dwarf, contracted, low in stature,

short man, restrained.

short of stature, [kūtāh-ḵadd] قد ~

dwarf.

restrain. [kūtāh-kon] کن ~

low stature, contracted; [kotah] کوتاه
withdrawn, short.

short-handed, [kotah-dast] دست ~

feeble, powerless.

quit. [kotah-kardan] کردن ~

(pl. نظر [kotah-nazar] کوتاه نظران
kotah-nazarān), short-sighted.

little, small. [kūchak] کوچک

(pl. کودک [kūdāk] کودکان),

boy, youth, child, lad, brat, urchin.

childishness, [kūdākī] کودکی

boyishness, childish sport, puerility.

a child, a boy. [kūdākī] ~

[kūdākī nādān] کودکی نادان
unskilful boy.

dull, lazy, slow, stupid; [kowdan] کودن

obese, blockhead.

(pl. کور [kūr] کوران), blind,
sightless.

unfortunate, [kūr-bakht] بخت ~

cave, cavern; asylum, [kahf] کَهِف
refuge.

the [kahf-ol- foḡarā'i] ~ الفقراء
asylum of the poor.

old. [kohan] کَهِن

an old or aged [kohan-pīrī] ~ پیری
man, decrepit old man.

old. [kohne] کَهِنِه

when? how? [key] کِی

(pl. کیان kayān), a great king. [key] کِی

sagacity, acuteness, [kiyāsāt] کِیَاسَت
wisdom.

a sagacity, sagacity. [kiyāsātī] کِیَاسَتِی

Kayānian, used in the [keyānī] کِیَانی
time of the Kayāns.

Cyrus, the [Key Khosrow] کِیخسرو

third king of the Kayānian or second

dynasty of Persia. (Rustam was one of

his generals, and his war with

Afrāsyāb, king of Turkistān, is

celebrated in the Shāh-nāme),

Kaikusrou.

penis. [kīr] کِیر

who is he? who is? who [kīst] کِیست

he is.

(for کیستی ke hastī), [kīstī] کِیستِی

four days' journey from Baghdad,

and so near Basrah that the two towns

are called the two Basrahs or the two

Kufahs. In Basrah and Kufah were

rival schools of learning. The oldest

Arabic characters extant are called

Kufic, from the city of Kufah, Kufeh.

fundament. [kūn] کُون

(lit. fundament [kūn-e- khar] ~ خر

of an ass), a great fool, an arrant

blockhead; most contemptible.

mountain, mount. [kūh] کُوه

mountain. [kūhsār] کُوهسار

mountainous [kūhestān] کُوهستان

tract, hill-country.

a mountain, a certain [kūhī] کُوهی

mountain.

street, lane, alley. [kūy] کُوی

a street or lane. [kūyī] کُویی

that; for, because; than; but; [ke] کِه

lest; as; when; while; where; saying;

who, what, which (interrogative and

relative), one, whether, whom.

little, small, mean, inferior. [keh] کِه

(pl. کِهتران kehtarān), [kehtar] کِهتر

smaller, lesser, meaner, inferior.

who art thou? who thou art.

purse, scrip, money-bag, [kīse] کیسه
bag.

purse. [kīse-ye- deram] ی درم ~

name of an island at the [kīsh] کیش
entrance to the Persian Gulf.

how of him? [keyash] کیش

character, account, [keifīyyat] کیفیت
state, circumstances, nature.

alchemist. [kīmiyāgar] کیمیاگر

(for این که ke īn), that this, [kīn] کین

for this; whether this; thinking or

fancying this; saying this: -(for کینه

kīne), hatred, rancour, strife, malice.

گ

at times; one while. [gāhī] گاهی
 fire-worshipper, infidel, [gabr] گبر
 guebre, Zoroastrian.
 (or گدای gedāy, pl. گدایان [gedā] گدا
 gedāyān), beggar, mendicant, fellow.
 of a beggarly طبع [gedā-tab'] ~
 nature, penurious, mean-spirited.
 beggary, mendicity, [gedāyī] گدایی
 begging; condition of a beggar, a
 beggar, ask charity.
 leave, let alone, give up, [gozār] گذار
 relinquish, resign (imp. of گذاشتن
 gozāshtan).
 to perform, resign, [gozārdan] گذاردن
 discharge, pay, satisfy; to pass one's
 time; to allow, relinquish, to rejoin.
 to quit, give up, [gozāshtan] گذاشتن
 leave, let go, abandon, pass by, omit;

washerman; bleacher, [gāzar] گازر
 fuller.
 fuller. [gāzarān] گازران
 step, stride. [gām] گام
 (pl. گاوان gāvān), bull, ox. [gāv] گاو
 to drive oxen, [gāv rāndan] راندن ~
 to plough.
 the cow which [gāv 'anbar] عنبر ~
 produces ambergris; i.e. the sea-cow
 (the dung of which the Persians
 suppose ambergris to be);
 (figuratively) pretentious.
 an ox, one ox. [gāvi] ی ~
 time, place; at times, at one [gāh] گاه
 time.
 in season [gāh o begāh] و بیگاه ~
 and out of season, at all hours, at all
 seasons.

weighty, important; dull; sore.

if [gar'andar ne'matī] گر اندر نعمتی

thou art in affluence.

of great worth, [gerān-māye] گر انمایه

precious, valuable.

a heavy, dull, lumpish [gerānī] گرانی

fellow; a foolish and disagreeable

person; a bore, ugly person.

to be inclined to; [gerāyīdan] گراییدن

to have an affection towards, to

explore, examine, note, pry into,

mind, look to.

have taken. [gerāyīde and] گراییده‌اند

cat. [gorbe] گربه

(or گربز gorboz), artful, [gorpoz] گربز

deceitful, deductive, treacherous.

if to thee. [garat] گرت

(for اگرچه agarche), [garche] گرچه

although, what thought.

dust; fine dust that flies in [gard] گرد

the air.

round, around; the circular [gerd] گرد

motion of the dancing dervishes.

(pl. گردان gordān), strong, [gord] گرد

valiant; hero.

to flock or [gerd āmadan] گرد آمدن

to allow, suffer; to discharge, pay,

perform, forsake,

passage, pass, place of [gozar] گذر

transit.

to cause to [gozarānīdan] گذرانیدن

pass; to send, to carry, to waft,

conduct.

issues. [gozarad] گذرد

happening to [gozar kard] گذر کرد

pass that way.

to cross [gozar kardan] ~ کردن

over, to pass, pass on, pass by, away or

off; to die, exceed.

departed, elapse. [gozasht] گذشت

(= گذشتست [gozashtast] گذشته است =

gozashta ast), hath passed.

to pass, elapse; to [gozashtan] گذشتن

pass away; to die; to cross over; to

happen, to befall, ford, issue, pardon.

passed, bygone, [gozashte] گذشته

slipped away, elapsed, past.

if, although, what though; [gar] گر

whether.

precious; beloved; [gerāmī] گرامی

revered, highly esteemed, venerable.

dear, precious; heavy, [gerān] گران

amass, accumulate, accumulation,
gather.

walnut. [gerdgān] گردگان

the neck, neck. [gardan] گردن

~ از متابعت او پیچاندن

[gardan az motabe'at-e- ū pīchāndan]

disobedient.

~ افروختن [gardan afrūkhtan]

neck precipitate.

~ انداختن [gardan andākhtan]

submit.

~ پیچاندن [gardan pīchāndan]

swerve the necks.

rebellious. [gardan kash] کش ~

to stretch [gardan kashī] کشی ~

the neck; outstretching of the

neck, perverseness.

~ کشیدن [gardar: kashīdan]

withdraw the neck; to mutiny, rebel,

disobey; to stretch the neck.

windlass, wheel; the [gardūn] گردون

celestial sphere, heaven.

round cake (but not [gerde] گرده

thin).

a dust; a down. [gardi] گردی

to become; roll; [gardīdan] گردیدن

gather round, to assemble, meet

together, to convene; to accumulate;

to be due or owing (p. 76), collecting,

approach, flock together.

to collect, [gerd āvardan] گرد آوردن

store, gather, accumulate.

whirlpool. [gerd-āb] گرداب

avert. [gardāndan] گرداندن

to cause to [gardānīdan] گردانیدن

become, turn into, convert, to render,

to constitute; to make to roll or

revolve, to turn round; to allow; to

avert; to alter; to turn away, turn.

dust of calamity. [gard-e- balā] گرد بلا

dust of the [gard-e- rāh] راه ~

road.

revolution, volution, [gardesh] گردش

vicissitude, change, motion, turn.

of [gardesh-e- āsmān] آسمان ~

heaven.

versatility [gardesh-e- ayām] ایام ~

of fortune.

vicissitudes [gardesh-e- gītī] گیتی ~

of fortune.

walnut. [gerdokān] گردکان

to collect, [gerd kardan] گرد کردن

(گرفته است).

subdued. [gereftam] گرفتم

to take, get; catch, [gereftan] گرفتن

to capture, seize, hold, apprehend; to

have effect; to subjugate; to receive,

adopt; to derive; to carp at; to begin;

to stop, close up; (intransitive) to be

stopped (120), grasp, possesseth, in

seizing, imbibe, lays hold, stick.

he would have taken. [gerefti] گرفتی

(pl. گرگان gorgān), wolf. [gorg] گرگ

wolves. [gorgān] گرگان

born of a wolf; [gorg-zāde] گرگ زاده

wolf's whelp.

warm; zealous, earnest, [garm] گرم

hot, febrile.

heat, warmth, fever, [garmi] گرمی

feverish.

feverish, fevered, [garmi-dār] دار ~

febrile.

wager, pledge, deposit, [gerow] گرو

contract; engagement, betrothal,

pawn.

troop, band, gang, bevy, [gorūh] گروه

crowd.

a certain sect or class, [gorūhi] گروهی

to change; to revolve; to walk around,

wander about; to hover or hang

about, look about, wander, alter;

wandering.

he (or it) would [gardīdi] گردیدی

have become.

a penis. [gorzi] گریزی

to weep, shed tears; [geristan] گریستن

to cry.

hunger. [gorosnegi] گرسنگی

(pl. گرسنگان [gorosne] گرسنه

gorosnegān), hungry, starving,

famishing.

embrace, seize. [gereft] گرفت

taken, seized, [gereftār] گرفتار

captivated; prisoner, captive, subject,

encountered, overwhelmed, afflicted,

enthralled, apprehended.

to be [gereftār āmadan] آمدن ~

taken prisoner, to fall into (the

hands), suffer.

you shall be [gereftār āyi] آیی ~

charged.

is under the [gereftārast] ست ~

power.

has taken (for [gereftast] گرفتست

passage. [gozar] گزر
 damage, injury; harm, [gazand] گزند
 detriment; distress, misfortune, hurt.
 an injury, a harm. [gazandī] ی ~
 to bit. [gazīdan] گزیدن
 to choose. [gozīdan] گزیدن
 aid, help, remedy, strong. [gozīr] گزیر
 to spread, [gostarānīdan] گسترانیدن
 to gather, to become cognizant of.
 he should spread, [gostard] گسترد
 spread.
 = گستردن [gostardan] گسترانیدن
 gostarānīdan, spread.
 to break; to break [gosastan] گستن
 down, fatigue.
 to break. [goselāndan] گسلاندن
 to break, snap [goselānīdan] گسلانیدن
 asunder.
 to break, snap [goselīdan] گسلیدن
 asunder, uproot, quake.
 laid aside. [goshād] گشاد
 loose. [goshāde and] گشاده‌اند
 joyful [goshāde pīshānī] گشاده پیشانی
 countenance.
 (= گشته است [gashast] گشتست
 gashte ast), hath passed.

number.

to follow, to be [geravīdan] گرویدن
 attached, admire, believe, imitate; to
 stick close, to be tied down.
 weeping, shedding [geryān] گریان
 tears, crying, lamenting, wept.
 collar-opening, or [gerībān] گریبان
 breast of a garment, collar, breast.
 to tear [gerībān darīdan] دریدن ~
 the collar.
 to fly, flee, run [gorīkhtan] گریختن
 away; to abscond, escape, avoid, flee
 out, fleeth.
 flight, swift pair of heels, [gorīz] گریز
 refuge, run, escape.
 taking flight, fleeing. [gorīzān] ان ~
 wept. [gerīst] گریست
 to weep, shed tears, [gerīstan] گریستن
 bemoan, bewail.
 high ground, steep [garīwe] گریوه
 bank, table-land, acclivity, ravine.
 crying, weeping; tears. [gerye] گریه
 to pay, discharge [gozārdan] گزاردن
 (a debt), perform.
 vain or rash act or word, [gezāf] گزاف
 impunity.

repeat, converse, declare, remark,
rejoin, proceed, address, forego,
disclose.

debate, [goft-o- shonūd] گفت و شنود
discourse, conversation, dialogue;
altercation, controversy.

having spoken, spoken, [gofte] گفته
said, utterance; -hath said or spoken,
saying.

have described,0 [gofte and] اند ~
have said.

(pl. of گفته gofte), [goftehā] گفته‌ها
things spoken, sayings, words.

speak. [goftī] گفتی

clay, mire, earth; a kind of [gel] گل
argil with which women in the East
cleanse their hair.

rose; flower, blossom. [gol] گل

rose-water. [gol-āb] گلاب

thy rose. [golat] گلت

fresh roses. [gol-e- tāze] گل تازه

sticking [gel dar oftāde] گل در افتاده
in the mud.

rose-garden, [golestān] گلستان
garden, flower-garden, Garden of
Roses.

to become; to be [gashtan] گشتن
changed or turned into; to pass,
depart, becometh.

preachment; speaking, [goft] گفت
speech; preaching, rehearsed, he
spoke, observed, implored, giving a
sermon, exclaimed.

(for گفت goft), he said. [goftā] گفتا
discourse, argument, [goftār] گفتار
tradition, speech, conversation; talk or
profession (as opposed to کردار
[kerdār], action or practice), saying,
doctrine, utterance, talking, speech,
precepts.

~ طریق چیست؟

what course is [goftār-e- tarīk chīst]
then to be pursued.

a saying, mere talk [goftārī] گفتاری
(as opposed to action).

(= گفت است) [goftast] گفتست
gofte ast), hath spoken.

I said to him. [goftamash] گفتمش

I would say. [goftamī] گفتمی

to speak, say, tell, talk; [goftan] گفتن
to call; to recite; to compose (poetry),
utter, impart, commandeth, relate,

stray.
 forfeited. [gom shoda] شده ~
 to lose, [gom kardan] کردن ~
 causes to wander.
 ~ کرده فرزند
 who had lost his [gom-karde-farzand]
 son, bereaved parent, i.e. the
 patriarch Jacob, father of Joseph.
 (pl. گناه gonāhān), sin, [gonāh] گناه
 fault, error, crime, offence.
 a crime. [gonāhī] گناهی
 atrocious [gonāhī shani'] شنیع ~
 crime.
 dome, [gonbaz] گنبد = [gonbad] گنبد
 cupola, vaulted building.
 name of [gonbad-e- 'azod] گنبد عضد
 a celebrated mosque.
 treasure, hoard, pay, rich, [ganj] گنج
 riches, treasury, money, store, wealth.
 sparrow, any [gonjeshk] گنجشک
 small bird.
 a treasure, treasure. [ganjī] گنجی
 contained, to be [gonjīdan] گنجیدن
 held, stowed.
 wheat, corn. [gandom] گندم
 [gandom-e- beryān] گندم بریان

rose. [gol-e- sorkh] گل سرخ
 conserve of [gol-shekar] شکر ~
 roses.
 I am clay. [gelam] گلم
 flock, herd, drove; [gale or galle] گله
 troop.
 complaint, lamentation; [gele] گله
 blame; accusation, remonstrance,
 complaining, expression of grief.
 to lament. [gele kardan] کردن ~
 a lump of clay. [gelī] گلی
 a rose; a flower. [golī] گلی
 blanket, mantle, garment [gelīm] گلیم
 of goat's hair.
 a blanket, a single [gelīmī] گلیمی
 blanket, one blanket.
 lost, dwindled, reduced. [gom] کم
 doubt, suspicion, fancy, [gomān] گمان
 supposition, thought, imagine.
 to think, [gomān bordan] بردن ~
 suppose, suspect.
 do not think [gomān mabar] مبر ~
 that.
 to appoint, [gomāsh^htan] گماشتن
 depute, commission, entrust, set over.
 to be lost, [gom shodan] گم شدن

ear.	گوش [gūsh]	parched wheat, toasted corn.	
utmost	جان ~ [gūsh-e- jān]	leek.	گندنا [gandanā]
attention.		bed of leeks.	زار [gandanāzār]
hoard with	دارند [gūsh dārand]	fetid, foul, offensive,	گنده [gande]
care.		stinking.	
	دل شنیدن ~	fetid garlic.	سیر [gande sīr]
listen	[gūsh-e- del shanīdan]	to have a foul	گندیدن [gandīdan]
attentively.		smell, emit a stench, stink, putrefy.	
born deaf.	گران [gūsh garān]	fetid, stinking,	گندیده [gandīde]
meat, flesh.	گوشت [gūsh]	offensive.	
thine ear.	گوشت [gūshat]	dumb, mute.	گنگ [gong]
(lit. rubbing the	گوشمال [gūsh-māl]	crime, sin, harm.	گنه [gonah]
ears), chastisement, punishment,		his sin.	گنهش [gonahash]
correction, reproof.		sinful, sinner.	گنه کار [gonahkār]
to	خوردن [gūshmāl khordan]	criminal, sinful.	گنه گار [gonahgār]
receive chastisement.		گوی [gū or gūy] گفتن (imp. of	
(lit. rubbing of	گوشمالی [gūsh-mālī]	goftan), speak, say :-gū, a ball.	
the ear) chastisement; reproof,		evidence, testimony,	گواهی [govāhī]
reprimand, rebuking.		witness.	
or	گوشوار [gūsh-wār]	bears	می دهد [govāhī mīdahad]
[gūsh-wāre], ear-ring, ear-jewel.		evidence.	
corner, nook; privacy,	گوشه [gūshe]	grave, wild ass, onager;	گور [gūr]
skirt, retirement; peak (of a cap).		tomb.	
	گوشه نشین [gūshe-neshīn]	an onager entire.	ی [gūrī]
(pl. گوشه نشینان gūshe-neshīnān),		گوسفندان [gūsfand]	
sitting or lurking in a corner; recluse,		gūsfandān), sheep, goat, lamb.	

now; then.

it may happen. [gah bovad] بَوَد ~

gem; race, family; [gohar] گهر

essence, origin, pearl.

occasionally, time to [gah gah] گه گه
time.

at one time, one while. [gahī] گهی

(pl. گیاهان giyāhān), grass. [giyāh] گیاه

world; heaven, destiny, [gītī] گیتی

fate.

world-adorning. [gītī-ārā] آرا ~

[gītī-forūz] فروز ~

world-illuminating.

granted; take, hold, keep [gīr] گیر

(imp. of the verb گرفتن gereftan).

takes or will take; seizes [gīrad] گیرد

or will seize (aor. of گرفتن gereftan),

conquest.

I admit, grant, allow [gīram] گیرم

(aor. of گرفتن gereftan), I grant.

seize and hold; [gīr o dār] گیر و دار

dominion.

(pl. گیسوان gīsūwān), [gīsū] گیسو

locks.

[gīsūwān bar tāftan] گیسوان بر تافتن

twist locks.

solitary, retirement; hermit, retired.

[gūsheneshīnī] گوشه نشینی

retirement.

brimstone, sulphur. [gūgerd] گوگرد

Persian [gūgerd-e- pārsī] ~ پارسی

brimstone.

of various hues [gūn-ā-gūn] گوناگون

or kinds, several.

manner, mode, way, sort, [gūne] گونه

fashion.

jewel, gem; essence, [gowhar] گوهر

substance, nobility, pearl.

ball, hockey-ball:-gū, [gūy] گوی

speech, saying, ball of eloquence.

speaking, saying, [gūyān] گویان

talking.

speaks (aor. of گفتن gūyad) گوید

goftan), says.

talker, speaker; [gūyande] گوینده

warbler, chanting, relator.

گوی نیکی بردن

to carry off the [gūy-e- nīkī bordan]

ball of merit, to surpass or excel.

thou speakest, thou [gūyī] گوئی

wouldest say.

time; at one time, sometimes; [gah] گه

ل

Muhammadans (Muslims) in times of difficulty and calamity to recommend and enjoin submission, patience and acquiescence), God avert the evil.

lamenting, [lā haul konān] كنان ~ invoking God.

firm, solid. [lāzeb] لازب

necessary, obligatory, [lāzem] لازم

suitable.

corpse, carcass. [lāshe] لاشه

thin, lean, lank, slim, [lāghar] لاغر

meagre, slender.

~ میان [lāghar-miyān]

slender-waisted.

a lean man or [lāgharī] ی ~

person.

boast, vainglory, boasting, [lāf] لاف

brag.

not (used, firstly, as a simple [lā] لا negative; secondly, as a prohibitive particle joined to the imperf. jussive).

mean, base, vile, sordid, [la'īm] لئیم grovelling, grain of silver.

the sordid [la'īm-ol- tab'] الطبع ~

of nature; the churlish soul, mean wretch.

of necessity, oblige, [lā jaram] لا جرم

perforce; indubitably, certainly, as a

matter of course, consequently,

therefore, doubtless.

lapislazuli. [lājavard] لاجورد

or in full [lā hawle] لا حول

lā hawla wa lā

kuwwata ellā be-Llāh, there is no

strength nor power save in God (a

phrase employed by the

delight, flavour, delicious [lazzat] لذت
taste, relish.

worldly [lazzat-e- aysh] عیش ~
pleasure.

delicious, delightsome, [laziz] لذیذ
savoury, luxurious, exquisite.

trembling, trepidation, [larze] لرزه
shiver, quaking, tremor.

to tremble, shake, [larzidan] لرزیدن
quake, shiver.

tongue; language, [lesān] لسان
speaking.

army, host. [lashkar] لشکر

(pl. لشکریان [lashkari] ی ~
lashkariyān), military; soldier, guard,
attendant, military man, officer;
soldiery. Lashkari, an army, a whole
host of soldiers, army.

elegance; gentleness, [laiāfat] لطافت
softness, graciousness, genialness,
grace, gentle means, kind treatment.

gentleness, graciousness, [lotf] لطف
amenity, amiableness, kindness,
lenity, grace, favour; elegance, mercy,
kindness, beneficence, benevolence,
volence, benignity, worthiness.

to boast, to brag, [lāf zadan] لاف زدن
to bluster.

tulip. [lāle] لاله

(pl. of لؤلؤ lu'lu'), pearls. [la'ālī] لآلی

howls, growls, (aor. of [lāyad] لاید
lāyidan).

fit, suitable, becoming, [lāyeq] لایق
befitting, suited, suit, favourable.

accuser, slanderer, [lāyem] لائم
blamer, censurer.

lip; margin, brink, rim. [lab] لب

dress, garment, clothing, [lebās] لباس
apparel, attire.

in a style. [lebāsī] لباسی

لب فراهم آوردن

to close lips. [lab farāham āvardan]
mount Lebanon (so [lobnān] لبنان
called from the milky whiteness of its
perpetual snow).

look, glance; moment. [lahze] لحظه

somewhat, some, a little, [lakht] لخت
a piece or part.

an instant, a little while, [lakhti] لختی
a little.

sting, stinging (as of a [ladghe] لدغه
scorpion).

aspect, visit, visage, countenance.

name of a certain [Loḵmān] لقمان

wise man (by some said to have been a son of Job's sister or aunt; by others to have been a disciple of David; by others, a judge in Israel; whilst others declare him to have been an emancipated Ethiopian slave. He is the author of some Arabian fables, and is supposed by many to be the same as Æsop), Locman, Lokman.

morsel, mouthful, scrap; [loḵme] لقمه
a pittance.

get scanty [loḵme chīnad] ~ چيند
fare.

morsel, scraps [loḵme loḵme] ~ ~
victuals.

several [loḵme-ye- chand] لقمه چند
mouthfuls.

a good [loḵme-ye- latīf] ~ ی لطيف
meal.

brilliance, sparkle, [lama'ān] لمعان
glitter, splendour.

lame, limping, halting. [lang] لنگ

anchor. [langar] لنگر

droppeth [langar benahad] لنگر بنهد

gentle speaking, [lotf-gūy] لطف گوی
kind words.

(p. pl. لطيفان latīfān), [latīf] لطيف
elegant, graceful; witty; light, delicate,
pleasant, exquisite, merciful, fine.

of a mild, [latīf-khūy] ~ خوی
gentle, affable disposition, good
nature.

(p. pl. لطيفهها latīfehā), [latīfe] لطيفه
pleasantry, bon-mot, joke, witty or
facetious saying.

play, sport. [la'b] لعب

ruby. [la'l] لعل

piece of ruby. [la'l-pāre] ~ پاره

curses, imprecation, [la'nat] لعنت
malediction.

to slip, slide, [laghzīdan] لغزیدن
stumble, lose foot, slipping.

inconsiderate act or [laghv] لغو
speech, impropriety, folly, slip, fall.

my indiscretion, [laghvī] ~ ی
inconsiderate speech.

a lapsus lingua. [laghvī] ~ ی

word, expression, vocable. [lafz] لفظ

word. [lafzī] لفظی

meeting, encounter; face, [leḵā'] لقاء

(and [leylat-ol- ḵadr] ليلة القدر [lejlāt-ol- ḵadr], the night of power. (this is one of the last ten nights of Ramazān. Gabriel is said to have begun to reveal the Qur'an to Mohammad on this night).
 name of the mistress of [Leylā] لیلی Majnūn. (The loves of this celebrated pair form the subject of one of Nezāmī's poems.), Leila.
 excellence, mildness, a [līnat] لينة kind of palm-tree; softness; humanity; a tall palm.
 mean, base, vile, sordid, [la'īm] لئیم grovelling.
 the sordid [la'īm-ot- tab'] لئیم الطَّيْعِ of nature; the churlish soul.

anchor.

to cast [langar nahādan] لنگر نهادن anchor.

لوازم

(pl. of لازمت lāzemat), [lawāzem] necessary things, qualifications, requisites.

squint-eyed. [lūj] لوج

squint. [lūch] لوج

tablets, board used as a [lowh] لوح slate to write on.

silver [lowh-e- sīmīn] ~ سیمین tablet.

Lowrians. [lūriyān] لوریان

Lot', nephew of Abraham. [Lūt] لوط

blame, reproach, censure. [lowm] لوم
 voice, sound, accent; [lahjat] لهجت
 tone; accentuation; speech, talk.

play. [lahw] لهُو

sport, game, [lahw o la'b] ~ وَلَعِب
 fun, playing and toying, sensuality, dissipation.

lion. [leys] لیث

or لیکن līken, but. [līk] لیک

but. [līken] لیکن

night. [leyl] لیل

م

mother, dame.	[mādar] مادر	(pronoun suffix), me; my; I [am] مَ (am).
grannie,	[mādar-e- mādar] ~ ~	
grandmother, an old woman,		we; us; of us; our. [mā] ما
snake, serpent. (According [mār] مار		(negative), not; (pronoun) [mā] ما
to Oriental legends, dragon, every		what, whatever, whatsoever, that
subterranean treasure is placed under		which; (interrog.) what? (adv.) as
the guardianship of a serpent).		long as.
bitten by	[mār-gazīde] ~ گزیده	water. [mā'] ماء
serpent.		grief, mourning. [mātam] ماتم
thou art a serpent.	[mārī] ماری	what occurred; [mā jarā] ما جرى
whatever more.	[māzād] مازاد	accident, incident, event, occurrence.
sour milk, buttermilk,	[māst] ماست	that which is [mā hazara] ما حضر
whey.		ready.
(fem. ماضیه māziye),	[māzī] ماضی	the fruit, milk, [mā hazarī] ما ~
past, bygone, of what had happened.		and cheese which constitute a Persian
money, wealth, property,	[māl] مال	breakfast.
substance, prosperity, rich, riches,		during, as long as it [mā dāma] ما دام
goods, power.		continues; as long as.

he or it remains, or [mānad] ماند
 remaineth, or will remain (aor. of
 ماندن māndan); he or it resembles
 (aor. of مانستن mānestan), resemble.
 to remain, continue, [māndan] ماندن
 last, endure; to be fatigued, spent,
 tired, exhausted; to break down, rest,
 rankle, resemble.
 to be [mānde shodan] مانده شدن
 weary, tired, knocked up, to be
 fatigue.
 to resemble. [mānestan] مانستن
 refuser, forbidding, [māne'] مانع
 hinderer, preventer, hindering.
 like. [mānand] مانند
 name of a celebrated [mānī] مانی
 painter, the founder of the sect of the
 Manichaeans.
 (for ma vā), haunt, [māvā] ماوا
 retreat, place of resort, abode.
 the moon; month. [māh] ماه
 ~ روی [māh-rūy] ماه رویان (pl.
 māh-rūyān), moon-faced, fair and
 lovely as the moon.
 one fair as the [māh-rūyī] ماه روئی
 moon, beautiful girl.

مالِ بی کران

exceedingly rich. [māl-e- bīkarān]
 wealthy, opulent, [māl-dār] دار ~
 monied man, rich man.
 master, possessor; [mālek] مالک
 controller, owner.
 masters. [mālekān] مالکان
 relation of master; [mālekī] مالکی
 ownership.
 (the Greek [mālīkhūliyā] مالیخولیا
 μελαγχολία arabicized), melancholy,
 foolishness, idle fancy.
 to rub, anoint; to [mālīdan] مالیدن
 press, crush, anointing.
 little mother, goody. [māmak] مامک
 ~ دیرینه روز
 little old [māmak-e- dīrīne rūz]
 mother.
 a [māman-e- rezā] مامن رضا
 satisfactory (or pleasing) place of
 security.
 alike, equal, similar; you [mānā] مانا
 would say or think, as forthwith,
 certainly; quickly, immediately, it
 should seem; as though.
 hath remained. [mānd] ماند

happy, auspicious.

be it not! stay not! [ma bāsh] مباحش
lest, perhaps.

exaggeration, [mobālegheh] مبالغه
extravagance, hyperbole, stress,
emphasis, extol, exaggerated.

~ نمودن [mobāleghe namūdan]
(or مبالغه کردن mobāleghe kardan),
to exaggerate, be extravagant.

afflicted, unfortunate, [mobtalā] مبتلا
tried, tempted; plagued.

changed, converted, [mobaddal] مبدل
altered, exchanged.

spendthrift, lavish, [mobazzer] مبدّر
prodigal, extravagant, profligate.

extravagance, [mobazzerī] مزی
prodigality, profusion, profuseness.

do not lower (imp. of [ma bar] مبر
bordan).

privy. [mabraz] مبرز

sum, amount (of [mablagh] مبلغ
money).

a sum, a certain [mablaghi] مبلغی
amount; a good bit, a long stretch.

indulge not (imp. of [ma band] مبند
bastan).

fish, whale's belly. [māhī] ماهی

a fish, one fish, a [māhiyī] ماهیی
certain fish.

amount, sum, quantity; [māye] مایه
wealth, capital, stock-in-trade, store;
main-stay; source, origin, quantity.

~ بلاغت
store of [māye-ye- balāghat]
knowledge.

(for ma lūf), familiar, [ma'lūf] مألوف
ordinary, accustomed, customary.

(for ma man), place [ma'man] مأمن
of security, asylum.

(for ma mūl), hoped [ma'mūl] مأمول
for, expected, what is asked.

allowable; allowed to [mobāh] مباح
be taken or suffered to be shed with
impunity, lawful.

may there not be! [ma bād] مباد

let it not be! by no [mabādā] مبادا
means! away! lest.

(p. pl. مبارزان [mobārez]
mobārezān), warrior, champion.

coming out, or [mobārazat] مبارزت
forth, to fight.

blessed, fortunate; [mobārak] مبارك

suffering patiently, bearer.

bewildered, [motahayyer] متَحَيَّر

astonished, astounded, perplexed,
amazed.

hesitating, [motaradded] مَتَرَدَّد

wavering, vacillating, irresolute,
unsettled, uncertain, doubtful,
perplexed, hesitant.

(p. pl. مَتَرَسَّلَان [motarassel]

motarasselān), correspondent;

corresponding secretary of a prince,
letter-writer.

[motarasselān] مَتَرَسَّلَان

correspondents.

contemplating, [motarassed] مَتَرَصِّد

watching, waiting for, watchful,
observant, attentive.

one who waits, [motaraḳḳeb] مَتَرَقَّب

or hopes; one who expects, hoping,
expecting, in hopes.

spacious, extensive, [mottase'] مَتَّسِع

large.

considered, [motasavvar] مَتَصَوَّر

imagined, supposed, pictured.

weakened, [motaza'ef] مَتَّضَعَف

enfeebled, powerless, poor, weak.

passing the night (in a [mabīt] مَبِيت
place).

manifest, evident, clear, [mobīn] مَبِين
distinct.

think not, do not [ma pendār] مَبْنَدَار

suppose or imagine (neg. imp. of
پنداشتن pendāshstan).

turn not away (neg. [matāb] مَتَاب
imp. of تافتن tāftan), avert.

following; obey, [motāba'at] مَتَابَعَت
compliance, obsequiousness,
obedience.

cultivating an [mota'allef] مَتَأَلَّف
acquaintance, conciliating, intimate.

like an ocean in [motabahher] مَتَبَحَّر
depth and extent of learning, deep,
profound.

changed, altered; [motabaddel] مَتَبَدَّل
metamorphosed.

resplendent, [motajallī] مَتَجَلَّى
brilliant, appearance.

moving, motive, [motaharrek] مَتَحَرِّك
moveable.

adorned with [motahallī] مَتَحَلَّى
jewels, decked.

enduring; [motahammel] مَتَحَمِّل

disturbed, [motagħhayyer] متَغَيَّر
altered; changed, perplexed.

consenting, agreeing, [mottafeḵ] مَتَّفَق
agreed, together.

agree. [mottafeḵ shodan] شَدَن ~

(p. pl. [motakaddem] متَقَدِّم
motakaddemān), predecessor, one
gone before, ancient, former.

proud, haughty, [motakabber] مَتَكَبَّر
arrogant.

(p. pl. [motakallem] مَتَكَلِّم
motakallemān), speaker, orator.

agitated, pining [motalahhef] مَتَلَهَّف
for, distressed, grieved.

enjoying, enjoyer, [motamatte'] مَتَمَتَّع
benefitter; one who takes his full,
derive benefit, recreate.

placed, settled, [motamakken] مَتَمَكَّن
established, permanently located,
firmly fixed or rooted; inhabiting.

soft, delicate; [motana''em] مَتَنَعَم
rich, affluent in the enjoyment of the
conveniences, comforts and luxuries
of life.

(p. pl. [motawaḵḵe'] مَتَوَقَّعَان
motawaḵḵe'ān), waiting, expecting;

(p. pl. [mota'abbed] مَتَعَبَّدَان
mota'abbedān), worshipper, religious,
extremely devout, vigorous and strict
in the exercises of devotion,
religionist.

hermits. [mota'abbedān] مَتَعَبَّدَان
aggressor; [mota'addī] مَتَعَدَّى
transgressor; (in grammar) transitive,
causal (verb).

acc. of [mota'addīyan] مَتَعَدِّيان

(p. pl. [mota'allex] مَتَعَلَّقَان
mota'allexān), related to, connected,
dependent, attendant, adherent;
domestic, kinsman.

comrades, [mota'allexān] مَتَعَلَّقَان
relations, servants, dependants.

~ دِيَوَان

ministers. [mota'allexān-e- dīvān]

~ مَلِك

King's [mota'allexān-e- malek]
attendants.

(p. pl. [mota'allem] مَتَعَلِّمَان
mota'allemān), learner, disciple,
pupil, student.

(p. pl. [mota'anned] مَتَعَنَّدَان
mota'annedān), obstinate, enemy.

strength, ability, convenience.

(pl. of مجلس [majāles] مجالس majles), assemblies, places of sitting, sessions.

converse, sitting [mojālesat] مجالست
with another, society.

receding, going [mojānebat] مجانبت
off, retiring, going aside.

keeping up [mojāverat] مجاورت
intercourse with neighbours, intimacy;
vicinity, propinquity, neighbourhood,
cohabitation, conversation, society.

to sit [mojāwerat kardan] ~ کردن
by, to keep close, remain near.

fighting (specially [mojāhade] مجاهده
against infidels), strenuous effort to
harm or ruin; struggle; effort, a sore
infliction, submitting to trouble,
distressing, labouring, exertion.

chosen, selected, [mojtabā] مجتبی
elect.

stripped; solitary, [mojarrad] مجرّد
single; unmarried; bare, mere.

wounded. [majrūh] مجروح

made to flow; (hence), [mojrā] مجرى
issued, granted, allowed.

expectant.

negligent; idler, [motahāven] مُتْهَاون
indolent, heedless, inattentive.

suspected, accused, [mottaham] متهم
calumniated, suspect, falsely accused.

step, degree, point. [masābat] مثبت
a degree. [masābatī] مثبتی

like, resembling; history, [mesāl] مثال
fable; example, model; similitude,

likeness, resemblance.

(pl. of مثنی masnā), [masānī] مثنای
the chords of the lute (that are after
the first).

fable, apologue, parable, [masal] مثل
simile, tale, proverb, example, adage.

to give an [masal zadan] ~ زدن
example, quote a proverb, propound
a parable.

a simile. [masalī] مثلی

poetry composed of [masnavī] مثنوی
distichs in each of which are two lines,
which rhyme and agree in measure.

disputation, strife, [mojādele] مجادله
dispute.

room to move round or [majāl] مجال
turn about; suitable place; power,

mohāzāt), confronting, facing one another.

contending; محارب [mohāreb]
waging war; warrior, hostile.

adjustment or محاسبه [mohāsebeh]
audit of accounts, computation;
arithmetic, investigation.

(pl. of محسن [mahāsen] حسن
hosn), good works, laudable actions,
virtues, merits; personal charms.

(pl. of محفل [mahāfel] محفل
mahfel), assemblies.

inconsistent (with), محال [mohāl]
opposed (to), absurd, impracticable;
impossible, vain.

contrary to عقل ~ [mohāl-e- aql]
reason, morally impossible.

(pl. of محمّد [mahāmed] محمّد
mahmedat), laudable actions or
qualities, virtues.

conversation, محاوره [mohāvereh]
dialogue, chat, common parlance,
talk.

friend, lover. محبّ [mohebb]

محبّ الاتقياء [mohebb-ol- atqiyā']
the friend of the pious.

place of sitting, مجلس [majles]

assembly, session; congregation,
presence, company, society, banquet.

a whole company. مجلسی [majlesi]

ornamented, مجلّی [mojallā]
bedecked.

place of confluence مجمع [majma']

or of assembling, congregation,
meeting, assembly, confluence,
society, company.

collected; tranquil, مجموع [majmū']
quiet.

collection, مجموعه [majmū'e]

confluence, assemblage, aggregate.

crazed, insanc; مجنون [majnūn]

name of the Arab lover whose
attachment to Laila is celebrated by
Nezāmī and other poets, Mujnoon.

seek not (neg. imp. of مجوی [ma jūy])

جستن jostan).

glorious, great. مجید [majīd]

connivance; respect, محابا [mohābā]
regard; ceremony.

conversing, محادثه [mohādeseh]

talking, conversation.

محاذّا [mohāza] (for محاذاة

excluded; denied, [mahrūm] محروم
refused; frustrated, disappointed,
deprived, neglected, destitute.

(acc. of محسنون [mohsenīn] محسنین
mohsenūn, pl. of محسن mohsen),
beneficent.

place of assembly; [mahshar] محشر
last judgment, resurrection.

unmixed, unalloyed, [mahz] محض
sheer; only, entirely, purely, pure.

disposition, temper. [mahzar] محضر
assembly, company, [mahfel] محفل

a company.

guarded, preserved, [mahfūz] محفوظ
kept, protected.

(p. pl. محققان [mohaqqeḳ] محقق
mohaqqeḳān), verifying, confirming;
teacher of spiritual truth, philosopher,
the profoundly learned.

spiritual; [mohaqqeḳāne] محققانه
truly, accurately; like, or after the
manner of the teachers of spiritual
truth.

touchstone, test. [mahakk] محك

strengthened, firm, [mohkam] محکم

strong, confirmed; incontrovertible,

love, affection; [mahabbat] محبت
kindness, friendship, attachment,
beauty.

(p. pl. محبوبان [mahbūb] محبوب
mahbūbān), beloved, liked; mistress,
friend.

an object greatly [mahbūbī] محبوبی
beloved.

(p. pl. محتاجان [mohtāj] محتاج
mohtājān), necessitous, needy, in
want, indigent, in need, destitute,
poor.

who examines [mohtaseb] محتسب
weights and measures, and prevents
drinking and other disorders; police-
magistrate, the superintendent of
police, Mohtesib.

supposable, [mohtamal] محتمل
bearer, conceivable, probable,
suspected.

patient; bearing [mohtamel] محتمل
a burthen.

veiled, concealed, [mahjūb] محجوب
obscured; bashful, modest.

(acc. of محرقا [mohraqan] محرقاً
mohraq), ardent flames.

of Delhi and Kannauj.

affliction, trouble, [mehnat] محنت
toil, distress, anguish, suffering,
discomfort, hardship, inconvenience,
distress, danger.

obliteration. [mahv] محو
to be [mahv shodan] شدن ~
erased or obliterated.

addressed; the [mokhātab] مخاطب
second person.

addressing; [mokhāteb] مخاطب
speaker.

dread, danger, [makhāfat] مخافت
alarm; fear, trepidation.

mixing, or [mokhāletat] مخالطت
engaging in (an affair); familiar or
social intercourse, friendship,
intimacy, convivial society, convivial.

antagonistic, [mokhālef] مخالف
contrary, adverse, irreducible,
unfavourable; obstinate, repugnant.

contradiction, [mokhālafat] مخالفت
contrariety, opposition, enmity.

disordered, [mokhabbat] مخبط
upset, deranged, destroyed.

abridged, mean, [mokhtasar] مختصر

indisputable, conclusive; a portion or
passage of the Qur'ān; conspicuous,
clear, perspicuous.

situation; quarter, [mahall] محلّ
district; occasion, opportunity, place.

quarter. [mahallat] محلات
quarter of a town, [mahalleh] محله
district, parish.

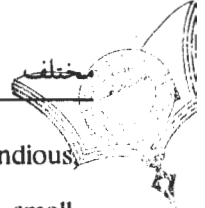
greatly praised; [mohammad] محمد
name of a man; name of the Arabian.

~ بن - غزالي [Mohammad ben]
a renowned [Mohammad Ghazzālī]
doctor of Islām, born at Thaus, in
Khurāsān, A.H. 450, and died A.H.
505.

Mahmood. [Mahmūd] محمود
~ خوارزمشاه
[mahmūd-e- khārazmshāh]

Mohammed Khouaruzm.

~ سبکتگین
the second [Mahmūd-e- Sabuktagīn]
Sultan of the dynasty of Ghaznī,
succeeded his father Sabuktagīn,
A.H. 387, A.D. 997, and died A.H.
419, after conquering great part of
Hindūstān, and taking the royal cities



created, formed; [makhlūk] مخلوق
creature, human creature.

effeminate, [mokhannas] مخنث
infamous; a rank old catamite;
hermaphrodite.

do not eat (neg. imp. [ma khor] مخور
of خوردن Khordan).

dreadful, fearful, [makhūf] مخوف
dangerous,

laudatory; encomiast, [maddāh] مداح
panegyrist, flatterer.

hold not (neg. imp. of [ma dār] مدار
داشتن dāshtan).

(for A. مدارات [modārā] مدارا
modārāt), politeness, kindness,
affability, conciliation, gentleness;
dissimulation, indulgence.

mirth. [modā'ebāt] مداعبت

becoming [modāvemat] مداومت

permanent, constancy, remaining,
frequenting; continuance, perpetuity,
frequency, continuity.

administrator, [modabber] مدبّر
prefect, governor, manager, director.

counsellors. [modabberān] مدبّران

time, term, period, [moddat] مدّت

curtailed; short, brief, compendious,

laconic; compendium; trifling, small,

insignificant.

different, [mokhtalef] مختلف

various, contrary.

served, waited [makhdūm] مخدوم

upon; lord, master.

do not buy (neg. imp. [ma khar] مخر

of خریدن kharīdan).

lacerate not, do [ma kharāsh] مخراش

not tear (neg. imp. of خراشیدن

kharāshīdan).

lowered, [makhfūz] مخفوض

depressed; marked with kasr, or

kḥafz (as when قدر qadr has been

changed to kīdr).

(p. pl. مخلصان [mokhles] مخلص

mokhlesān), sincere, real, genuine;

truly religious, favourite.

righteous men. [mokhlesān] مخلصان

مخلصين

(acc. of مخلصون [mokhlesīn]

mokhlesūn, pl. of مخلص mukhles),

sincere, unfeigned in professions of

faith, in demonstration of friendship,

or in yielding obedience.

bereft of sense and reason, deprived of senses.

remembered, were [mazkūr] مذكور

famed; mentioned, recorded, repeated, expressed; recalled to mind.

baseness, abjectness, [mazallat] مذلت
vileness; contemptibleness; contempt, degradation, disgrace.

blame, contempt, [mazammat] مذمت
disparagement, scorn, disdain.

condemned; crime, [mazmūm] مذموم
censured, culpable, blameable, blamed.

an emphatic particle [mar] مر
sometimes placed before the dat. and acc. of Persian nouns, and corresponding to the Hindūstānī هی hī. It is, however, often pleonastic.

man; the human race. [mar'] مرء
dat. or acc. of من man, I), [marā] مرا
to me.

(pl. of مرتبه [marāteb] مراتب
martaba), degrees, grades; dignities, honours, steps, ranks.

meant, intended; desire, [morād] مراد
wish, will, intention, design, pleasure;

season, space, long time or interval; for a long season.

مَدَّتْ عَدَّتْ

the probation time [moddat-e- 'eddat]
prescribed by Islamic law for a divorced woman before remarrying.

a certain space of [moddatī] مدتی
time, a long interval; for a long period.

some [moddatī bar āmad] برآمد -
time had elapsed.

eulogium, encomium, [madh] مدح
praise, applause, commendation.

seminary, academy, [madrase] مدرسه
public school, college.

(p. pl. مدعیان [modda'ī] مدعى
modda'iyān), plaintiff; opponent, adversary; false claimant; pretender, boaster, gainsayer.

pretenders of [modda'iyān] مدعیان
being informed.

buried, interred, [madfūn] مدفون
hidden, covered.

give not, yield not (neg. [ma deh] مده
(imp. of دادن dādan).

(p. madhosh), [madhūsh] مدهوش
astonished, bewildered, confounded,

set in order, arranged.	مرتّب [morattab]	object, aim; desirable objects; good things of life, success, gratifying.
(and [morattab kardan] ~ کردن morattab sākh _{tan}), to arrange, to regulate.		مراد برآوردن [morād barāvardan] gratify.
rank, [martabat and martabe] مرتبت degree, step, office.		مراسلت [morasetat] correspondence.
a rank.	مرتبتی [martabatī]	مراسله [morāseleh] epistolary correspondence.
state, dignity.	مرتبه [martabeh]	مراغبت [morāghabat] expression of a desire, propensity, intercourse, wishes.
pledged.	مرتھن [mortahan]	مرا فرو گذاشت [marā forū gozāsh _t] spare me.
amplitude, room, convenience.	مرحب [marhab]	مراغه [morāfe'eh] carrying a complaint or case (before a judge), dispute.
well done! bravo.	مرحبا [marhabā]	مراغت [morāfeqat] travelling in association, companionship, society, company, associate.
compassion, pity.	مرحمت [marhamat]	مراقبت [morāqebat] meditation.
man; hero, brave man,	مرد [mard]	مراقبه [morāqebah] observation, regard, contemplation, meditation (on God).
pious man, manly, valiant (person).		مرا هست [marā hast] to me is, I have.
the fourth month of the Persian calendar, corresponding to our July.	مرداد [mordād]	مرتبّی [morabbī] instructor, learned,
impure, unclean;	مردار [mordār]	guardian, patron, protector, tutor, educator.
carriage, carcass; corpse.		
(pl. of مرد mard),	مردان [mardān]	
men.		
مردان راه خدا		
truly pious. [mardān-e- rāh-e- khodā]		

مردم [mardom] (pl. مردمان)	مردان کار دیده [mardān-e- kār dīde]
mardomān), man, human being, mankind.	men of renown.
~ آزار [mardom-āzār] vexing, man-tormentor, afflicting mankind, enemy to humanity, oppressor, oppressive, men who injure their fellow-creatures.	مردان واقعه دیده [mardān-e- vāqe'e dīde] men approved.
~ آزاری [mardom-āzārī] the tormenting of mankind. Mardom-āzārī, a tormentor of mankind, oppressing mankind.	مردانه [mardāne] manly.
~ آمیز [mardom āmīz] mix with society.	~ تر [mardānetar] most courageous.
مردمان [mardomān] men, mankind.	مرد باش [mard bāsh] good cheer.
مردم خوار [mardom-khār] cruel; fell, man-devouring, cannibal, devourer of mankind, remorseless, man-eater.	~ دوان [mard-e- davān] swift man.
مردم در [mardom-dar] man-rending, ferocious, ravenous, mankind destroyer.	~ سپاهی [mard-e- sepāhī] gallant soldier.
مردم گزا [mardom-gazā] man-biting, man-molesting, injurious.	~ سخنگو [mard-e- sokhangūy] orator.
مردم گزای [mardom-gazāy] one who	مرو دشت [Marvdasht] a place near Shīrāz, where earthen vessels are said to be extensively manufactured.
	مردک [mardak] (dim. of مرد mard), little man, manikin; low, little, of insignificant fellow.
	مرد کار دیده [mard-e- kār dīde] man of experience.
	مردکی [mardakī] a little man, a little fellow.

inflict not.

apostle; messenger, [morsal] مرسل
sent.

prescribed, salary, [marsūm] مرسوم
accustomed; stipend, pay.

director, spiritual, [morshed] مرشد
guide.

covered with gold, [morassa'] مرصع
set with jewels, inlaid, covered with
jewels.

disease, sickness, [maraz] مرض
malady, complaint.

a disease, disease. [marazī] مرضی
satisfactory, laudable, [marziy] مرضی
acceptable; assented to; agreeable.

(pl. مرغان morghān), [morgh] مرغ
bird, fowl.

water fowl, duck. [morghābī] مرغابی
(lit. bird [morgh-e- eyvān] مرغ ایوان
of the porch), birds which sit on or
about the porch of a house, such as
sparrows, mainās, &c, sparrow.

broiled [morgh-e- beryān] مرغ بریان
or roasted fowl.

injures his fellow-creature.

[mardom-e- nīkbakht] مردم نیکبخت
fortunate men.

manliness; men, [mardomī] مردمی
humanity, courtesy.

a man, a certain man. [mardomī] ~

to die, expire; to go [mordan] مردن

out, be extinguished, extinguish,

be deprived of life, perish, lose life.

of or pertaining to man. [marde] مرده

deceased, subdued, [morde] مُرده
dead.

(is) better dead. [morde beh] به ~

men of [mard-e- hoshyār] مرد هشیار
understanding, prudent man.

[mard-e- hūshmand] ~ هوشمند
wise man.

manliness, virility, [mardī] ی ~

vigour, valour, bravery; -thou art a

man. Marde, a man, a certain man,
fortitude, courage.

thy virility, [mardiyat] مردیت
manhood.

cause not to arrive, [ma rasān] مرسان

pearl. [morvārid] مروارید	bird of [morgh-e- zīrak] مرغ زیرک
bounty, humanity, [moruvvat] مروّت	wisdom.
liberality, kindness, manliness, virility,	(lit. bird [morgh-e- sahar] مرغ سحر
generosity, politeness; human nature.	of the morning), the nightingale.
fan. [mervaheh] مروحه	(dim. of مرغ [morghak] مرغک
salve, plaster, balm, [marham] مرهم	morgh), little bird, chick, chicken.
ointment, liniment.	a bird. [morghī] مرغی
one who lays [marham-neh] نه ~	patched garment, [morakka'] مرقّع
on salve, or applies a plaster.	beggars quilt, (syn. دلق), patched
feared; alarmed, [marhūb] مرهوب	garments.
afraid, terrified.	horse, steed, camel; [markab] مرکب
desirous; partial; pupil, [morīd] مرید	any beast or vessel, whereon one is
scholar, disciple.	carried.
(for mar īn) [marīn] مرین	swift [markab-e- tāzande] ~ تازنده
this, this it is.	horse.
temperament, quality, [mezāj] مزاج	compounded; set, [murakkab] مرکّب
constitution, disposition, animal	mounted, placed, inserted.
system, temper, jest.	fixed place, or point, [markaz] مرکز
joke, jesting. [mazāhat] مزاح	or station; centre.
(fem. of مزجی [mozjāt] مزجات	death, decease. [marg] مرگ
mozjan), small, scanty, little, trifling,	grieve not, be not. [ma ranj] مرنج
mean or paltry (thing or matter).	displeased (imp. of رنجیدن ranjīdan).
gratuity, recompense, [mozd] مزد	go not (imp. of رفتن [ma row] مرو
fee, reward.	raftan).

مسافر [mosāfer] (p. pl. مسافران mosāferān), traveller, wayfarer, stranger.

مساكين [masākīn] (pl. of مسكين meskīn), poor, the poor.

مسامحت [mosāmehat] negligence; connivance, conniving; giving up, waiving or foregoing (a claim).

مسألة شرع [mas'ala-ye-shar'] case of religious law.

مست [mast] drunken, intoxicated, inebriated; drunkard; infuriated, charmed, lustful, drunk.

مُستتر [mostatar] concealed, hidden. مستتر [mostater] one who hides himself.

مستجاب [mostajāb] answered, accepted.

~ الدعوه [mostajāb-od- da'veh] one whose prayer is accepted, or heard in heaven.

مستحکم [mostahkam] confirmed, firm, established.

مستخلص [mostakhlās] taken clean

مزد سرهنگی [mozd-e- sarhangī] revenue-collector's fee, or bailiff's fee.

مزدیابی [mozdyābī] obtain reward. مزروع [mazrū'] sown (seed or field); tillage, wheat.

مزکى [mozakkā] made clean, purified; capital from which $2\frac{1}{2}$ per cent. yearly is given in alms (and which is thus rendered pure).

مزن [ma zan] strike not (neg. imp. of زدن zadan), expend not.

مزیت [maziyyat] excellence, excess (of wisdom).

مزید [mazīd] increasing; increase, addition.

مژده [moz̄hde] good news, glad tidings.

مژه [moz̄he or mez̄he] (pl. مژگان mozhagān or mozhgān), eye-lid; hair of eye-lid, eye-lash.

مژگان [moz̄hagān] eyelids.

مساء [masā'] evening, dark evening.

مساعد [mosā'ed] happy, favourable, auspicious.

disgusting.

right, accurate; [mostakīm] مستقیم

correct, true, straight; sound, vigorous
(constitution); resolute, faithful, full
vigour.

overpowered [mast kard] مست کرد
the senses.

I am intoxicated. [mastam] مستم

hearer, auditor, [mostame'] مستمع
listener.

needy, indigent. [mostamand] مستمند
wretched, afflicted.

deserving, fit, [mostawjeb] مستوجب
meriting; proper, worthy, becoming,
deserve.

(p. pl. مستوران [mastūr] مستور
mastūrān), veiled, concealed; good,
modest, chaste.

overcoming, [mostawlī] مستولی
overcome, predominant, prevalent.

intoxication, [mastī] مستی
drunkenness, intoxicated.

place of worship, [masjed] مسجد
mosque.

away; appropriated, made special,
taken from; secured, rescued.

dropsical, one [mostaṣṣī] مستسقى
who has the dropsy.

borrowed. [mosta'ār] مستعار
one whose aid is [mosta'ān] مستعان
implored; (hence) God.

hasty man, quick, [mosta'jel] مُستعجل
hasty, making haste, hurrying.

(p. pl. مستعربان [mosta'reb] مستعرب
mosta'rebān), one who becomes as
an Arab.

مستعربان بغداد
of [mosta'rebān-e- Baghdād]
Baghdad inhabitants.

arranged; ready, [mosta'edd] مستعد
prompt; able, fit.

plunged, [mostaghraq] مستغرق
immersed.

benefitted, [mostafīd] مستفید
profited, deriving advantage;
profitable, advantageous, derived
instruction.

hateful, odious, [mostakbah] مستقبح

Islam.
 (acc. of مسلمون [muslimīn] مسلمین
 muslimūn, pl. of مسلم muslim),
 true believers, faithful.
 organ of hearing, ear. [mesma'] مسمع
 large cushion for [masnad] مسند
 reclining on; throne, bench.
 - قضا
 judgment-seat, [masnad-e- kazā]
 court.
 asked, questioned, [mas'ul] مسئول
 interrogated.
 question, query, [mas'ale] مسئله
 problem, position, point of law.
 resemblance. [moshābahat] مشابهت
 indicated. [moshār] مشار
 the [moshāron elaih] مشارالیه
 pointed at; the aforesaid.
 beautician, tire- [mashshāte] مشاطه
 woman.
 smell, olfactory [mashāmm] مشام
 sense.
 application مشاورت [moshāverat]
 for advice; consultation.

written, mentioned, [mastūr] مسطور
 described.
 intoxicating; any [mosker] مسکر
 intoxicating drink or drug, inebriating.
 intoxicating drug. [moskerī] می -
 poverty. [maskanat] مسکنت
 (p. pl. مسکینان [meskīn] مسکین
 meskīnān), poor, humble, meek,
 wretch.
 - حریص [meskīn-e- harīs]
 covetous man.
 true believer, [muslim] مسلم
 Moslem.
 committed, sole, [mosallam] مسلم
 consigned, entrusted; preserved, safe,
 granted, secured; proper, exclusive;
 allowed (to).
 (p. pl of A. مسلمان [muslimān] مسلمان
 Muslim), true believers, Muslims.
 (p. pl. مسلمانان [mosalmān] مسلمان
 mosalmānān), Mosalmān, believer (a
 corrupted word).
 the [mosalmānī] مسلمانی
 Mohammadan religion; orthodoxy,

longing is [moshtākī beh ke malūlī]
better than loathing.

purchaser, buyer. [moshtari] مشتری

boxer, pugilist, [mosht-zan] مشت زن

bruiser, strong man, insolent,

wrestler.

fisticuffs, [mosht-zanī] ~ زنی

boxing.

a boxer. [mosht-zane] ~

employed, busy, [moshtaghal] مشغول

engaged; occupied (in devotion),

intent on them.

employing, [moshtaghel] مشغول

spending; employer, spender.

[moshtahar or moshtaher] مشتهر

famous, made public; called, named,

proclaimed.

handful; blow with the [moshtī] مشت

fist, set.

a handful, a small body. [moshtī] ~

a couple of [moshtī dū] ~ دو

handfuls.

the point or quarter [mashrek] مشرق

in which the sun rises, the East.

beholding, [moshāhedat] مشاهدت

contemplation, vision, view, sight,

appearance.

sight, vision, [moshāhedeh] مشاهده

appearance.

monthly wages [moshāhereh] مشاھرہ

or allowance, pay, salary, monthly

stipend.

[mashāyekh] مشائخ (pl. of شيخ

shaykh) elders, revered, venerable,

holy men: (often used for the singular,

as in Tale XIX, Book II), fathers,

venerable shaikhs, venerable

personage.

fist, blow with the fist; [mosht] مشت

handful.

haste not, be not [ma shetāb] مشتاب

in a hurry (neg. imp. of شتافتن

shetāftan).

desirous, longing, [moshtāk] مشتاق

anxious.

desirousness, [moshtākī] مشتاقی

desire.

~ به که ملولی

benevolent, tender, [mōshfek] مشفق
affectionate, kind, compassionate,
gracious.

trouble, misery, [mashakkat] مشقت
rigour, hardship, difficulty, pain, toil,
labour.

the [mashakkat-e- kār] کار ~
affliction of labour.

musk. [mōshk or meshk] مشک
difficult, arduous, [mōshkel] مشکل
puzzling, perplexing, embarrassing.

difficulty. [mōshkelī] مشکلی
art thou [mōshkī or meshkī] مشکى
musk?

count not, [ma shomār] شمار
reckon not, (neg. imp. of شمردن),
account not.

perfumed, [mashmūm] مشموم
fragrant, perfumes.

consultation, [mashvarat] مشورت
consult, counsel, advice.

disturbed, [mōshavvash] مشوَش
vexed, boisterous, uneasy, perplexed,
distressed; stormy, raging.

مشرق تابستانی [mashrek-e-tābestānī]
the summer solstice, the longest day,
when the sun enters Cancer.

مشرق زمستانی

the winter [mashrek-e- zemestānī]
solstice, the shortest day, when the
sun enters Capricorn.

(oblique [mashrekayn(eyn)] مشرقین
of mashrekān, dual of مشرقان
(, the two Easts (i.e. the East
and the West).

torch, flambeau. [mash'al] مشعل
link. [mash'ale] مشعله

torch-bearer. [mash'ale-dār] دار ~
employment, [mashghale] مشغله
occupation; pastime; business, place
of business; disturbance, tumult.

~ برآوردن

howl. [mashghale barāvardan]
employed, busy, [mashghūl] مشغول
endeavouring, contemplating,
occupied, engaged.

employment, [mashghūlī] مشغولی
business.

to war.

(pl. of مصلح [masāleh] مصلحت), affairs, concerns, interests, benefits.

pacify. مصالحت [mosālehat]
مصالح مملکت

state affairs. [masāleh-e- mamlekat]

misfortunes. مصایب [masāyeb]

book, volume, مصحف [moshaf]

Qur'an, Holy Qur'an.

Egypt. مصر [mesr]

~ ی [mesrī] (A. مصری mesrīy),

Egyptian.

hemistich, first half مصراع [mesrā']

line.

chosen, elected, مصطفى [mostafā]

elect; a man's name, and a title given to Mohammad, Mustufa.

place of prayer. مصلا [mosallā]

rectifier, reformer; مصلح [mosleh]

pacific, conciliatory, pious, censor.

affair, business; مصلحت [maslahat]

object, subject, purpose; prudent

course, wise step, proper measure,

public, notorious, مشهور [mashhūr]

well-known, celebrated, noted, famed, famous.

better known, مشهورتر [mashhūrtar]

manifest, more public, notorious or celebrated.

will, pleasure. مشیت [mashīyyat]

counsellor, adviser. مشیر [mashīr]

(pl. of مصائب [masāyeb] مصیبت)

mosibat), calamities, misfortunes,

adversity.

مصاحبة or مصاحبت [mosāhebat]

companionship, society, familiarity, intimacy.

(pl. of مصاحف [masāhef] مصحف)

moshaf), volumes, books; Qur'an.

fining, mulcting, مصادره [mosādarah]

amercing, mulcted, fined.

wrestling, مصارعت [mosāra'at]

contest.

(pl. of مصاف [masāff] مصف)

masaff), ranks; rows (of soldiers); a

field of battle, arrays.

inured ~ آزموده [masāff-āzmūde]

composer.	becoming thing; fit occasion,
guarded, kept safe. [masūn] مصون	expediency; welfare, best interest;
disastrous, hurtful, [mosīb] مصیب	benevolence, kindness, good-will,
calamitous, injurious, pernicious.	advisable instruction, inducement,
misfortune, [mosībat] مصیبت	weighty reason, peace.
adversity, disaster, calamity, affliction.	imbued [maslahat-āmīz] مصلحت آمیز
antagonist, rival, [mozādd] مضاد	with kindness, conciliatory, pacific.
opponent.	seeking to [maslahat-jū] جو ~
contention. [mozāddat] مضادت	correct or reform.
doubled, double. [mozā'af] مضاعف	a seeker, [maslahat-jūy] جوئی ~
detriment, injury, [mazarrat] مضرت	or promoter of the interest, or of the
mischief, hurt, nuisance, grievance.	good-will.
content, purport, [mazmūn] مضمون	any particular [maslahatī] مصلحتی
subject, tenor.	occasion, crisis or emergency,
[mazmūn-e- khetāb] مضمون خطاب	adversity.
subject of discussion; occasion of	place of prayer, [mosallā] مصلی
displeasure or condemnation.	oratory; a large field, in which, upon
conformable, in [motābek] مطابق	certain occasions, thousands
consonance with.	congregate to offer public prayer.
obeyed. [motā'] مطاع	the [Mosallāye Shīrāz] ی شیراز ~
(pl. of مطعم [matā'em] مطاعم	name of a place at Shīrāz.
mat'am), meats, viands, eatables,	determined, [mosammam] مصمم
food.	fixed.
importuning. [motālebat] مطالبت	author, compiler, [mosannef] مصنف

seek not (neg. imp. of [matlab] مطلب
(طلبیدن).

apprized, informed, [mottale'] مطلع
learned, acquainted, notified.

to [mottale' shodan] شدن ~
perceive.

apprise, [mottale' kardan] کردن ~
communicate.

~ گردانیدن

to acquaint, to [mottale' gardānidan]
inform, to apprise.

required, sought, [matlūb] مطلوب
demanded; thing desired, object
required.

upraised (eye), [matmah] مطمح
show, upturned (sight); spectacle,
theatre, object.

object [matmah-e- nazar] مطمح نظر
of attraction to the eyes.

~ نظرش

object of his [matmah-e- nazarash]
affection.

aromatized, [motayyab] مطّیب
scented, fragrance, perfumed.

(or [motālebat kardan] مطالبت کردن
motālebe kardan), to
require, demand, crave, importune,
sue.

asking, requiring, [motālebe] مطالبه
exaction.

contemplation, [motāle'e] مطالعه
consideration, attention, inspection,
perusal; glance.

to [motāle'e farmūdan] فرمودن ~
view, regard, look upon; to read,
peruse, glance at.

obedience, [motāve'at] مطاوعت
submission.

joking together, [motāyebe] مطایبه
joke, jesting, pleasantry.

kitchen. [matbakh] مطبخ

printed, impressed; [matbū'] مطبوع
agreeable, acceptable, pleasing,
approved.

minstrel, musician, [motreb] مطرب
musician singer.

a musician; such a [motrebi] مطربی
musician!

punishment, [mo'ākebat] معاقبت
reproach, pursuing.

dispensing [mo'ālejat] معالجت
medicines.

medical treatment, [mo'āleje] معالجه
physicking, doctoring; remedy, cure,
prescribe medicine.

business, dealing, [mo'āmele] معامله
trade; practice; treatment, behaviour,
conduct, transaction, commerce,
affair.

(p. pl. معاندان [mo'āned] معاند
mo'ānedān), obstinate, stubborn,
refractory; persistent.

seeing clearly, [mo'āyene] معاینه
inspecting, beholding.

to see [mo'āyene kardan] ~ کردن
by own eyes, to examine.

pass, ferry, ford. [ma'bar] معبر
ferry-boat, (anything in or on ~
which a stream is crossed, such as) a
bridge, &c.

accustomed, used to, [mo'tād] معتاد
wont.

obedient, submissive. [moti'] مطيع
made victorious, [mozaffar] مظفر
conqueror, rendered triumphant.

~ الدين

Mozuffuruddeen. [Mozaffar-od-Dīn]

~ و منصور [mozaffar o mansūr]

made victorious, and assisted (by.

God).

(p. pl. مظلومان [mazlūm] مظلوم
mazlūmān), oppressed, injured,
tyrannized over.

notwithstanding, with, [ma'a] مع
along with.

[mo'ātebe] معايبه or معاتبه

reproach, reprehension, chiding,
censure, rebuke, punishment.

stipend, livelihood, [ma'āsh] معاش
subsistence, living.

familiarity, [mo'āsherat] معاشرت
society, intimacy, intercourse.

(pl. of معصيت [ma'āsī] معاصي
ma'siyat), crimes, offences.

well, healthy, free from [mo'āfī] معافی
pain.

forthcoming, lost; future, annihilated,
non-existent.

stomach. [me'deh] معدّه

~ ی سنگی [me'de-ye- sangī]
overgorging; dyspepsy.

~ ی سنگین [me'de-ye- sangīn]
loaded stomach.

excuse. [ma'zerat] معذرت

excusable, acquitted, [ma'zūr] معذور
pardonable; excused, exculpated.

to [ma'zūr dāsh_{tan}] معذور داشتن
hold excused.

place of meeting or [ma'rez] معرض
exposure; position; occurrence.

~ خطاب [ma'rez-e- khatāb]
displeasure.

acquaintance, [ma'refat] معرفت
knowledge; knowledge of God;
spirituality; means, observation,
divine knowledge, intimate.

an intimacy. [ma'refatī] معرفتی

[ma'refat-e- yārān] معرفتِ یاران
intimate forming connections.

battle-field; battle. [ma'reke] معركة

revered, respected [mo'tabar] معتبر
venerated, esteemed; respectable,
famous.

confessor, one who [mo'taref] معترف
acknowledges or confesses.

firmly persuaded; [mo'taked] معتقد
staunch believer; faithful friend,
support.

continually at [mo'takef] معتكف
prayer (in the temple), assiduous and
unremitting in religious exercises;
devotional, devout, devotee, retired.

confidential, [mo'tamad] معتمد
trusty, trustworthy; confidant, trusty
person, worthy of confidence.

the [mo'tamad 'alayh] عليه ~
relied upon; confidant.

admirer of himself, [mo'jab] معجب
vain, conceited; fop, beau, rude
disposition, self-conceited.

miracle, miraculously. [mo'jez] معجز
source of minerals, [ma'den] معدن
mine.

extinct, past, not [ma'dūm] معدوم

difficulties, knotty questions, arduous affairs, intricacies.

neglected, uncared [mo'attal] معطل
for; abandoned, vacant; unoccupied.

magnified, revered, [mo'azzam] معظم
honoured; great, respectable, potent, mighty.

great, grave [mo'azzāmāt] معظّمات
matters, weighty and important affairs.

distinguished by a [mo'lam] معلم
particular mark; speckled, flowered, decorated; notable.

taught, instructed. [mo'allam] معلّم
teacher, instructor, [mo'allem] معلّم
tutor, master.

a [mo'allem-e- kottābī] ~ کتابی
school master.

known, understood, [ma'lūm] معلوم
ascertained, discovered; settled, fixed, destined; experienced; notorious;
stamped, impressed (coin), money, perceived, detected.

to make [ma'lūm kardan] معلوم کردن

known, notorious, [ma'rūf] معروف
celebrated, noted.

dismissed, discarded, [ma'zūl] معزول
turned out of office, degraded, discharged.

degradation, [ma'zūlī] معزولی
dismissal.

company, society. [ma'shar] معشر
beloved, sweetheart, loveliness.

sweetheart, [ma'shūk] معشوق
loveliness, mistress, beloved.

mistress. [ma'shūke] معشوقه

relation of [ma'shūkī] معشوقی
beloved, mistress.

wrist. [me'sam] معصم

innocent, guiltless, [ma'sūm] معصوم
immaculate, uncorrupt, unspotted, chaste.

innocency, [ma'sūmī] معصومی
chastity.

rebellion, offence, [ma'siyat] معصیت
crime, sin.

(pl. of معضلة [mo'zelāt] معضلات
mo'zelat, fem. of معضل mo'zel),

certain.	known, to know, ascertain, discover,
stigmatized, faulty; [ma'yūb] معیوب	to have experience, to learn.
blemished vicious, tainted or	a single coin, any [ma'lūmī] معلومی
suspected.	money, subsistence.
den, cave, cavern. [maghāre] مغاره	sense, meaning, reality; [ma'nā] معنا
quarter of sunset, [maghreb] مغرب	religious sentiment, spiritual subject,
Africa, Western Africa, Morocco;	spirituality; the spiritual world,
west.	signification.
Western; African; [maghrebīy] مغربی	meaning, invisible [ma'nā] معنی
of or from the West; an inhabitant of	world, understanding, subject.
the West.	~ این سخن
self-deceived, [maghrūr] مغرور	the meaning of [ma'nāy-e- īn sokhan]
deluded; proud, self-sufficient,	these words (or of this speech).
conceited, arrogant.	relied upon for [mo'awwal] معول
brain; marrow, kernel, [maghz] مغز	help; place of confidence.
pulp, intellect.	aid, help, assistance. [ma'ūnat] معونت
a kernel. [maghzi] ی ~	established, fixed, [ma'hūd] معهود
forgiveness, [maghferat] مغفرت	accustomed; customary; promised,
pardon, absolution.	usual, vowed, stipulated.
vanquished, [maghlūb] مغلوب	living, livelihood. [ma'īshat] معیشت
defeated, conquered, overcome.	necessaries of life, means, means of
subdued, despairing, overpowered.	living, subsistence.
مغنی	settled, determined, [mo'ayyan] معین
[moghannin and مغنی moghannī]	appointed, assigned, fixed, appointed,

exhilarating; [mofarreh] مفرّح

tending to exhilarate, exhilarator.

command not [ma farmā] مفرما

(neg. imp. of فرمودن).

sell not (neg. imp. [mafrūsh] مفروش

of فروختن).

(p. pl. مفسدان [mofsed] مفسد

mofsedān), mischievous, seditious;

corrupter, mischiefmaker.

مفلس

(p. pl. مفلسان moflesān) [mofles]

insolvent, bankrupt, poor, penniless.

insolvency, penury, [moflesī] مفلسی

poverty.

comprehended, [mafhum] مفهوم

apprehended, understood.

مقابله

face [moḳābalat مقابلت or moḳābele]

to face, opposition, resistance,

contention, competition; confronting,

straight before; contrast, collation.

essay, speech, discourse, [makāl] مقال

word.

speech, word. [maḳāle] مقاله

musician, singer.

a species of [moghīlān] مغیلان

Mimosa, the Mimosa Arabica (the

Indian name of this tree is ببول

babūl), acacia tree.

(pl. of مفتاح [mafāṭih] مفتاح

meftāh), keys.

separation, loss, [mofārekat] مفارقت

losing, scattering; departure; death.

partnership; [mofāvezat] مفاوضت

copulating, carnal intercourse.

infatuated, [moftatan] مفتتن

bewitched.

honoured, [moftakher] مفتخر

boastful, boasting, proud.

reduced to poverty; [moftaker] مفتقر

in straits; longing exceedingly (for).

seduced to evil, [mofattan] مفتن

bewitched, infatuated, insane.

object of glory; glory, [mafkhār] مفخر

boast, most noble, aggrandizer.

the [mafkhār-ol- eslām] الاسلام -

glory of Islam.

glorious, exalted. [mofakhkhar] مفخر

moḵtazā) required, demanded;
exigency, requirement.

quantity, amount. [meḵdār] مقدار

predestinated, [moḵaddar] مقدر
decreed.

is decreed. [moḵaddarast] مقدرست
put before, placed [moḵaddam] مقدم
before, preposed; preferred; prior,
antecedent.

to [moḵaddam dāshtan] مقدم داشتن
place foremost, to give precedence to.

preamble, [moḵaddeme] مقدمه
preface, prologue, premiss.

~ ی نحوه مخشری - moḵaddeme-

[ye- nahv-e- Zamakhsharī

Introduction to Syntax by
Zamakhsharī.

predestined, [maḵdūr] مقدور
decreed, fated.

(p. pl. مقربان [moḵarrab]
moḵarrabān), brought near, allowed
to approach, beloved; admitted to the
immediate presence; approximated;
intimate or immediate attendant,

standing-place, spot, [maḵām] مقام
position, seat, station, staying,

halting-place (on a journey); session;
place of residence, dwelling, abode,
office, dignity, home, place, situation.

(pl. of مقامات [maḵāmāt]
maḵāmat) discourses or lectures, as
being read or delivered during a
maḵāmat or sitting.

dicer, gambler, [moḵāmer] مقامر
gamester.

a place, a site. site. [maḵāmī] مقامی
opposing, [moḵāwemat] مقاومت
cope, contending, vying, opposition,
resistance.

advancing; fortunate, [moḵbel] مقبل
prosperous.

successful. [moḵbelān] مقبلان

received; accepted; [maḵbūl] مقبول
agreeable, approved; welcomed,
favourite.

more acceptable, [māḵbūltar] تر ~
more agreeable, more welcome.

(in. p. مقتضا [moḵtazā] مقتضى

permanent.

(pl. of مَكْرَمَت [makārem] مَكَارِم

makromat), virtues, excellences,

laudable actions; favours, benefits.

bounties, celebration, laudable,

bounty.

inconveniences; [makāreh] مَكَارِه

disagreeables, odious, detestable, or

abominable things.

vision. [mokāshfat] مَكَاشِفَت

apocalypse, [mokāshfe] مَكَاشِفَه

disclosure, revelation, displaying.

conversation, [mokāleme] مَكَاَلِمَه

talk.

dwelling, habitation, [makān] مَكَان

house, place.

(pl. of مَكِيد keyd), [makāyed] مَكَايِد

tricks, frauds, devices, stratagems.

whatever causes [mokebb] مَكَبَّ

(onc) to hang the head; depressing,

humiliating.

Mecca, a town in the [Makkeh] مَكَّه

province of Hijaz, and the birthplace

of Muhammad.

favourite.

مَقَرَّبَانِ حَضْرَتِ

great man's [moḡarrabān-e- hazrat]

principal attendants.

settled, established, [moḡarrar] مَقَرَّر

appointed, confirmed; agreed upon;

fixed, certain, determination.

confer. [moḡarrar shodan] مَقَرَّر شَدَن ~

connected, yoked, [maḡrūn] مَقْرُون

conjoined, more.

one who causes to read. [moḡrī] مَقْرِي

distributed, divided, [maḡsūm] مَقْسُوم

apportioned, allotted.

place of destination, [maḡsad] مَقْصَد

goal; intention; end, object, design,

aim, purpose.

~ زَايِرَان

pilgrim's hope. [maḡsad-e- zāyerān]

aimed at, intended; [maḡsūd] مَقْصُود

intention, aim, design, scope, drift,

application.

reins, bridle; hawser, [meḡvad] مَقْوَد

rope.

fixed, constant, abiding, [moḡīm] مَقِيم

besides, save, excepting, [magar] مگر	writing-school, [maktab] مکتب
all but, but, unless; perhaps, may be,	school.
perchance, by chance, unfortunately,	written; letter. [maktūb] مکتوب
haply; exception.	deceit, fraud, imposture. [makr] مکر
cause not (suffer [magardān] مگردان	reiterated, [mokarrar] مکرّر
not, allow not) to become (neg. imp.	repeated, done or said again.
of گردانیدن gardānīdan.	honoured, revered, [mokarram] مکرم
fly, small winged insect. [magas] مگس	respected.
(or mugo), don't tell, [magūy] مگوی	odious, offensive, [makrūh] مکروه
tell not (neg. imp. of گفتن).	disagreeable, execrable, detestable,
assembly, crowd of people. [malā] ملأ	disgusting.
angels. [malāyek] ملائک	unpleasantness. [makrūhī] مکروهی
(p. pl. ملاحان [mallāh] ملّاح	gain, acquisition, [maksab] مکسب
mallāhān), boatman, mariner, sailor.	means of getting a livelihood,
unbelievers, [malāhedat] ملاحدات	livelihood.
heretics.	make not [ma kon or ma kun] مکن
infidels. [malāhede] ملاحده	(neg. imp. of کردن).
asylum, place of refuge; [malāz] ملاذ	power, strength, [moknat] مکنت
stronghold, fastness, refuge, fortress.	influence; ability; affluence, property,
the [malāz-ol-ghorabā'] الغرباء ~	virtue, wealth, dignity.
refuge of strangers.	(see جنى [mīkonad = mokna] مکنه
assiduous, in his [molāzem] ملازم	jani).
service, inseparable; diligent; servant,	Mecca. [makke] مکّه
close attendant, attending.	quit not. [magozār] مگذار

reprove. [malāmat kardan] ~ کردن
 (pl. of ملهى melhā), [malāhī] ملاهى
 instruments of music; luxury, worldly
 pleasures and pastimes (which are
 forbidden as causing forgetfulness of
 God).
 (pl. of ملك malak or [malāyek] ملايك
 ملائک mal'ak), angels, angelic forms.
 (pl. of ملك [malāyekat] ملايكت
 malak) angels.
 an [malāyek-sūrati] ملايك صورتى
 angel-faced creature, one of angelic
 forms.
 angels. [malāyeke] ملايکه
 religion, faith, creed. [mellat] ملت
 asylum, place of refuge, [malja'] ملجأ
 defence.
 heretic, infidel. [molhed] ملحد
 observed, beheld, [malhūz] ملحوظ
 viewed, glanced at.
 locust. [malakh] ملخ
 cursed, execrated, [mal'un] ملعون
 damned.
 property, possession, [melk] ملك

servile, service, [molāzemat] ملازمت
 close attendance, assiduity, closeness;
 diligence.
 condescension, [molātefat] ملاطفت
 coaxing, courteousness, indulgence,
 caressing; gentleness, kindness,
 courtesy, soothings.
 (or ملطيه Malatiya) [Malātiya] ملاطيه
 name of a town on the Euphrates,
 capital of Armenia Minor, Mulatych.
 playing, joking. [molā'ebāt] ملاعبت
 meeting, interview, [molāḳāt] ملاقات
 meet, encounter.
 (or ملال malālat), [malāl] ملال
 sadness, displeasure, disgust; ennui,
 weariness, fatigue, languor.
 displeasure. [malālī] ملالى
 reproach, reprehension. [malām] ملام
 reprehending, [malāmat] ملامت
 reproach, reprehension, reproof,
 reprimand. upbraiding, censure,
 disparagement, blame.
 to suffer [malāmat dīdan] ~ ديدن
 reproach.

Peshdādyan dynasty of Persia).

empire; the [malakūt] ملکوت

invisible and heavenly world,

empyrean heaven, invisible world.

existence. [molk-e- hastī] مُلک هستی

angelic. [malakī] ملکی

polluted, defiled, [molavvas] ملوث

contaminated, soiled.

(pl. of ملك malek), [molūk] ملوک

kings.

~ [molūk-e- navāhī] نواحی

neighbouring princes.

dejected, vexed, tired, [malūl] ملول

weary, sick; fastidious, displeased,

disgusted, sorrowful.

thou art weary, thou [malūlī] ملولی

art averse to; averting, loathing, not

inclined.

(pl. of ممالك [mamālek] ممالك

mamlakat), regions, kingdoms,

realms.

prohibition, [momāne'at] ممانعت

resistance, refusal; repugnance,

refuse.

ownership, estate.

kingdom, sovereignty, [molk] مُلک

dominion, territory, country; power,

possession, empire, possessing, king's

power, estate, majesty.

~ [molk-e- farāghat] فراغت

tranquillity of mind.

~ [molk-e- kanā'at] قناعت

kingdom of contentment.

angel.

[malak] ملك

king.

[malek] مَلِك

the [malak-e- moḡarrab] ملك مُقَرَّب

nearest angel.

religion and [molk o dīn] ملك و دين

state.

[malek-ol- khawāss] ملك الخواص

chief of the nobles.

king's son, [malek-zāde] ~ زاده

prince.

king of [malek-e- nīmruz] ~ نیمروز

Nimrūz (a territory including the

provinces of Sistān and Makrān, of

which Sām Nerīmān was governor for

Minūchihr, seventh king of the first or

bestowed, twitting with benefits
conferred; imposing a sense of
obligation.

(pl. of منبر minbar), [manāber] منابر
pulpits, platforms.

prayers, silent [monājāt] مناجات
devotions, pray.

familiarity, [monādemat] منادمت
sociableness, intercourse, associating
with, society.

lighthouse; minaret, [manāreh] مناره
tower from whence people are
summoned to prayer, turret.

altercation, hot [monāze't] منازعت
contention, hostilities, contest,
hostile.

fit, suitable, suited, [monāseb] مناسب
consonant, accordant, apposite,
apropos, fitting, appropriate.

relationship, [monāsebat] مناسبت
resemblance; relation, proportion,
analogy, comparison.

exhortation, [monāsehat] مناصحت
admonition, advising; counselling,

picked out, chosen; [momtāz] ممتاز
eminent, distinguished.

impracticable; [momtane'] ممتنع
impossible, prohibited.

prolonger, extender, [momedd] ممدّد
sustaineth, aider, assistant.

celebrated, lauded, [mamduh] مدوح
praised.

close-fisted, stingy, [momsek] ممسك
holdfast, parsimonious.

disagreeable, [mamkūt] مقوت
hated, odious, detestable; detested.

dominion, realm, [mamlakat] مملكت
empire, state, government, kingdom.

~ راندن [mamlakat rāndan]
govern the kingdom.

possessed, owned; [mamlūk] مملوك
purchased slave, property.

relation of servant, [mamlūkī] مملوكی
servile condition, servitude, servant.

I, (and in the oblique case) [man] من
me. A weight varying from $1\frac{1}{2}$ lbs. to
80 lbs.

reproaching with favours [mann] منّ

to lay [mennat nehādan] ~ نهادن
 under obligations, to confer a favour.
 erect; set up, [montaseb] منتصب
 placed, erected, set on (as a cauldron
 or pot); marked with nasba or fatha,
 nasbated (as when kīdr has been
 changed to kadr), upon the hearth.
 one who expects [montazer] منتظر
 with impatience, waiting, expecting,
 expectant, suspense.
 arranged; placed [montazam] منتظم
 in rows; threaded (as pearls).
 terminated, ended, [montahā] منتهی
 accomplished, consummated,
 finished, completed.
 impure, impure [manjalāb] منجلاب
 or stinking water.
 astronomer, [monajjem] منجم
 astrologer.
 dwelling-house, stage, [manzel] منزل
 mansion; lodging; halting-place, rank,
 station-house; dignity, tenement.
 dignity; character, [manzelat] منزلت
 station, esteem, rank, honour.

advice.
 disputation, [monāzere] مناظره
 dispute, disputing.
 (pl. of منفعت [manāfe'],
 manfa'at), gains, profits, benefits,
 advantages, good things.
 repugnant, [monākeẓ] مناقض
 contrary.
 marriage, [monākehat] مناکحت
 wedding.
 (pl. of منهی manhī), [manāhī] مناهی
 forbidden practices, prohibited things;
 crimes, sins, wickedness.
 pulpit. [minbar] منبر
 I thee, oblige, boast. [manat] منت
 honour; obligation, [mennat] منت
 conferring a favour; twitting or casting
 in the teeth of benefits conferred,
 intreaty, praise, thanks.
 to bear or [mennat bordan] ~ بردن
 lie under obligations.
 one who [mennat-shenās] ~ شناس
 appreciates favours or recognizes
 obligations, grateful.

speeches.

aspect, countenance, [manzar] منظر

face, looks.

seen, viewed, beheld; [manzūr] منظور

beloved, favourite, sweetheart.

(fem. منظومه [manzūm] منظوم)

manzūmeh), composed in verse,

metrical, versified.

(or as used mana'), [man'] منع

forbidding; prohibition.

ruined, vanished, [mon'adem] منعدم

cease; disappeared, destroyed, lost,

annulled.

benefited, blest with [mon'am] منعم

abundance, wealthy, affluent, rich.

blest with the good [mona'am] منعم

things of this world, rich, affluent.

interrupted, [monaghghas] منقّص

destroyed, disturbed, embittered,

made wretched, sullied.

place of passage; pass, [manfaz] منفذ

passage, defile, road.

emolument, effect; [manfa'at] منفعت

advantage, benefit.

connected, [mansūb] منسوب

imputing; notorious, associated,

attributed, ascribed, imputed,

charged; accused.

writings, literary [monshe'āt] منشآت

compositions.

sit not (neg. imp. [ma neshīn] منشین

of نشستن neshastan).

office, post, dignity. [mansab] منصب

office of a [mansab-e- kazā] قضا -

judge.

a post of dignity, [mansabī] منصبی

dignity.

receding, retiring, [monsaref] منصرف

departed.

to get [monsaref kardan] - کردن

rid of, retire, depart; spend, dissipate.

just, true, honest, [monsef] منصف

candid. منصفاً monsefan (acc.).

aided, defended (by [mansūr] منصور

God), rendered victorious.

reasoning, discourse; [mantek] منطق

logic, speech, argument.

sweet [mantek-e- shīrīn] شیرین -

presence; face [movājāheh] مواجهه
to present, face.

[muākhaz nabūdan] مواخذ نبودن
may not suffer reproach.

(pl. of ماشیه [mavāshī] مواشی
māshiyat), quadrupeds, cattle, beast.

perseverance, [muvāzebat] مواظبت
assiduity, strenuosity.

conformable, fit, [movāfeḵ] موافق
suitable, agreeable, consonant, apt,
applicable, correspondent.

agreement, [movāfeḵat] موافقت
unison, elegance, approval, harmony,
concurrence, acquiescence; assent,
consent; concert; aptness, suitability,
congeniality.

to [movāfeḵat kardan] ~ کردن
accommodate.

reasonable. [movāfeḵ 'aql] ~ عقل

death. [mawt] موت

wave. [mawj] موج

conformably, means, [mūjeb] موجب
motive, reason, account, cause.

[mūjeb-e- halāk] موجب هلاک

finished, ended, [monḳazī] منقضی
expired; completed.

exterminated, cut [monḳate'] منقطع
off.

denied; ignored; bad, [monkar] منکر
atrocious, iniquitous, wickedness,
Munkir, ignorer; averse, wicked,
disapproving, evil-afflicted.

atrocious, iniquity, [monkarī] منکری
heinous crime.

an atrocious offence. [monkare] ~

look not (neg. imp. [ma negar] منگر
of نگرستن negerestan).

I am, I am (one who). [manam] منم

lay not, place not, set [ma neh] منه
not (neg. imp. of نهادن nehādan).

death, decease. [manīyyat] منیت

inaccessible, summit, [manī'] منیع
impregnable.

(for ma niyush), [manyūsh] منیوش

listen not.

hair. [mū] مو

(pl. of موجب [mavājeb] موجب
mūjeb), causes, reasons, motives.

inherited.		threatful of death.	
patrimonial.	[mawrūsī] موروثی	pained, afflicted with	[mūje'] موجع
an ant.	[mūrī] موری	pain: (the verse requires	موجعی
rust.	[mūriyāne] موریانه	mūje'ī).	
harmonious,	[mawzūn] موزون	existent; existing,	[mawjūd] موجود
harmonious, weighed, melodious.		ready, present, forthcoming, found.	
season; monsoon,	[mawsem] موسم	(pl. of	[mawjūdāt] موجودات
time.		mawjūd), existing things;	
signed, impressed,	[mawsūm] موسوم	existences, animal.	
branded; characterized; marked,		approved, proper,	[muvajjah] موّجه
noted, named.		agreeable.	
Moses, the Jewish	[Mūsā] موسی	one who confesses	[muvahhed] موّحد
lawgiver.		the unity of God, unitarian; orthodox.	
mouse.	[mūsh] موش	friendship, love,	[mavaddat] موّدت
(dim. of موش mūsh),	[mūshak] موشک	attachment, affection.	
little mouse, mole.		(or mor), emmet; reptile,	[mūr] مور
blind little	[mūshak-e- kūr] ~کور	ant, insect.	
mouse, i.e. the mole.		rust of iron.	[mūrchāne] مورچانه
furnished with	[mawsūf] موصوف	(pl. مورچگان	[mūrche] مورچه
qualifications, characterized, praised;		mūrcheḡān), little ant, whiskers;	
distinguished; described; qualified,		(figuratively) hairs about the face,	
before-mentioned, notorious.		emmet.	
place; village, spot;	[mawze'] موضع	I am an ant.	[mūram] مورم
hamlet, town.		hereditary;	[mawrūs] موروث

lord, master, ruler.	[mowlā] مولی	a place, a certain [mawze'ī] موضعی
wax.	[mūm] موم	place.
hair of the head.	[mūy] موی	(p. pl. موعظها [mow'ezat] موعظت
hair of [mūye banāgūsh] بناگوش	~	mow'ezahā), exhortation, admonition,
the cheek, whiskers, beard.		advice, homily.
shaved [mūye setorde] سترده	~	موعظه‌های شافی
hair.		salutary advice. [mow'ezehāye shāfī]
hair of a [mūye zangī] زنگی	~	assisted, favoured, [movaffak] موفق
negro.		blessed.
a single hair.	[mūyī] موئی	one who prospers, [movaffek] موفق
the moon, moon.	[mah] مه	favours, seconds; sure guide.
great; superior, mighty.	[meh] مه	appointed guardian, [movakkel] موکل
fear, dread, alarm; [mahābat] مهابت		superintendent; entrusted; keeper (of
awe; majesty, suspicion.		a prisoner). (p. pl. موکلان
leading-string, bridle; [mehār] مهار		movakkelān).
reins, halter, a camel's leading-string		موکلان عقوبت
or bridle; a peg put through a camel's		officers of [movakkelān-e- oḡubat]
nose to which the leading-string is		justice.
attached.		native country, birth- [mawled] مولد
(lit. piece of the [mah-pāre] مه پاره		place.
moon), mistress.		greedy, greatly addicted, [mūla'] مولع
(pl. مهتران mehtarān), [mehtar] مهتر		passionately fond, eager desirer;
greater, superior.		excited; ardent, punctual.
great men.	[mehtarān] مهتران	born. [mawlūd] مولود

(lit. to gather up [mohre bar chīdan]
the pieces, or chessmen), to give up
the game, to abandon (an enterprise).
momentous (affair), [mohemm] مهمم
grand, serious, urgent, weighty affairs,
weighty (business).
guest, being a guest. [mehmān] مهمان
house for [mehmān-sarāi] سرای ~
strangers, guest-chamber, hospitable
roof, hostel.
entertainment; [mehmānī] مهمانی
feast, hospitality.
useless, neglected, [mohmal] مهمل
of no importance; disregarded.
negligent, careless. [mohmel] مهمل
made ready, granted, [mohayyā] مهیا
prepared.
greatest, noblest. [mehīn] مهین
wine. [mey] می
a particle prefixed to the [mī] می
Aorist, the Present, Imperfect, and
Imperative of Persian verbs, which
has the effect of changing the two last
into the habitual and continuative

superiority; rule, [mehtarī] مهتری
headship, greatness.
separated, cut off, [mahjūr] مهجور
excluded; forsaken, deserted, fled
from, rejected, shunned.
cradle. [mahd] مهد
attachment; tenderness, [mehr] مهر
kindness, indulgence, love.
seal; virginity. [mohr] مهر
kind, affectionate, [mehrabān] مهربان
friendly; friend, lover, affable.
cultivate [mehr-jūy] مهرجوی
friendship.
love of him (her, it); [mehrash] مهرش
his love, enjoyment.
[mohrash bardāsh] مهرش برداشت
violated her chastity.
beautiful, moon- [mah-rū] مه رو
faced.
thou art fair as [mah-rūyī] ~ روئی
the moon, beautiful as the moon.
chessman; bead of glass [mohre] مهره
or coral.
مهره بر چیدن

some nails, [mīkhī chand] میخی چند

a few pegs.

plain, action, circus, [meydān] میدان

course, arena; battle-field, battle,
area.

prince; (imp. of مردن [mīr] میر
mordan) die thou.

heritage, inheritance, [mīrās] میراث
inherited.

make me to die [mīrānam] می رانم
(imp. of میرانیدن mīrānīdan).

goeth, is going [mīravād] می رود
(present of رفتن raftan).

facilitated, made [moyassar] میسر
easy; practicable, feasible, obtainable;
obtained, gained, attained.

thou canst wash [mīshūyī] می شوئی
(aor. of شستن shostan).

Michael, the [Mīkā'il] میکائیل
archangel (thought by the
Muhammadans to be the especial
protector of the Jews, as Gabriel is of
the followers of Islam).

I was making [mīkardam] می کردم

forms.

come not (neg. imp. of [mayā] میا
آمدن āmadan).

distress not (neg. [mayāzār] میازار
imp. of آزردن āzordan).

waist, middle; between, [miyān] میان
betwixt, midst.

bind up [miyān beband] ~ ببند
your loins.

to gird the [miyān bastan] ~ بستن
waist or loins.

empty within, [miyān-tohī] ~ تهی
empty prattler, hollow.

middle; middle-sized, [miyāne] میانه
middling, moderate; mediation.

is coming, cometh [mī āyad] می آید
(present of آمدن āmadan).

beholdeth. [mībīnad] می بیند

concealeth. [mīpūshad] می پوشد

dead. [mayyet] میّت

nail, peg or pin. [mīkh] میخ

[mīkhorūshad] می خروشد

proclaimeth aloud.

desires. [mīkhāhad] می خواهد

reprehension.

مؤاخذت کردن

to call to an [mo'ākḥazat kardan]
account.familiarity, مؤانست [mo'ānasat]
intimacy, familiarizing.

impressed. مؤثر [mo'assar]

penetrating, making [mo'asser] ~
an impression; impressive, effectual,
effective, efficient, in effect.the crier who مؤذن [mo'azzen]
summons Muhammadans (Muslims)
to prayer from one of the minarets of
a mosque, Mouzzin.

mowuzzins. مؤذنان [mo'azzenān]

noxious, injurious, مؤذی [mo'zī]
pernicious man, hurtful, pernicious;
injurer.compiler, composer, مؤلف [mo'allef]
author.

authors. مؤلفان [mo'allefān]

provisions, daily food مؤنت [maūnat]
or rations.

مؤنت ایام تعطیل وفا کنند

(Progressive or Continuative Past of
کردن kardan).inclination, leaning, bias; میل [meyl]
fondness, partiality, affection, bodkin,
bending, inclining.

to incline to, [meyl kardan] کردن ~

to bend, bias.

needle; skewer or wire for میل [mīl]
anointing the eye with collyrium.leaning, an inclination, a میلی [meylī]
bias, disposal. inclination.prospered with میمون [meymūn]
success, favoured by fortune; name
of a man, fortunate, auspicious; Felix,
favourable.glass of a variety of مینا [mīnā]
colours; enamel; blue heaven, azure
sky, glass.be not anxious [mayandīsh] میندیش
(neg. imp. of اندیشیدن andīshīdan).

fruit. میوه [mīve]

taken to task, مؤاخذ [moākḥaz]
rebuked, reproved, chastised.

remonstrance, مؤاخذت [mo'ākḥazat]

[maūnat ayyām ta'tīl vafā konand]

the arrears discharged.

intimate, familiar; مؤنس [mu'nes]

companion, friend.

aided, strengthened, مؤيد [moa'yyad]

rendered victorious, assisted.

ن

blind.	not (a prefixed negative particle). [na] ن
the blind. [nā bīnāyān] نابینایان	
want of sight, [nā bīnāyī] نابینائی	(prefix), not, non-, un-, in-, dis-. [nā] نا
blindness, a blind person.	inexperienced, [nā āzmūde] ناآزموده
unclean, dirty, nasty, [nā pāk] ناپاک	untried.
filthy, foul.	[or nā ummed, nā omīd] ناامید
inconstant, [nā pāydār] ناپایدار	despairing, despairer, despondent.
unstable, unsteady.	hopelessness, [nā omīdī] ناامیدی ~ ی
inattentive, [nā parhīzgār] ناپرهیزگار	despair.
incautious, negligent; intemperate,	unworthy, worthless, [nā ahl] نااهل
incontinent, unchaste, impetuous	base, blockhead.
temperance, without temperance.	uselessness. [nā bekārī] نابیکاری
disapproved, [nā pasand] ناپسند	not been, not [nā būde] نابوده
objectionable; reprehensible;	become.
improprieties, disagreeable, offensive,	[nā bīnā] نابینا (pl. نابینایان)
unapproved, unbecoming, distasteful,	nā bīnāyān), not seeing, sightless,

necessary.

nothing-worth, vile, [nā chīz] نا چیز
worthless, contemptible.

~ همت [nā chīz hemmat]

worthless wretch.

نا حق شناس [nā haḵḵ-shenās]
ungrateful.

nail, claw, talon. [nākhon] ناخن

~ درنده تیز [nākhon darrande tīz]
sufficiently sharp nail for tearing.

unbecoming, [nā khūb] نا خوب
unseemly.

want of beauty, [nā khūbī] نا خوبی
uncomeliness, ugliness, deformity

not eating; [nā khordan] نا خوردن
not to eat.

not eaten, not [nā khorde] نا خورده
tasted, untasted; not suffered, felt or
experienced, unfelt.

unharmonious, [nā khosh] نا خوش
unpleasant, disagreeable, harsh.

ناخوش آواز [nā khosh-āvāz]
possessed of a disagreeable voice,
unpleasant voice, harsh-voiced.

displeasing.

anything [nā pasandī] ناپسندی
deserving of disapprobation;

disapprobation.

detestable; [nā pasandīde] نا پسندیده

filthy; deserving of censure and
disapprobation; offensive, unpleasant,
unpleaded, disapproved.

disorderly [nā tarāshīde] نا تراشیده
Person, unpolished, uncouth; lout,
unhewn.

unfinished, crude, [nā tamām] نا تمام
imperfect, defective.

powerless, weak, [nā tavān] نا توان
impotent.

inability, loss of [nā tavānī] نا توانی
means, weakness, impotence.

of worthless stock [nā jens] نا جنس
or quality; ignoble; ill-conditioned.

na جوانمرد [pl. [nā javān-mard]
nā javān-mardān), not a
gentleman, ungentlemanly; illiberal,
ignoble, unpolished.

helpless, remediless, [nā chār] نا چار

coquet. [nāz kardan] ناز کردن
 lowered, descending. [nāzel] نازل
 lovely, amiable, dear, [nāzanīn] نازنین
 agreeable, delicate; precious; belle,
 mistress, pampered.
 thou art a beauty; [nāzanīnī] نازنینی
 thou art held dear or precious.
 unbecoming, [nā zībā] نازیب
 ill-favoured; uncomely.
 to coquet, to put on [nāzīdan] نازیدن
 pretended haughtiness, to pride or
 plume one's self, to boast, to swell,
 look big, be elated proudly.
 mortals, fellow-creatures, [nās] ناس
 mankind, men.
 inharmonious, [nā sāz] ناساز
 dissonant, discordant.
 uncongenial. [nā sāzgār] ناسازگار
 disreputable, [nā sepās] ناسپاس
 ungrateful, unthankful.
 unworthy, improper, [nā sezā] ناسزا
 indecently, improper expressions,
 unbecoming.
 uncongenial, [nā sezāvār] ناسزاوار

[nā khosh-āwāzī] ناخوش آوازی
 disagreeable voice.
 ~ آوازتر [nā khosh-āwāztar]
 horrid, more unpleasant, more
 grating, more disagreeable.
 fool, inexperienced; [nādān] نادان
 ignorant, blockhead.
 ignorance, folly; [nādānī] نادانی
 (thou) art ignorant.
 rarely, wonderful, rare, [nāder] نادر
 uncommon.
 of rare [nāder-ol- husn] الحسن
 beauty.
 incorrect, wrong, [nā dorost] نادرست
 inaccurate, untrue.
 unseen; unknown. [nā dīde] نادیده
 (fem.), fire; hell. ناراً nāran [nār] نار
 (acc.), flame.
 blandishment, caressing, [nāz] ناز
 affection, tenderness, grace, coquetry,
 feigned disdain, delicacy, airs, sport,
 kindness, caress.
 I admit [nāzat bekesham] نازت بکشم
 your gallantry.

looker, viewer, inspector, spectator, beholder.	ungenial.
the navel, navel. [nāf] ناف	unworthy. [nā sezāy] نا سزای
penetrating, piercing; [nāfez] نافذ	worthless man, [nā sezāyī] نا سزائی
valid, operative, effective; received, obeyed.	an unworthy personage.
unpropitious, [nā farjām] نافرجام	ناشرة [nāsherat] (pl. ناشرات
unhappy.	nāsherāt), a cloudscattering, or
disobedient, [nā farmān] نافرمان	dust-scattering wind), strong (wind).
uncomplying, stubborn, refractory, obstinate.	without [nā shenākht] نا شناخت
profitable, advantageous, [nāfe'] نافع	acquaintance, unknown.
salutary, useful.	ungrateful. [nā shenās] ناشناس
deficient, defective; [nākes] ناقص	monitor, counsellor, [nāseh] ناصح
lessened, diminished, impaired.	faithful adviser, good counsellor.
dull, deficient in [nākes 'akl] عقل ~	preachers. [nāsehān] ناصحان
understanding, unintellectual, stupid.	defender, assistant, [nāser] ناصر
not to make; the [nā kardan] ناکردن	helper.
nonmaking.	not right, vain, [nā savāb] نا صواب
unfinished, [nā karde] ناکرده	improper, improperly; false.
undone.	forelocks, pendulous [nāsiya] ناصیه
mean, base, worthless; [nā kas] ناکس	ringlets; forehead, countenance,
a nobody, worthless wretch, vile.	front.
unexpectedly, all at [nā gāh] نا گاه	gardener, watchman, [nātūr] نا طور
	keeper of a vineyard, or palm
	plantation, watcher.
	ناظر [nāzer] (p. pl. ناظران nāzerān),

unapt, inept, [nā mosta'edd] نا مستعد	once, suddenly, on a sudden.
incapable, unready.	not to speak; not [nā goftan] ناگفتن
unknown. [nā ma'lūm] نا معلوم	speaking.
not to be [nā mo'avval] نا معول	suddenly, all at once. [nāgah] ناگه
trusted, not trustworthy, unsound.	on a sudden, [nāgahī] ناگهی
unaccepted, [nā maḵbūl] نا مقبول	unexpectedly.
unwelcome.	complaint, lamentation, [nālesh] نالش
unbecoming, [nā monāseb] نا مناسب	doleful lamentation.
unfitting, improper, wrong.	complaint, lamentation, [nāle] ناله
immortal [nām-e- nekū] نام نکو	moan.
name, good name.	to complain, lament, [nālīdan] نالیدن
to name, [nām nehādan] ~ نهادن	bemoan, groan, mourn, beseech,
to call.	weep.
good [nām-e- nīk] ~ نیک	fame, character, reputation, [nām] نام
reputation.	name.
famous, celebrated, [nāmvar] نامور	unpleasantness, [nā morādī] نا مرادی
noted, renowned, notorious.	disagreeableness, disappointment;
inharmonious, [nā mowzūn] ناموزون	distress, despair; renunciation of the
discordant, unpolished.	world, injuries.
reputation, character, [nāmūs] ناموس	(pl. [nā mardom] (نا مردمان)
amidst, holy; fame, honour, credit,	[nā mardomān], not human, vile,
esteem.	inhuman, brutish; base, ignoble,
name and [nām o neshān] نام و نشان	wretches.
trace.	unfavourable. [nā mosā'ed] نا مساعد

contraction of **نیاوری** [nayāvarī], the
neg. aor. of آوردن āvardan, to bring).
unsuitable, [nā hamvār] **نا هموار**
disproportioned, ungainly; untidy,
uneven, ill-behaved, unruly.
neck, throat; flute, pipe, [nāy] **نای**
music.
song (or [nāy o nūsh] **~ و نوش**)
music) and wine.
not to find, [nā yāftan] **نا یافتن**
procure, or obtain.
(for **نیايد** nayāyad), [nāyad] **ناید**
comes not.
sleeper; sleeping, asleep. [nāyem] **نایم**
reed, cane; the throat, [nā'ī] **نایی**
neck.
fine sugar, white and [nabāt] **نبات**
refined plants, vegetation.
fair [nabātan hasanan] **نباتاً حسنأ**
plants.
war, battle, conflict. [nabard] **نبرد**
he taketh not away, [na barad] **نبرد**
removeth not (neg. aor. of بردن
bordan).

writing, letter, record, [nāme] **نامہ**
book; work, epistle, a written deed.
register of [nāme siyāh] **~ سیاہ**
works.
illustrious, renowned, [nāmī] **نامی**
famed.
but by Persians usually [nān] **نان**
pronounced nūn), bread; livelihood,
loaf.
dry bread, [nān-e- tohī] **~ تھی**
plain bread.
barley [nān-e- jūvīn] **~ جوین**
bread.
stale [nān-e- khoshk] **~ خشک**
bread.
bread given [nān-e- robāt] **~ رباط**
away at monasteries to travellers,
pilgrims, and mendicants, holy bread.
bequest of [nān-e- wakf] **~ وقف**
bread in charity, consecrated bread.
not put, not [nā nehāde] **نا نهاده**
placed, not allotted.
a loaf, a single loaf. [nānī] **نانی**
wilt not bring (a [nāvari] **ناوری**

endure the sight.

(one) [na tawān rast] ~ رست

cannot escape.

cannot. [na tawānad] نتواند

not to be [na tawānestan] نتوانستن

able.

money, or anything [nesār] نثار

thrown by way of largess among the

populace on festive occasions; a

scattering, showering down.

anything scattered or [nosār] نثار

showered; rain, showers.

star. [najm] نجم

[najm-e- sa'ādatash] ~ سعادتش

star of his good fortune.

thou seekest not (2 p. [na jūyī] نجوئی

sing. present of جستن jostan).

syntax. [nahv] نحو

scrape not. [nakharāshad] نخراند

date-trees. [nakhl] نخل

[nakhlaye Mahmūd] نخلة محمود

Nukleh Mahmood.

cannot relish. [nakhāhad] نخواهد

grove of palm-trees. [nakhl] نخيل

he cuts not off (aor. [na borad] نبرد
of borīdan), ceaseth.

thou shouldest not [na barī] نبری

bear or submit to (2. p. sing. aor. of
bordan).

writing, inscription. [nabesh̄t] نبشت

to write. [nebeshtan] نبشتن

the pulse. [nabz] نبض

prophetical gift or [nobovvat] نبوت

office, function or privilege of a

prophet, prophecy.

he or it would not be. [na būdī] نبودى

prophet. [nabīy] نبى

[nabīyy-e- morsal] ~ مرسى

prophet sent.

he seeth not (3 p. [na bīnad] نبیند

sing. aor. of دیدن dīdan), no one will

experience.

to be transitory. [napāyīdan] نپاییدن

he should not fear; [na tarsad] ترسد

ought he not to fear? (3 p. sing. aor. of
tarsīdan).

(one) cannot. [na tawān] نتوان

cannot [na tawān dīdan] ~ دیدن

wicked. نذیراً nazīran (ace).	repentance. [nedāmat] ندامت
thou wilt not arrive. [na rasi] نرسی	ignorant. [nadān] ندان
soft, mild, gentle; downy, [narm] نرم	thou knowest not; [na dānī] ندانی
tender.	knowest not thou? (2 p. sing. aor. of
smooth [narm sūhān] سوهان ~	knowest not thou? (2 p. sing. aor. of
file.	knowest not thou? (2 p. sing. aor. of
softness, gentleness, [narmī] نرمی	knowest not thou? (2 p. sing. aor. of
leniency, lenity, mildness.	knowest not thou? (2 p. sing. aor. of
not penetrate. [na ravad] نرود	knowest not thou? (2 p. sing. aor. of
quarrel, strife, dispute, [nezā'] نزاع	knowest not thou? (2 p. sing. aor. of
bickering.	knowest not thou? (2 p. sing. aor. of
near, towards, with. [nazd] نزد	knowest not thou? (2 p. sing. aor. of
near, with, adjoining, [nazdīk] نزدیک	knowest not thou? (2 p. sing. aor. of
present, opinion.	knowest not thou? (2 p. sing. aor. of
(pl. of نزدیک [nazdīkān] نزدیکیان	knowest not thou? (2 p. sing. aor. of
nazdīk), those near or about one,	knowest not thou? (2 p. sing. aor. of
servants, attendants.	knowest not thou? (2 p. sing. aor. of
nearer, readily. [nazdīktar] نزدیکتر	knowest not thou? (2 p. sing. aor. of
the agonies of death, [naza'] نزع	knowest not thou? (2 p. sing. aor. of
agonies, agony.	knowest not thou? (2 p. sing. aor. of
descending; alighting; [nozūl] نزول	knowest not thou? (2 p. sing. aor. of
descent.	knowest not thou? (2 p. sing. aor. of
the [nozūl-e- Ḳorān] نزول قرآن	knowest not thou? (2 p. sing. aor. of
Qur'an was revealed.	knowest not thou? (2 p. sing. aor. of

out, to indicate, to exemplify.

to mark; allay, [neshāndan] نشانندن

to cause, to sit, to seat, to place; to

quench, extinguish.

butt, mark, sign. [neshāne] نشانه

is not suited, is [na shāyad] نشاید

improper, unfit, unbecoming, befits

not, deserveth, suits not, not

advisable, deserves not, not proper.

he sat; sitting. [neshast] نشست

squat; settle, to [neshastan] نشستن

sit, to be fixed; to be extinguished,

associate, halt, remain, sitteth.

assembled, abide. [neshaste] نشسته

destroy not. [nashkani] نشکنی

hast thou not [na shnīdeyi] نشنیده

heard?

thou wilt not become [na shvī] نشوی

(aor. of شدن shodan).

descent, declivity, [neshīb] نشیب

slope.

place, abode, seat, [neshīman] نشیمن

mansion, place of sitting.

sit, sit down (imp. of [neshīn] نشین

cheering, refreshing; [nozhat] نزهت

pureness, freshness; delight, pleasure,

recreation, diversion, amusement.

relation, reference, [nesbat] نسبت

relationship.

to refer, [nesbat kardan] ~ کردن

impute, ascribe; to compare.

carry away. [nastāni] نستانی

wild rose, dog-rose, [nasrīn] نسرین

eglantine, nusreen, narcissus.

order, manner, method, '[nasak] نسق

arrangement, imagination.

offspring, progeny, race, [nasl] نسل

breed.

woven; silken garments [nasīj] نسج

of fine texture, interwoven with gold

thread, fine linen.

cheerfulness, glee, [neshāt] نشاط

joyousness, sprightliness, pleasantry,

merriment.

sign, mark, trace, [neshān] نشان

characteristic; scar; flag, standard,

point.

to point [neshān dādan] ~ دادن

behold, perceive.

to look, ~ کردن [nazar kardan]

to perceive, to observe, regardeth,

look at.

regarded. ~ کرده [nazar karde]

a look, a glance. ~ ی [nazari]

verses, poetry. A. نظم [nazm]

(fem. نظیفه nazīfe), نظیف [nazīf]

clean, lawful, pure.

praise, description, نعت [na't]

epithet.

shout, cry, exclamation. نعره [na're]

to utter a cry, ~ زدن [na're zadan]

to raise a shout, to exclaim, vociferate,

utter an exclamation, set up a cry.

bier with a dead body نعش [na'sh]

laid upon it (when empty it is called

نعل سَریر sarīr), corpse.

horse-shoe, shoe. نعل [na'l]

~ بر ستور بستن

to shoe a [na'l bar setūr bastan]

horse.

to fix a shoe; نعل بستن [na'l bastan]

to shoe.

nes^hastan). نشستن

associate, keep نشیند [nes^hīnad]

company.

I sit (aor. of نشینم [nes^hīnam])

nes^hastan). نشستن

thou shouldst sit. نشینی [nes^hīnī]

appoint, to نصب کردن [nasb kardan]

fix.

victory. نصر [nasr]

Nazarene, نصرانی [Nasrānī]

Christian.

admonition, نصیحت [nasīhat]

counsel, exhortation, admonishing,

advice.

counsellor, ~ گر [nasīhatgar]

adviser.

seed, sperma hominis. نطفه [notfeh]

articulation, faculty of نطق [notk]

speech, speech.

sight, look, glance, regard, نظر [nazar]

favour, contemplation, kindness, view,

affection, presence, deeming, eyes.

to have ~ داشتن [nazar dāsh^htan]

or hold in view, to fix the gaze on, to

generosity, treasure, power, wealths.

~ بی قیاس

rich gifts. [ne'mat-e- bī kīyās]

~ بیکران

immense wealth. [ne'mat-e- bī karān]

wealth, دنیا [ne'mat-e- donyā]

worldly riches.

a single favour. [ne'matī] نعمتی

we seek [na'ūzu be-Llāh] نعوذ بالله

refuge with God; God help us!, God

preserve, God defend.

croaking, croak. [na'īb] نعیب

croaking, croak. [na'īk] نعیق

enjoyment, luxury, lights, [na'īm] نعیم

anything good which we enjoy;

pleasure, delights.

worldly دنیا [na'īm-e- donyā]

luxuries.

beautiful, good. [naghz] نغز

more agreeable, تر [naghztar]

fragrant.

soft and sweet [naghme] نغمه

musical sound, melody.

temper. [naghme kardan] نغمه کردن

(lit. [na'l dar ātesh] نعل در آتش

horse-shoe in the fire), agitated,

discomposed; afflicted. (The

superstition is that a horse-shoe

thrown into a fire, with the name of

any person engraved on it, and

incantations pronounced over it, has

the effect of making such a person

restless and miserable).

smith, farrier. [na'l-band] نعلبند

~ پسر [na'lband-pesar]

blacksmith's son.

(oblique dual), pair of [na'leyn] نعلین

shoes with wooden soles; sandals,

clogs.

(pl. of نعمت ne'mat), [ne'am] نعم

good things.

blessing, favour, sum, [ne'mat] نعمت

grace, bounty; prosperity, riches,

wealth, opulence, good things; booty,

tenderness, delicacy; liberality,

benefit, largess, fortune, affluence,

kindness, attention, money, reward,

benefaction, beneficence, gift,

one breath.

a cold sigh. [nafasī sard] ~ سرد

~ سرد بر آورد

fetches a cold [nafasī sard bar āvard]
sigh.

I draw [nafasī mīzanam] ~ می‌زنم
my breath.

naphtha, bitumen, liquid [naft] نفت
naphtha.

maker of [naft-andāz] ~ انداز
fireworks.

the art of [naft-andāzi] ~ اندازی
making (or exhibiting) fireworks,
firework.

gain, profit, advantage, [naf] نفع
benefit.

the necessary expenses [nafakeh] نفقه
for living, support.

to give in [nafake kardan] نفقه کردن
alms, to disburse.

flying (from society), [nafūr] نفور
abhorring, hating; averse, alien,
abominable.

expulsion, banishment, [nafy] نفی

hypocrisy, dissimulation, [nefāk] نفاق
hypocritical practice.

abomination, aversion, [nefrat] نفرت
disgust; fright, alarm, repugnance,
terror.

soul, spirit; self, person; [nafs] نفس
carnal desire, passion, appetite.

breath, breathing; talk; [nafas] نفس
moment, discourse, preaching, lust,
instant, inclination, itself, intrinsic,
sense, disposition.

~ آوردن [nafas āvardan] speak.

نفس اماره [nafs-e- ammāre]

imperious (or overpowering) lust,
concupiscence, instigation of lust.

to [nafas bar āvardan] نفس بر آوردن
give utterance.

effeminate, [nafs-parwar] نفس پرور
self-indulgent, selfish; luxurious,
sensualist.

~ حریص [nafs-harīs] sensualist.

~ طالب [nafs-e- tāleb] passions

inflamed, fury of lust.

a single breath, a sigh, [nafasī] نفسی

spot, painting; decorating.

outward [naḵsh-e- borūn] ~ برون
adorning.

external [naḵsh-e- bīrūnī] ~ بیرونی
form.

figure on [naḵsh-e- dīvār] ~ دیوار
the wall.

spots and [naḵsh o negār] ~ و نگار
hues, paintings and ornaments,
beautiful plumage.

[naḵsh-e- hayūlāyī] ~ هیولائی
material form.

defect, deficiency, injury. [naḵs] نقص
loss, injury, defect, [noḵsān] نقصان
deficiency, imperfection, diminution,
failure.

the loss of [noḵsān-e- māye] ~ مایه
the money.

violation of contract, [naḵz] نقض
rupture, infringement; acting contrary
to.

transportation, translation, [naḵl] نقل
removal, migration, copy.

to remove, [naḵl kardan] نقل کردن

transportation; prohibition, negation.

[nafy-e- balad kardan] نفی بلد کردن
to exile.

precious; a precious [nafīs] نفیس
object which is received with such
eagerness as to stop the breath
(nafas), excellent.

to eject, to [nafy kardan] نفی کردن
expel.

embroiderer; painter, [naḵḵāsh] نقاش
limner.

[naḵḵāshān-e- Chīn] نقاشان چین
Chinese embroiderers.

[naḵb] نقب (p. pl. naḵbhā),
subterranean excavation, digging
through a wall, breach.

ready money, coin, small [naḵd] نقد
change, sum, money.

the money. [naḵdī] ی ~
silver. [noḵre] نقره

virgin [noḵreye- khām] ی ~ خام
silver.

silver. [noḵreyī] نقره
picture, drawing, design; [naḵsh] نقش

amiability; comeliness; favour, good, beauty.

to do [nekūyī kardan] ~ کردن
good.

picture; beloved object, [negār] نگار
idol, painting, mistress, sweetheart;
beauty.

to draw, [negār kardan] ~ کردن
paint, limn, portray.

gallery, [negār-khāne] ~ خانه
picture-gallery; the house or studio of
the celebrated imposter Manes,
founder of the heretical sect of the
Manichaeans in the early ages of
Christianity.

embellished; lovely, [negārīn] نگارین
beautiful, fair.

look. [negāh] نگاه

to keep, [negāh dāshtan] ~ داشتن

to hold; to observe, to watch; to

guard, protect, save, preserve.

to look, to [negāh kardan] نگاه کردن

view, to regard, to watch, to observe;

to gaze at with longing.

migrate; to copy.

marriage. [nekāh] نکاح

adversity, trouble. [nekbāt] نکبت

subtle or quaint conceit [nokte] نکته

or point; riddle.

~ های غریب [noktahāy gharīb]

wonderful sallies.

makes not (neg. aor. [na konad] نکند

of کردن kardan).

good, beautiful; well; safe [nekū] نکو

and sound.

handsome-faced. [nekū-rū] ~ رو

virtuous, [nekū-sīrat] ~ سیرت

moral, piety.

speak to the [nekū-gūy] ~ گوی

purpose.

bearing a good [nekū-nām] ~ نام

name, respectable, respected fame.

to despise, to [nekūhīdan] نکوهیدن

blame.

despised, evil, [nekūhīde] نکوهیده

blamed, scorned, spoken ill of;

despicable.

goodness, kindness, [nekūyī] نکویی

نگین [negīn] a ring, especially the seal-ring of a prince; a precious stone set in a ring.

نم [nam] moisture, damp, dew.
نماز [namāz] prayer; prayers,

(especially those prescribed by Islamic law to be repeated five times a day), divine service, devotion.

نم کردن [namāz kardan] to say prayers.

نماز کردن [namāz gozārdan] ~ perform devotion.

نماند [na mānad] remaineth not; is no more, impossible.

نماند قرار [na mānad qarār] ~ suffer uneasiness.

نماندم [na māndam] I remained not.

نماندن [na māndan] to departure.

نماید [namāyad] appears.

نمد زین

coarse [namad-e zīn or namad-zīn] woollen saddle-cloth; a saddle stuffed on the upper part (to prevent the rider being galled), saddlecloth.

نگران [negarān] (pres. part.), looking, beholding.

نگرستن [negarestan] to behold, look.

نگریستن [negarīstan] to look, peer, pry.

نگسترند [na gostarand] not discover.

نگفته [na gofte] unsaid, not spoken;

not having spoken, as long as one has

not spoken, silent.

نگفتی [na goftī] disclose, refrain.

نگون [negūn] turned upside down,

turned over, inverted; adverse.

نخت [negūn-bakht] ~ ignoble,

unfortunate; ill-fated; unlucky weight, base.

نگه [negah] = negāh, reserve.

نداشتن ~

نگاه داشتن [negah-dāsh^{tan}] =

negāh-dāsh^{tan}), preserve.

نکردن ~

نگاه کردن [negah-kardan] =

behold.

نار [negah dār] ~ preserve thou.

نگیرد [nagīrad] hold not.

caress. [na navāzad] نوازد	custom, manner, style, [namat] نمط
thou puttest not (aor. [na nehi] ننهی	fashion, strain, way, mode, likeness.
of نهادن nehādan).	salt. [namak] نمک
new, fresh, recent. [now] نو	salted, seasoned, [namakīn] نمکین
(pl. of ناحیه nāhiyeh), [navāhī] نواحی	savoury, enjoyable; sprightly, arch,
environs, parts adjacent.	sparkling, piquant, witty; handsome,
to soothe, to [navākhtan] نواختن	salt; beautiful, graceful.
caress, to indulge, to gratify, or treat	(fem.) ant; (figur.) [naml] نمل
with kindness, favour, cherish.	whiskers.
(pl. of نادره nādereh), [navāder] نوادر	to show, point out, [nemūdan] نمودن
rarities, rare things.	Shew; display evince, manifest, show,
= نواختن [q.v.]. [navāzīdan] نوازیدن	discover; to appear.
present, gift, donative. [navāl] نوال	shewed. [nemūde] نموده
fresh-brought. [now-āvarde] نو آورده	he was in the habit of [nemūdī] نمودی
period, time, turn. [nowbat] نوبت	displaying, he was wont to show.
one just come to [now-javān] نوجوان	example, pattern, [nemūne] نمونه
adolescence, youth.	sample, specimen; exemplar.
the patriarch Noah (called [Nūh] نوح	will not [namī setānad] نمی ستاند
by the Muhammadans (Muslims)	accept.
شيخ المرسلين Shaikh-ol- mursalīn,	honour, character; [nang] ننگ
elder of the apostles, Noah.	shame, disgrace, dishonour.
newly- [now-damīde] نو دمیده	ashamed. [nang o 'ār] و عار ~
sprouted (incipient beard).	without being [na nemāyand] نمایند
light. [nūr] نور	exhibited.

pleasant and efficacious medicine (p. 76), unguent.

to drink; to take, [nūshīdan] نوشیدن swallow.

name of a king [nūshīravān] نوشیروان of Persia (Chosroes the first), in whose reign Muhammad was born; he is often designated by the Arabic epithet of العادل al-'ādil, the Just, Nowshirvan, Nushirvan.

sweet, pleasant. [nūshīn] نوشین

species, kind, mode, sort. [now'] نوع

a species, a sort, a mode, [now'ī] نوعی

a manner; a new, particular, peculiar, or original manner.

despair. [nowmīdī] نومیدی

fish. [nūn] نون

writer. [nevisande] نویسنده

not, no, neither, nor. [na] نه

thou art not. [na yī] نه [na yī]

put, place, lay, lay down [neh] نه

(imp. of نهادن nehādan).

nine. [noh] نه

nature, habit, mind, [nehād] نهاد

نوردن [navardan] or نوردیدن

navardīdan), to omit, pass by or over, to neglect, forget.

newly-arrived; [now-rasīde] نورسیده

new, fresh, recent; germinating.

نورگیتی فروز

splendour of the [nūr-e- gītī forūz] orb.

New-year's-day [now-rūz] نوروز

(which, in the Persian Calendar, is the day on which the sun enters Aries).

suited to or [now-rūzī] ی ~

becoming the festival of New-year's-day, New-year's, festal.

drink, honey, sweets. [nūsh] نوش

what is written, [nevesht] نوشت

writing, scripture; written.

is written or [neveshtast] نوشتست

scribbled.

to write, to record. [neveshtan] نوشتن

written, inscribed; [neveshte] نوشته

inscription, writing.

treacle; any [nūsh-dārū] نوشدارو

antidote to poison; an electuary; a

not to that [na chandān] نه چندان

degree.

river, stream, canal. [nahr] نهر

he concealed; secrecy, [nehoft] نهفت

secret, whispered.

to hide, conceal. [nehoftan] نهفتن

hidden, latent, [nehoftē] نهفته

concealed; secret.

(by some nihang), [nahang] نهنگ

crocodile, alligator; shark, whale.

~ مردم خوار

ravenous [nahang-e- mardom^{kh}hār]

crocodiles.

prohibition, admonition. [nahy] نهی

to forbid, [nahy kardan] نهی کردن

prohibit.

terror, fear. [nahīb] نهیب

bray. [nahīk] نهیق

reed, cane; flute. pipe. [ney] نی

he will not rest [nayārāmad] نیارامد

(aor. of آرامیدن āramīdan), cease

talking.

he rested not [nayārāmīd] نیارامید

(negative past of آرامیدن āramīdan).

disposition.

to place, put, set, to [nehādan] نهادن

fix; lay by, lay up, lay out; to leave, to

wear; to set out; to determine, make

up (one's mind), deposit, hoard, lay.

expose, recline.

placed, laid, set fixed; [nehāde] نهاده

having placed; hath placed, allotted,

exposed.

hid, hidden, concealed; [nehān] نهان

inward, disappearing, esoteric,

secret, occult, latent, clandestine.

to keep [nehān dāsh^{tan}] ~ داشتن

secret.

hidden, concealed, [nehānī] نهانی

private, privy, clandestine, esoteric,

secret.

(or nihāvand), [nahāvand] نهاوند

name of a city in Persian Irāk; name

of a mode in music.

end, extremity, ne [nehāyat] نهایت

plus ultra.

~ جمال [nehāyat-e- jamāl]

remarkably elegant.

he hath not [nayāmūkht] نیاموخت
learned (negative past of آموختن
āmūkhtan).

thou hast not [nayāvardī] نیاوردی
brought (negative past of آوردن
āvardan).

thou bringest not. [nayāvarī] نیاوری
he comes not (aor. of [nayāyad] نیاید
āmadan).

thou comest not (aor. [nayāyī] نیائی
of آمدن).

the reed of [ney-e- būriyā] نی بوريا
which mats are made.

(also نیت niyyat), design [niyyat] نیت
purpose, intention; will-worship,
resolve.

it is not worth (aor. [nayarzad] نیرزد
of ارزیدن arzīdan), not worth.

strength. [nīrū] نیرو

also, likewise, even; again; [nīz] نیز
too.

spear, lance, javelin. [neyze] نیزه

spearman, lancer. [neyze-bāz] نیزه باز

(in India nest); it is not, [nīst] نیست

will not bring (aor. of [nayārad] نیارد
āvardan).

he torments not, [nayāzārad] نیازارد
sorry.

thou afflictest not, [nayāzārī] نیازاری
tormentest not, grieveest not (negative
aor. of آزردن āzordan).

I tormented [nayāzordam] نیازردم
not.

indigent, want, [niyāzmand] نیازمند
necessitous, needy.

not [nayāzmūde] نیاززموده
experienced.

he is not [nayāsāyad] نیاساید
refreshed (negative past of آسودن
āsūdan).

he would not [nayāsūdī] نیاسودی
rest.

he found not. [nayāft] نیافت

(pl. of ناقه nākeh), she- [niyāk] نیاق
camels.

sheath, scabbard, case. [niyām] نیام

came not (negative [nayāmad] نیامد
past of آمدن āmadan).

~ انجام [nīk-anjām] of happy end,
end good.

~ بخت [nīk-bakht] (pl. نیکبختان)
nīk-bakhtān), fortunate, happy.

~ بختی [nīk-bakhtī] good fortune.

~ خواه [nīk-khāh] (pl. نیکخواهان)
nīk-khāhān), benevolent, well-wisher,
friend.

~ داشتن [nīk dāshtan] to hold in
regard, to treat kindly, to do good.

~ رفته [nīk-rafte] (pl. نیک رفتگان)
nīk-raftegān), well-departed; one
who, in dying, has left a good name
behind him.

~ روز [nīk-rūz] happy.

~ سرانجام [nīk-sar anjām] ending
well; having a happy issue; thoroughly
provided, well furnished.

~ سهلست [nīk sahlāst] it is very
easy.

~ سیرت [nīk-sīrat] of a kindly
disposition, good man, virtuous.

~ نیک فرجام [nīk-farjām] of happy
end, hopeful youth.

consists not.

نیستی [nīstī] thou art not; destitution.
نیش [nīsh] sting; lancet.

~ زدن [nīsh zadan] to strike with
the sting, to sting.

نیشکر [ney-shēkar] sugar-cane, sugar.

نیفتاد [nayoftād] it did not fall out,
happen, or occur (negative past of
افتادن oftādan).

نیفشاندی [nayafshāndī] thou
scatteredest not (negative past of
افشاندن afshāndan).

نیفشانی [nayafshānī] thou scatterest
not (negative aor. of افشاندن
afshāndan).

نیفگنی [nayafgani] thou castest not
away (negative aor. of افگندن
afgandan).

نیک [nīk] (pl. نیکان nīkān), good,
beautiful; well; very; very well;
virtuous, the good, virtuous man,
righteous.

~ آفریدن [nīk āfarīdan] create
virtuous.

goodness, virtue; good. [nīkī] نیکی
indigo; a blue stroke which [nīl] نیل
they are accustomed to draw upon the
house-door of anyone decease, or
upon anything which is lost, the river
Nile, confiscated, or abandoned;
mourning.

half. [nīm] نیم

half-eaten; [nīm-khord] خورد ~
half-drunk.

half-eaten; [nīm-khorde] خورده ~
half-drunk; leavings, refuse, half
drunken.

leavings. [nīm-Khorde] خورده ~
[nīm-khorde-ye-sag] خورده سگ ~
dog leavings.

noon, mid-day; [nīm-rūz] روز ~
the province of Sīstān, Neemroze.

half-full, half [nīm-sīr] سیر ~
satisfy.

midnight. [nīm-shab] شب ~

half a loaf. [nīm-nānī] نانی ~

he would not [nayandākhtī] نینداختی
throw, he would not have thrown

amiable, [nīk-mahzar] نیک محضر
good-natured, virtuous, benevolent
disposition, amiable disposition,
virtuous disposition.

complacent, [nīk-mard] نیک مرد
good man.

goodness, [nīk-mardī] مردی ~
honesty, kindness.

of good report, [nīk-nām] نام ~
fair-famed.

pl. [nīkūvān] نیکوان, good; [nīkū] نیکو
well; comely, beautiful, favourable,
graceful.

good and bad. [nīk o bad] نیک و بد
moral, well- [nīkū-ravesh] نیکو روش
behaved.

good humane [nīkū-sīrat] سیرت ~
man.

speak well. [nīkū-goftan] گفتن ~

of good repute, [nīkū-nām] نام ~
having a good name.

goodness. [nīkovī] ی ~

goodness, kindness, [nīkū'ī] نیکوئی
virtue, good.

(past negative انداختن andākhtan),
thrown.

he gained [nayandokht] نیندوخت
not, acquired not (negative past of
اندوختن andokhtan).

thoughtless. [nayandīshad] نیندیشد

to listen. [niyūshīdan] نیوشیدن

made of reeds; reedy, of [neyīn] نیین
reeds.

heir, inheritor.

inverted, topsy-turvy, [vāzhūn] واژون

unfortunate.

~ بخت [vāzhūn-bakht]

unfortunate.

name of a city lying [vāset] واسط

midway between Kūfeh and Basreh

on the Tigris, built. A.H. 83, by Hajjāj

ben Yūsuf, Wasit.

(p. pl. واصفان [vāsef] واصف

vāsefān), praisers; describers.

(p. pl. واعظان vā'ezān), [vāez] واعظ

preacher, exhorter, admonisher.

abundant, ample, full, [vāfer] وافر

exuberant, very great, considerable,

vast.

(and sometimes in Persian o), [va] و

and; still, yet, while; for; by.

again, re (a prefix). [vā] وا

confiding, confident, [vāseḵ] واثق

assured, positive.

necessary, demandeth, [vājeb] واجب

obligatory, incumbent; expedient,

proper, due.

to be due [vājeb āmadan] آمدن ~

or right, to be necessary, to behove.

(or واجبی be vājebī), [vājebī] واجبی

necessary, expedient, proper,

deserved properly.

valley, vale, river, dale; [vādī] وادی

dell.

(p. pl. وارثان vāresān), [vāres] وارث

individual.	accident, incident, [vāḳe'eh] واقعہ
precious [vujūd-e- 'azīz] عزیز ~	event; battle, conflict; catastrophe;
body.	circumstances, case.
an existence. [vujūdī] ی ~	(man) of [vāḳe'e-dīde] دیدہ ~
cause, face; manner, [vajh] وجہ	experience.
reason; supply, means, countenance,	apprized, aware, [vāḳef] واقف
mode.	informed, cognizant, apprised.
sufficiency [vajh-e- kafāf] کفاف ~	to [vāḳef gardānīdan] گردانیدن ~
of provisions, allowances, daily	acquaint, to apprise.
subsistence.	high, exalted, otherwise. [vālā] والا
solitude, singleness, [vahdat] وحدت	higher. [vālātar] تر ~
unity.	debt, loan, trust, lent [vām] وام
wild animal, wild beast, [vahsh] وحش	money.
beast.	to grant a [vām dādan] دادن ~
fear, dread, horror, [vahshat] وحشت	loan, to lend.
sadness, gloom; dreariness; terror,	to lag, to [vā māndan] واماندن
savageness, fierceness; asperity, rage,	remain behind.
aversion, apprehension, in rurality,	a loan. [vāmī] وامی
distressed; shyness.	and then; and then! [vāngāh] وانگاه
createth [vahshat ārad] آرد ~	rapture, ecstasy; fervent [vajd] وجد
terror.	love.
mire, black adhesive [vahal] وَحَل	necessity, duty. [vujūb] وجوب
clay, puddle, quagmire, mud.	being or existing; [vujūd] وجود
single, separated, apart, [vahīd] وحید	presence, existence; body, person,

letter, page.

one leaf, a single leaf, a [varaḳī] ورقى

page, leaf.

(for واگر نه va agar na), [varna] ورنه

and if not, otherwise, since.

men, mortals. [varā] ورئى

(for وا از va az), and from. [vaz] وز

ministers, courtiers. [vozarā] وزرا

(pl. of وزیر vazīr), [vozarā'] وزراء

viziers, ministers of state.

weight. [vazn] وزن

minister of state, vizier. [vazīr] وزير

rank of vizier, [vazīrī] ى ~

premiership.

largeness, amplitude, [vos'at] وسعت

space.

collyrium, juice of the [vasme] وسمه

leaves of woad, or the indigo plant,

used in tincturing and dyeing, salve.

and vašīle, means, [vašīlat] وسيلت

medium, intervention; whatever wins

or conciliates the favour of a prince or

great man (as a gift or merit), by the

power, intervention.

detached.

love, affection. [vedād] وداد

farewell, adieu, [vedā'] وداع

good-bye, departure, leave.

bid adieu, [vedā' kardan] ~ کردن

to be adieu, say farewell.

(for وا اگر), if; and if; even [var] ور

if; although; since.

beyond, without, besides, [varā'] وراء

except.

rose; leaf or petal of a [vard] ورد

flower.

to acquire, seek, [varzīdan] ورزیدن

pursue, cultivate, practise.

(for واگر اش va agar [varash] ورش

ash), and if it.

labyrinth, precipice, [varteh] ورطه

whirlpool, or any place or position of

danger; maze.

ى ~ هلاک [varte-ye- halāk]

whirlpool.

(pl. of ورقا varḳā), brown [vurḳ] ورق

or slatecoloured (pigeons).

leaf (of a tree or paper), [varaḳ] ورق

promise.

to give a [va'de dādan] دادن ~

promise; to put off with a promise.

admonition, exhortation, [va'z] وعظ

sermon, preaching.

performance of promise, [vafā'] وفاء

payment, fulfilment; fidelity, good

faith, attachment, grateful gratitude,

performing of promise.

decease, death, demise. [vafāt] وفات

keeper of good faith. [vafā-dār] وفادار

keeping of good [vafādārī] ی ~

faith, fidelity.

fulfil, to [vafā kardan] کردن ~

repay, reimburse.

to die. [vafāt yāftan] وفات یافتن

a good faith, an act of [vafāyī] وفائی

good faith.

congruity, proportion. [vefk] وفق

shamelessness, [vaḡāhat] وقاحت

effrontery, impudence, brazenness,

severity.

majesty, dignity, gravity, [veḡār] وقار

sedateness.

marked between the [vasīm] وسیم

shoulders by a hairy men of the size of

a pigeon's egg (as all the prophets had

been,-Muhammad is believed to

have been the last so distinguished);

beautiful, sealed.

meeting, conjunction, [vesāl] وصال

interview, enjoyment of any beloved

object, society.

description, property; [vasf] وصف

quality, praise, describing.

union; enjoyment of the [vasl] وصل

society of friends, friendship, society,

intercourse.

will, testament, [vasīyyat] وصیت

exhorted; commandment, charge.

direct [vasīyyat kardan] کردن ~

will.

stipend, allowance of [vazīfeh] وظیفه

provisions.

pensioner. [vazīfe-khor] خور ~

promise. [va'd] وعد

promise, agreement, [va'de] وعده

engagement; putting off with a

to get [voḵūf yāftan] ~ یافتن	time, hour, season, when; [vaḵt] وقت
knowledge or information, to come to know, get intelligence.	occasion, usual hour.
set over; holder of a [vakīl] وکیل	time of [vaḵt-e- hājat] ~ حاجت
charge; president, commissioner, trustee; attorney.	necessity.
otherwise, lest, and [va gar na] وگرنه	cheerful [vaḵt-e- <u>khosh</u>] ~ خوش
if not.	mind.
(pl. of والی vālī), [volāt] ولات	fit for sickle. [vaḵt-e- dero] ~ درو
governors, prefects.	departure, [vaḵt-e- raftan] ~ رفتن
birth, giving birth, [velādat] ولادت	at the time of departure.
procreation.	[vaḵt-e- ma'lūm] ~ معلوم
[velādat-e- ma'hūd] ~ معهود	appointed time.
ordinary course of nature.	in [vaḵt-e- velādat] ~ ولادت
country, territory; a [velāyat] ولایت	labour.
foreign country, government.	(p. pl. of A. وقت vaḵt), [vaḵthā] وقتها
son. [valad] ولد	times, many times; ever and anon.
eager desire. [vala'] ولع	at the (or that) time; a [vaḵtī] وقتی
ingress, entrance. [volūj] ولوج	certain time or occasion, once upon a time; at one time; at another time,
but, however. [valī] ولی	once, once on a time.
holy man, Saint. [valīy] ولی	religious legacy, devoted, [vaḵf] وقف
heir-apparent. [valīy 'ahd] ولی عهد	charitable bequest, dedications, dedicated.
but, however. [va līk] ولیک	experience, knowledge, [voḵūf] وقوف
but, however. [va līken] ولیکن	understood, information.

benefactor, [valīy ne'mat] ولی نعمت
master.

ah! alas! [vah] وه

great and bounteous [wahhāb] وهاب
giver.

surmise, suspicion, fear, [wahm] وهم
apprehension; anxiety; imagination,
mind.

he, him; of him, his; her. [vey] وی

desolate, waste, decay, [vīrān] ویران
depopulated.

(for و این va īn), and this. [vīn] وین

wind, gale.

Hejira.

هجرة [hejrat]

the flight of

هجرة [hejreh]

Muhammad from Mecca to Madīna

(which occurred on the 16th of July,

A.D. 622, and in the reign of the

Caliph Omar, was ordered to be

considered as the Muhammadan era).

target, butt or mark for [hadaf] هدف

archers.

cattle sent to Mecca to be [hady] هدى

sacrificed, gifts.

(or هديه hadye), [hadīyyah] هديّة

offering, gift, present (especially to

superiors).

every, all, each.

هر [har]

guide, leader, director. [hādī] هادى

هارون الرشيد

Hārūn the Guide, [Hārūn Ar-Rashīd]

or Guided aright (the fifth Caliph of

the house of Abbās; he began to

reign. A.H. 170, and died A.H. 193),

Haroonur-Rusheed.

name of the favourite [Hāmān] هامان

of Ahasuerus, and the enemy of the

Jews; he is represented in the Qur'an

as vizier to Pharaoh, Hāman.

have a care! let it not be! [hān] هان

dreadful, dangerous, [hāyel] هائل

terrible.

blowing, blowing hard [hubūb] هبوب

(the wind); fresh or smart breeze, the

constantly, every instant, every moment.

~ دم کرمی [har dam karamī]

continual benefits.

both. [har do] دو ~

every day, daily. [har rūz] روز ~

a saunterer, [harze-gardī] هرزه گردی

a wanderer, a vagabond.

idle talker, [harze-gū] گو ~

babbler.

idle talker. [harze-gūy] گوی ~

a chatterbox, [harze-gūyī] گویی ~

a prater.

continually. [har sā'at] هر ساعت

everywhere, on all [har sū] سو ~

sides.

every night. [har shab] شب ~

anyhow. [har sefat] صفت ~

all quarters. [har taraf] طرف ~

everywhere; [har kojā] کجا ~

wheresoever, wherever.

whoever, whosoever. [har ke] که ~

whomsoever, to [har kerā] هر که را

whomsoever.

terror, fear, dread. [herās] هراس

to fear, stand in [herāsīdan] هراسیدن

awe, be in dread; to terrify.

every one who, [har ān ke] هر آنکه

whosoever.

(or هر آینه [har āyene] ~

har āyīne), doubtless, undoubtedly,

assuredly, positively, by all means, at

all events, of a truth, in truth.

every time, each [har bār] بار ~

time, hitherto.

every place [har jā ke] جا که ~

that, wherever.

although. [harchand] چند ~

all that, every thing [harche] چه ~

that, what, whatsoever, whatever.

~ چه تمامتر

whatever is best [harche tamāmtar]

or most perfect, the utmost, utmost.

every thorn, [har khārī] خاری ~

each thorn.

on various [har darī] دری ~

subjects.

each moment, [har dam] دم ~



millepede. [hezār-pāyī] پای ~
 a thousand [hezār dāne] دانه ~
 beads.
 thousand [hezār dūst] دوست ~
 lovers, having a thousand lovers or
 admirers.
 (p. pl. هزاران [hezabr] هزاربر
 hezabrān). lion.
 jest, joke. [hazl] هزل
 he or it is. [hast] هست
 I am; I was. [hastam] هستم
 they are. [hastand] هستند
 existence, entity; wealth, [hastī] هستی
 riches, property, possessions.
 intelligence. [hosh] هوش
 eight. [hasht] هشت
 eighth. [heshtom] هشتم
 to let alone; to leave, [heshtan] هشتن
 quit.
 be careful! have [hosh dār] هشدار
 your wits about you!, reflect.
 to have a [hosh dāshtan] هوش داشتن
 care, to mind, take heed.
 sensible, intelligent, [hosh-yār] هشیار

every time, [har gāh] هرگاه
 whenever.
 every time that, [har gāh ke] که
 whenever.
 at any time (always [hargez] هرگز
 used with following negative), ever.
 every time, whenever. [har gah] هرگاه
 every time that, [har gah ke] که ~
 whensoever.
 son of Nūshīravān. [Hormoz] هرمز
 (He was at first a mild prince, but
 before his fall became cruel and
 vindictive).
 king [Hormoz-e- tājdār] تاجدار ~
 Hormuz.
 هُريرة [dim. of [hurairat and huraire]
 hirrat), a little cat, a pet cat, a
 kitten.
 every single one, [har yaki] هر یکی
 each one.
 thousand. [hezār] هزار
 a thousand times. [hezār bār] بار ~
 scolopendra, [hezār-pā] پا ~
 millepede.

س ۱۳۷۶
 خصوصی ادبیات - که

also, too, even, likewise; [ham] هم	rational, aware, conscious, shrewd,
moreover; together; this same; even	prudent.
so.	seven. [haft] هفت
grief, care, solicitude. [hamm] همّ	(for هفتاد haftād) [haftā] هفتا
(or همای homāy), [homā] هما	seventy.
phoenix, bird of happy omen (which	seventy. [haftād] هفتاد
never touches the ground; it is	seven-coloured. [haft-rang] هفت رنگ
Homay, imagined that whoever is	seven chapters. [haft-sabak] سَبَق ~
overshadowed by it becomes a king).	seven times over; [haftgāne] هفتگانه
always, all the same, [hamān] همان	seven.
thus, exactly so, same, self-same,	seventh. [haftom] هفتم
identical.	week, seven days. [hafte] هفته
certainly, assuredly; [hamānā] همانا	does there? is there? is it? [hal] هل
again, as before; alike; immediately.	perishing, loss, ruin, [halāk] هلاك
at the same time [hamānā ke] كه ~	annihilation, destruction; slaughter,
that, even supposing that; although.	death.
always better. [hamān-beh] همان به	was destroyed. [halāk shod] شد ~
august, royal, [homāyūn] همایون	to be lost, [halāk shodan] شدن ~
good; imperial, fortunate, happy.	to perish.
were [ham bar āmadand] هم بر آمدند	perdition, ruin, thy [halākat] هلاکت
thrown into confusion.	destruction; destruction.
resolution, spirit, [hemmat] همت	name of a tribe. [helāl] هلال
liberality, strenuousness, generosity,	to neglect, abandon, [helīdan] هلیدن
magnanimity, courage; attention,	let alone.

that same, [ham dar ān] هم در آن
that very.

fellow-sufferer, [ham-dard] هم درد
sympathetic.

tasted the [ham-dardī] دردی ~
same affliction, a fellow-sufferer.

(lit. breathing [ham-dam] همدم
together) intimate companion or
friend, intimate friends.

running [ham-davān] هم دوان
together.

fellow-traveller; in [ham-rāh] همراه
company with, companion, along
with, accompany.

= همراه ham-rāh, [ham-rah] همره
fellow-traveller.

(lit. same shade) [ham-sāye] همسایه
neighbour, neighbours.

~ ی درویش
a poor [ham-sāyeye darwīsh]
neighbour.

(lit. the same head), [ham-sar] همسر
equal, associate; spouse.

(lit. with equal [ham-'enān] هم عنان

endeavour, fixing the mind on (or
meditating on, or praying to) God;
auspices, favour, grace, blessings,
mind.

asked [hemmat khāst] هَمَّتِ خواست
blessing.

to [hemmat khāstan] ~ خواستن
ask a blessing.

all the while, as [hamchenān] همچنان
before, still, yet, in that manner, thus,
in like manner, in the same manner,
continue.

in this manner; [hamchenīn] همچنین
like manner, likewise.

like, such as, even as, [hamcho] همچو
resemble, resembling; all the same as,
this same.

like thyself. [hamcho to] ~ تو

bed-fellow, [ham-khābe] همخوابه
spouse.

the province of [Hamadān] همدان
'Irāk-e- 'Ajami, name of a town of
Persia.

of Hamadan. [Hamadānī] همدانی

refresheth all places.

a redundant particle [hamī] همی

prefixed to the present and imperfect
tenses of Persian verb (see می mī).

= hamchōnīn [hamī] همی
(p. 130).

I have. [hamī dāram] همیدارم

now; always; in [hamīdūn] همیدون

this manner.

always, invariably, [hamīshe] همیشه
ever.

only; merely this (or [hamīn] همین
these); the same, neither more nor
less; in the same manner.

India, Hind. [Hend] هند

a Hindoo, Indian. [hendū] هندو

the country [Hendūstān] هندوستان
of the Hindū people, Hindoostan.

a certain Hindoo. [hendūyī] هندوئی

of India, Indian. [hendī] هندی

skill, science, ingenuity, [honar] هنر

knack; virtue, merit, excellence,

accomplishments, art, knowledge,

tack, wisdom, worth.

reins), companion in riding, company.

(lit. [ham-ḡadam] هم قدم

fellow-stepping), companion, constant
companions.

cage-fellow. [ham-ḡafas] هم قفس

(pl. همگنان [ham-gen]

ham-genān), fellow-labourer,

fellow-worker, companion.

all; a company; [hamgenān] همگنان

equals, every one, one and all.

associates. [ham neshast] هم نشست

sitting in [ham neshaste] ~ نشسته
company.

(or [ham-neshīn] همنشین

ham-neshast), one who sits with

another, companion.

all, every one, the whole, [hame] همه
everything.

everywhere, all [hame jā] جا ~
places.

[hame jā kashīde] جا کشیده ~

spread far and near.

to all. [hame rā] همه را

[hame rā rasīde] ~ رسیده

of God).

atmosphere, the space [havā'] هوا
between heaven and earth; air,
anything empty.

to concoct [havā pokhtan] ~ پختن
a vain fancy.

slave to [havā-parast] ~ پرست
one's self-passions, sensualist.

a [havā-parastī] ~ پرستی
sensualist.

(pl. of [hawādej] هواج
hawdaj), camel-litters.

the air of it, its [havāyash] هوایش
climate.

a new conceit, a fresh [havāyī] هوایی
whim.

the sun. [hūr] هور

desire, lust, schemes, [havas] هوس
hopeless idea, pleasure, appetite,
concupiscence.

a voluptuary, [havas bāz] هوس باز
capricious.

sensual [havas-bāzī] هوس بازی
gratifications.

(or هنرور [honarmand]
honarwar), skilful, scientific, talented,
possessing merit, worthy, man of
education, man of learning, virtuous
man.

full of virtues. [honar-nomā] هنرنا
merit- [honar-nomāy] ی ~
displayer, merit-displaying.

artist. [honarwar] هنرور
eminence in art, [honarwarī] ی ~
practise virtue, skill, or science.

virtues. [honarhā] هنرها
a single merit, a [honarī] هنری
solitary virtue or excellence.

time, hour, season, [hangām] هنگام
moment.

thick, dense, coarse, [hangoft] هنگفت
stout; cloth of a firm texture.

(pl. of [Hendi] هندی), [Honūd] هنود
Indians.

yet, still, hitherto. [hanūz] هنوز
agreeable, wholesome, [hani] هنی

pleasant, light, easy of digestion.

he; He is (a name [hū = A. huva] هو

lust, [havā o havas] هوی و هوس
 concupiscence, sensuality, sensual
 indulgence, sensual gratification.
 appearance; aspect, [hey'at] هیأت
 form, faces, habit, exterior form,
 guise.
 respect, reverence; [heybat] هیبت
 fear, awe; awfulness, gravity, majesty,
 dignity, authority, respectability,
 dread.
 some, anything, aught, at [hīch] هیچ
 all, any.
 any to thee. [hīchat] هیچت
 any one. [hīch kodām] هیچ کدام
 a person of no [hīch kas] کس -
 consequence, non-entity of a person,
 worthless wretch.
 no shape. [hīch now'ī] نوعی -
 at any time, [hīch vaktī] وقتی -
 ever.
 anyone. [hīch yak] هیچ يك
 faggot, sticks, firewood, [hīzom] هیزم
 wood.
 green wood. [hīzom-e- tar] هیزم تر

a whim, a desire, a [havasī] هوسی
 lust, a sensual scheme, some new
 caprice.
 understanding, sense, [hūsh] هوش
 judgment, prudence, intelligence;
 sensation, shrewdness.
 take care. [hūsh dār] دار -
 to heed, [hūsh dāsh-tan] داشتن -
 mind, pay attention, be careful.
 intelligent, wary, [hūshmand] هوشمند
 cunning, sensible, sagacious; cautious,
 wise man.
 many a wise [hūshmandān] ان -
 man.
 intelligence, [hūshmandī] ی -
 sagacity, wisdom.
 sensible, endued [hūsh-yār] هوشیار
 with a sound understanding.
 terror, dread; horror, [howl] هول
 fear.
 terrible, dreadful; [howlnāk] هولناک
 grievous, dangerous, perilous.
 clear, conspicuous, [hoveydā] هویدا
 evident.

ہیزم کش [hīzom-kash] a carrier of

faggots for fuel; mischief-maker,

fireband, supplies fuel.

ہیکل [heykal] figure, image; stature,

shape.

ہیکلی [heykalī] a figure; such a form!

ہیولانی [hayūlāniy] material.

ہیہات [hayhāt] begone! beware!

away! Alas.

ی

recollect, [yād dāsh^{tan}] داشتن ~

to remember, to recollect.

to bear in [yād gereftan] گرفتن ~

mind, to impress on the memory,
store up in memory.

bestow a [yād mī'āyad] می‌آید ~
thought.

(pl. یاران yārān), helper, ally; [yār]

associate, companion, friend; lover

(occurring in certain words such as

هوشیار [shahr-yār], شهریار

[hūsh-yār], and a few others),

mistress.

power; boldness, courage. [yārā] یارا

acquaintances, [yārān] یاران

comrades.

or, either.

یا [yā]

O! (governs the nom. or

یا [yā]

accus.).

find thou (imp. of یاب [yāb]
yāftan); (in comp.) finding, obtaining.

memory, remembrance, [yād] یاد
reflection, recollection.

to come into [yād āmadan] آمدن ~

memory, recollect, to recur to one's
recollection.

occurred to [yād āmadī] آمدی ~

my recollection.

to call to [yād āvardan] آوردن ~

remembrance.

I remember, I [yād dāram] دارم ~

recollect.

get, attain, experience, discern.

he had (or, would have) یافتی [yāftī]

found or obtained.

idle talker. یافته درای [yāfa-darāi]

ripe, mature. یانع [yāne']

aid, befriended. یاورى [yāvari]

help, aid, ~ کردن [yāvari kardan]

to befriend, assist.

despondency. یأس [ya's]

orphan, pupil, ward; یتیم [yatīm]

unique, rare, incomparable.

John; St. John the یحیی [Yahyā]

Baptist.

~ علیه السلام

Yahya on [Yahyā 'alayhes-salām]

whom be peace.

ice. یخ [yakh]

ice-bound, ~ بسته [yakh-baste]

frozen, frozen ice.

ice-seized, ~ گرفته [yakhgerefte]

frozen.

the hand. ید [yad]

the lower or ید سفلی [yad-e- sofālā]

inferior hand, the hand that receives,

friends یاران یکدل [yārān-e- yakdel]

cordial.

boldness یارای گفتار [yārā-ye- goftār]

of speech, daring to talk, venture to

speak.

O Lord!, O God!. یا ربّ [yā rabb]

to be propitious. یار بودن [yār būdan]

active friend. یار شاطر [yār-e- shater]

to associate. یار شدن [yār shodan]

dearly ~ عزیز [yār-e- 'azīz]

beloved.

friendship; aid, friend, یاری [yārī]

assistance; fellowship, companionship.

Yāre, a friend; a lover, intimacy, help,

attachment.

(for ya's), despair. یأس [ya's]

jasmine, jasmin. یاسمن [yāsaman]

sweet-scented ~ بو [yāsaman-bū]

as the jasmine.

thou art as ~ بویی [yāsaman-būyī]

sweet as the jasmine, odoriferous as

jasmine.

O Gracious. یا غفور [yā ghafūr]

to find, obtain, gain, یافتن [yāftan]

celebrated athlete.

single-hearted, [yak-del] یکدل

faithful, sincere.

one instant, an [yak dam] یکدم

instant, one moment, breath.

the moment [yak dam ke] که ~

that.

(or یکدیگر [yak-dīgar] یکدیگر

yak-digar), one another.

of one tongue, [yak-zabān] یکزبان

speaking the same thing, univocal,

unanimous.

same, ditto, alike, [yak-sān] یکسان

equal.

one side, aside. [yak sū] یکسو

to lay [yak sū nehādan] ~ نهادن

aside.

instant, one [yak nafas] یک نفس

moment.

unity, oneness; one and [yaki] یکی

the same, alike, a certain person, a

person; one, a single one, any one, a

certain one, an individual; the one.

a [yaki az bozorgān] یکی از بزرگان

the lower or (i. e. receiving) hand.

the upper or [yad-e- 'ulyā] ید علیا

superior hand, the hand that gives,

hand that bestows, the upper (i.e., the bestowing) hand.

joy, ease, easiness, facility. [yosr] یسر

he means; it signifies [ya'nī] یعنی

(imperf. of the verb عنی); (hence)

videlicet, that is to say, to wit.

prey, booty, spoil, [yaghmā] یغما

plunder; name of a city in Turkistān,

celebrated for the beauty of its

inhabitants.

native of the city [[yaghmāyī] یغمائی

of Yaghmā, yagma.

certain, sure, true. [yakīn] یقین

an ace, single, individual, [yak] یک

one.

= هریک har yak. [yak yak] ~ ~

one by one. [yakān yakān] یکان یکان

one time, once, one [yak bār] یک بار

day, some day.

wholly, entirely. [yak bāre] ~ باره

name of a [Yaktāsh] یکتاش

very remarkable. Mention is made of him in several passages of the Qur'an, but especially in the chapter which bears his name), Joseph.

Joseph-like, comely [Yūsufī] یوسفی
as Joseph, resembled Joseph.

day. [yawm] یوم

the [yawm-ol- kıyāme] ~ القیامه
day of resurrection.

(acc.) on [yawm-ol- vedā'] ~ الوداع
the day of bidding adieu.

Ionia; the ancient [Yūnān] یونان
Greece until subjugated by Rome
(after which it is called by Oriental
writers Rūm), Greek.

Grecian. [Yūnānī] یونانی

the Prophet Jonah, [Yūnes] یونس
Jonas.

Jew, Jewish. [yahūdī] یهودی

person of consequence.

یکی از متعلقان منش مطلع گردانید

[yakī az mota'allekān-e- manash
mottale' gardānīd] one of my friends
made him acquainted.

one day, some [yakī rūz] ~ روز
day.

(originally [yagāne] یک گانه
yak gāne), one, single; unrivalled,
unequalled; phoenix, sole.

produced in Yaman. [yamānī] یمانی
felicity, prosperity, good [yumn] یمن
luck, blessing, auspices.

right hand or side; [Yaman] یمن
Yaman, Arabia Felix, Yemen.

oath; right hand or side. [yamīn] یمین
right [yamīn-ol- molk] ~ الملك
arm of the kingdom (a style, title, or
proper name).

panther, pard (said by the [yūz] یوز
poets to have a partiality for cheese),
leopard.

the patriarch Joseph [Yūsuf] یوسف
(whose beauty is said to have been

therefore they were totally corrected.

6. Many synonymoos words and attributive compound wich were grammatically incorrect and irrelevant, according to their Function, either by deleting or by changing have corrected.

7. The Persian-English dictionary of John T. Platts was typeset from left to right which was re-arranged from right to left for the convenience of the readers.

Main Characteristics of Farhang-e-Gulistan

John T. Platts' vocabulary of Gulistan was printed in 126 two columned pages. Every column has 48 concise lines. According to the writing on the cover "It was printed in the capital city of London at the William H. Allen company's press, To. 13, Waterloo Place, 1870 A.D."

This book has been reprinted several times like 1874 edition, London.

It is hoped that the printing of the Gulistan's vocabulary by John T. Platts which is contemplated as the third volume of the editing of Sa`di's Gulistan would complete the editing of Sa`di's Gulistan by Francis Gladwin and draw the attention of the persons interested in Persian language and literature and it would be a step for the promotion of this great language in foreign countries. At the conclusion, I apologize in anticipation for the faults which have taken place in English typesetting and I hope that the scholars would extend their instructions and guidances towards me.

Sayyed Kamal Haj Sayyed Javadi

2001

was printed in 1893 A.D in Matba`-e-Nami, Lucknow but the compiler of this book is unknown.

5. Farhang-e-Gulistan is the work of Haji Abdul Ghaffar who has compiled a booklet in 24 pages and printed in Shams-ul-Matabe`, Lucknow in 1928 A.D.

Later in the first half of the twentieth century several lexicons of Gulistan were also printed. Anyhow it seems that the compiling of Gulistan's vocabulary in Persian language or other languages had been almost common in the Indian Sub-continent. Hence, John T. Platts too decided to compile and print the vocabulary of the words of Gulistan in English.

The New Edition of Farhang-e-Gulistan

The measures taken in this editing are:

1. Deletion of many of the unnecessary and compound words specially Arabic phrases. John T. Platts had divided the Arabic sentences and had entered every word in the vocabulary in a repetitive way.
2. Deletion of repetitions and unnecessary frequent words.
3. Total changes in the transcription of the pronunciation of words. It seemed that he had transcribed the Persian words using the Indian dialect which were totally corrected.
4. In some cases he had given several meanings of a word which had no relation with their sense in Gulistan-i-Sa`di and in such cases they were deleted.
5. John T. Platts had put the prepositions or suffixes which were joined with the words as a word in the alphabetical order and,

style is one of the oldest Persian text in which the punctuation rules have been observed.

The Background of Compiling Gulistan's Vocabulary

In the editor's preface in the first volume of the present book we have briefly discussed about the dictionaries of the words of Boostan and Gulistan compiled in the Sub-continent under the title of "Sa`di's Works in the Sub-continent" and there we have said that from the year 900 A.H till now tens of vocabularies of the words of Gulistan have been compiled, of which some are printed and the rest have remained in the manuscript form.

In addition to the lexicons mentioned in the same preface some other vocabularies, which are almost contemporary of John T. Platts' vocabulary and have also been printed, should be mentioned:

1. Farhang-e-Bab-e-Dowxom-e-Gulistan (The Glossary of the second chapter of Gulistan) which was printed in 1886 A.D is in 57 pages. This glossary has much resemblance with John T. Platts' vocabulary and has been copied from his vocabulary.

2. Farhang-e-Gulistan (The Glossary of Gulistan) compiled by Sayyed Bin Hasan printed in 1890 A.D in Matba'-e-Mustafai, Lahore and in 1891 A.D in Matba`a-e-NawalKishore, Kanpur.

3. Farhang-e-Gulistan compiled by Maulavi Abdul - 'Ali which was published with the cooperation of Hafiz Muhammadud-Din in the Matba`-e-Mustafai of Lahore in 1891.

4. Gulistan is the name of a small dictionary of Gulistan which

1. A Dictionary of Urdu, Classical Hindi and English

This book in more than one thousand pages has been printed several times since 1884 A.D in London. This book is an Urdu-English and English-Urdu dictionary.

2. A Grammar of the Persian Language

This book was published in London in 1894 A.D with the introduction of the writer in 343 pages.

3. A Grammar of the Hindustani or Urdu Language

This book was printed in 1874 A.D. in 399 pages and later was reprinted several times.

4. Ikhwanus- Safa or Brothers of Purity

Maulavi Ikram `Ali had translated this book into Urdu and John Platts translated this Urdu version into English. Ikhwanus Safa has been printed in 1869 A.D. in London.

5. The Hindustani Manual

This book has been written in a simple and fluent style. This book has a chapter on the grammar of Hindustani or Urdu language, and at the end it carries a vocabulary of useful words.

John T. Platts revised this book which, was written by one of the renowned orientalists Professor Duncan Forbes, and printed the revised edition in 1874 A.D.

6. The Gulistan of Sheikh Muslihud - Din Sa`di of Shiraz

The most important of his works is the editing of Gulistan-i-Sa`di in 1870 A.D. which was printed in 1874 with the vocabulary of Gulistan. The editing of the Persian text of Gulistan in the new

Preface

In the year 1870 an able scholar in London who had spent his life in promoting and spreading the Persian and Urdu languages and literature was able to edit and publish the book Gulistan by Sheikh Muslihuddin Sa`di Shirazi in Persian, including the Persian vocabulary of Gulistan with its English translation at the end of his book for the teaching of interested persons and the lovers of Persian language .

This British scholar is "John Thompson Platts" who was the H.M's inspector of schools in the central provinces of India. He was born in 1830 and died in 1904. Unfortunately information about his life is not available⁽¹⁾ but his works have been registered and catalogued in the centres of the oriental studies in Europe, America and Indian Sub-continent⁽²⁾

These works are as following:

1- I could not find John Platts biography even in "Dictionary of National Biography, Edited by Sidney Lee, London, 1999" which is a 50 volume encyclopedia.

2- See "British Museum General Catalogue of Printed Books to 1995, Compact Edition, V.20, 1967, New York, P.487 and the catalogue of American Congress Library i.e. The National Union Catalogue, PN 1956, IMPRINTS, V. 461, P.309.



Published by Al - Hoda
76 - 78 Charing Cross Road
London WC211 OBB
Tel : 020 7240 8381 , Fax : 020 7497 0180
E - mail : alhoda @ - alhoda . com
URL : [http : // www.alhoda . com](http://www.alhoda.com)

Title: Golestan Sa'di

Author: Sa'di Shirazi

Translator: John Platts

Editor: Dr Haj S.H.S. Kamal Haj Sayyad Javadi

First Published : in Great Britain 2000

Circulation: 3000

ISBN: 1 - 870907 - 11 - 6

Printed : In I.R.Iran

All rights reserved. Except for the quotation of short passages for the purposes of criticism or review, no part of this publication may be reproduced, stored in a retrieval system, or transmitted, in any form or by any means, electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording or otherwise, without the prior permission of the publishers.

THE
GULISTAN
OR
ROSE GARDEN

BY
SHAIKH MUSLEHU D' DIN SA'DI OF SHIRAZ

THE
FULL VOCABULARY
PERSIAN - ENGLISH

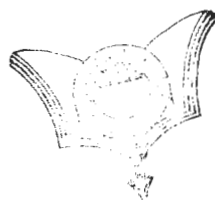
BY
JOHN PLATTS

(D.1904)

EDITING BY
SAYYED H.S. KAMAL HAJ SAYYED JAVADI
(M. A., PH. D.)



**In the Name
of the Most Merciful God.**



تاسیس ۱۳۷۶
کتابخانه تخصصی ادبیات

